SCIENTIA

MANU ET MENTE

The University of New South Wales

Arts

1981
Faculty Handbook

How to use this Handbook

The information in this book has been divided into **seven parts.**

General Information (the yellow coloured pages) lists what you need to know about the University as a whole, introduces some of the services available and notes the most important rules and procedures. You should read this part in its entirety.

For further information about the University and its activities, see the University Calendar.

Faculty Information.

Undergraduate Study outlines the courses and a table of subjects available in each school in the faculty.

Graduate Study is about higher degrees.

Subject Descriptions lists each subject offered by the schools in the faculty. The schools are listed alphabetically.

Information includes:
• Subject number, title and description
• Prerequisite, co-requisite and excluded subjects, where applicable
• Additional information about the subject such as credit points, credit hours, teaching hours per week, sessions when taught.

Financial Assistance to Students is a list of scholarships and prizes, available at undergraduate and graduate level in the faculty.

Staff list.

For detailed reference, see the list of **Contents.**

The University of New South Wales

Arts

1981
Faculty Handbook

The address of the University of
New South Wales is:

PO Box 1, Kensington,
New South Wales, Australia 2033

Telephone: (02) 663 0351

Telegraph: UNITECH, SYDNEY

Telex AA26054

The University of New South Wales Library has catalogued this work as follows:

Subjects, courses and any arrangements for courses including staff allocated, as stated in the Calendar or any Handbook or any other publication, announcement or advice of the University, are an expression of intent only and are not to be taken as a firm offer or undertaking. The University reserves the right to discontinue or vary such subjects, courses, arrangements or staff allocations at any time without notice.

Information in this Handbook has been brought up to date as at 8 September 1980, but may be amended without notice by the University Council.

Contents

Arts

General Information

To obtain the maximum benefit from your studies you should make an effort to learn what facilities the University offers, to investigate the best methods of study and to discover as much as possible about the course for which you are enrolled.

This Handbook has been specially designed as a detailed source of reference for you in all matters related to your Faculty. This General Information Section is intended to help you put the Faculty into perspective with the University as a whole, to introduce you to some of the services available to students and to note some of the most important rules and procedures.

For fuller details about some aspects of the University and its activities you might need to consult the University Calendar.

Note: All phone numbers below are University extension numbers. If you are outside the University, dial 663 0351 and ask for the extension or dial 662 – and then the extension number. This prefix should only be used when you are certain of the extension that you require. Callers using 662 cannot be transferred to any other number.

Some people who can help you

If you are experiencing difficulties in adjusting to the requirements of the University you will probably need advice. The best people to talk to on matters relating to progress in studies are your tutors and lecturers. If your problem lies outside this area there are many other people with specialized knowledge and skills who may be able to help you.

The Deputy Registrar (Student Services), Mr Peter O'Brien, and his Administrative Assistant, Mrs Anne Beaumont, are located on the first floor of the Chancellery. They will help those students who need advice and who have problems but who do not seem to be provided for by the other organizations and services mentioned. As well as dealing with general enquiries they are especially concerned with the problems of physically handicapped and disabled students and those in need of financial assistance. The latter students should see Mrs Beaumont. Enquire at room 148E, phone 2482 (general enquiries) or 3164 (financial assistance).

The Assistant Registrar (Admissions and Examinations), Mr Jack Hill, is located on the ground floor of the Chancellery. General enquiries should be directed to 3715. For information regarding examinations, including examination timetables and clash of examinations, contact the Administrative Officer, Mr John Grigg, phone 2143.

1

The Assistant Registrar (Student Records, Higher Degrees and Scholarships), Mr Peter Wildblood is located on the ground floor of the Chancellery. For particular enquiries regarding the Student Records Unit, including illness and other matters affecting performance in examinations, academic statements, graduation ceremonies, prizes, release of examination results and variations to enrolment programs, phone 3711.

The Adviser for Prospective Students, Mrs Fay Lindsay, is located in the Chancellery and is available for personal interview. For an appointment phone 3453.

The Assistant Registrar (Student Employment), Mr Jack Foley, is located in the Chancellery. Enquiries should be directed to 3259.

The Housing Officer, Mrs Judy Hay, is located in the Student Amenities and Recreation Section in the huts at the foot of Basser Steps. For assistance in obtaining suitable lodgings phone 3260.

The Student Health Unit is located in Hut E15b at the foot of Basser Steps. The Director is Dr Geoffrey Hansen. For medical aid phone 2679 or 3275.

The Student Counselling and Research Unit is located at the foot of Basser Steps. For assistance with educational or vocational problems ring 3681, 3685 or 2696 for an appointment.

The University Librarian is Mr Allan Horton. Library enquiries should be directed to 2048.

The Chaplaincy Centre is located in Hut E15a at the foot of Basser Steps. For spiritual counselling phone Anglican – 2684; Catholic – 2379; Greek Orthodox – 2683; Lutheran – 2683; Uniting Church – 2685.

The Students' Union is located on the second floor of Stage III of the University Union, where the SU President, Secretary-Treasurer, Education Vice-President, Welfare-Research Officer, and Director of Overseas Students are available to discuss any problems you might have.

Cashier's Hours The University Cashier's office is open from 9.30 am to 1.00 pm and from 2.00 pm to 4.30 pm, Monday to Friday. It is open for additional periods at the beginning of Session 1. Consult noticeboards for details.

Calendar of Dates

The Academic Year

The academic year is divided into two sessions, each containing 14 weeks for teaching. There is a recess of five weeks between the two sessions and there are short recesses of one week within each of the sessions.

Session 1 commences on the first Monday of March.

1981

Session 1	2 March to 10 May
(14 weeks)	*May Recess:* 11 May to 17 May
	18 May to 14 June
	Midyear Recess: 15 June to 19 July
Tuesday 16 June	Examinations begin
Wednesday 1 July	Examinations end
Session 2	20 July to 23 August
(14 weeks)	*August Recess:* 24 August to 30 August
	31 August to 1 November
Monday 9 November	Examinations begin
Friday 27 November	Examinations end

January

Thursday 1	New Year's Day – Public Holiday
Friday 2	Last day for applications for review of results of *annual* examinations
Friday 9	Last day for acceptance of applications by Admissions Office for transfer to another undergraduate course within the University
Monday 26	Australia Day – Public Holiday

February

Thursday 5	Enrolment period begins for new undergraduate students and undergraduate students repeating first year
Monday 16	Enrolment period begins for second and later year undergraduate students and graduate students enrolled in formal courses

2

March

Monday 2	**Session 1 commences**
	Last day for undergraduate students who have completed requirements for pass degrees to advise the Registrar they are proceeding to an honours degree or do not wish to take out their degree for any other reason
Wednesday 11	List of graduands for April/May ceremonies and of 1980 prize-winners published in *The Sydney Morning Herald*
Friday 13	Last day for acceptance of enrolment by new undergraduate students (late fee payable thereafter)
Monday 16	Last day for notification of correction of details published in the press on 11 March concerning April/May graduation ceremonies
Friday 27	Last day for acceptance of enrolment by undergraduate students re-enrolling in second and later years (late fee payable thereafter)

April

Friday 17 to Monday 20	Easter
Thursday 16	Last day for undergraduate students to discontinue without failure subjects which extend over Session 1 only
Saturday 25	Anzac Day – Public Holiday
Monday 27	*Confirmation of Enrolment* forms despatched to all students

May

Wednesday 6	Last day for undergraduate students completing requirements for degrees or diplomas at the end of Session 1 to submit *Application for Admission to Degree* form
	Last day for acceptance of corrected *Confirmation of Enrolment* forms
Monday 11	**May Recess begins**
Thursday 14	Publication of provisional timetable for June/July examinations
Sunday 17	**May Recess ends**
Friday 22	Last day for students to advise of examination timetable clashes

June

Tuesday 2	Publication of timetable for June/July examinations
Monday 8	Queen's Birthday – Public Holiday
Sunday 14	**Session 1 ends**
	Midyear Recess begins
Tuesday 16	Examinations begin

July

Wednesday 1	Examinations end
Monday 13	Examination results mailed to students
Tuesday 14	Examination results displayed on University noticeboards
Tuesday 14 to Friday 17	Students to amend enrolment programs following receipt of June examination results
Sunday 19	**Midyear Recess ends**
Monday 20	**Session 2 begins**
	Last day for application for review of June examination results
Thursday 30	Foundation Day (no classes held)
Friday 31	Last day for students to discontinue without failure subjects which extend over the whole of academic year

August

Monday 24	**August Recess begins**
Sunday 30	**August Recess ends**

September

Tuesday 1	Last day for undergraduate students who have completed requirements for pass degrees to advise the Registrar they are proceeding to an honours degree or do not wish to take out their degree for any other reason
Friday 4	Last day for undergraduate students to discontinue without failure subjects which extend over Session 2 only
Wednesday 9	List of graduands for October graduation ceremonies published in *The Sydney Morning Herald*
Monday 14	*Confirmation of Enrolment* form forwarded to all students
	Last day for notification of correction of details published in the press on 9 September concerning October graduation ceremonies
Wednesday 23	Last day for applications from undergraduate students completing requirements for degrees and diplomas at the end of Session 2 to submit *Application for Admission to Degree* form
	Last day for acceptance of corrected *Confirmation of Enrolment* forms

October

Thursday 1	Last day to apply to UCAC for transfer to another tertiary institution in New South Wales
	Publication of provisional examination timetable

3

Monday 5	Eight Hour Day – Public Holiday
Friday 9	Last day for students to advise of examination timetable clashes
Thursday 22	Publication of timetable for examinations

November

Sunday 1	**Session 2 ends**
Monday 2	**Study Recess begins**
Sunday 8	**Study Recess ends**
Monday 9	Examinations begin
Friday 27	Examinations end

December

Monday 14	Examination results mailed to students
Tuesday 15	Examination results displayed on University noticeboards
Monday 21	List of graduands in Medicine for February graduation ceremony published in *The Sydney Morning Herald*
Friday 25	Christmas Day – Public Holiday
Saturday 26	Boxing Day – Public Holiday

1982

Faculties other than Medicine

Session 1	1 March to 9 May
(14 weeks)	*May Recess:* 10 May to 16 May
	17 May to 13 June
	Midyear Recess: 14 June to 18 July
Examinations	15 June to 30 June
Session 2	19 July to 22 August
(14 weeks)	*August Recess:* 23 August to 29 August 30 August to 31 October
	Study Recess: 1 November to 7 November
Examinations	8 November to 26 November

Faculty of Medicine

First and Second Years	As for other faculties	
Third and Fourth Years	Term 1 (10 weeks)	26 January to 4 April
	Term 2 (9 weeks)	13 April to 9 May
	May Recess: 10 May to 16 May	
		17 May to 20 June
	Term 3 (9 weeks)	28 June to 29 August
	Term 4 (10 weeks)	6 September to 14 November
Fifth Year	Term 1 (8 weeks)	26 January to 21 March
	Term 2 (8 weeks)	29 March to 23 May
	Term 3 (8 weeks)	31 May to 25 July
	Term 4 (8 weeks)	2 August to 26 September
	Term 5 (8 weeks)	5 October to 28 November

January

Friday 1	Public Holiday
Monday 4	Last day for applications for review of results of *annual* examinations
Friday 8	Last day for acceptance of applications by Admissions Office for transfer to another undergraduate course within the University

February

Monday 1	Australia Day – Public Holiday
Tuesday 2	Enrolment period begins for new undergraduate students and undergraduate students repeating first year
Monday 15	Enrolment period begins for second and later year undergraduate students and students enrolled in formal graduate courses

March

Monday 1	Session 1 begins – all courses except Medicine III, IV and V

April

Friday 9 to Monday 12	Easter – Public Holiday
Sunday 25	Anzac Day
Monday 26	Public Holiday

Organization of the University

Rapid development has been characteristic of the University of New South Wales since it was first incorporated by an Act of Parliament in 1949, under the name of the New South Wales University of Technology.

In 1980 the University had 18,359 students and over 3,700 staff who worked in more than eighty buildings. These figures include staff and students at Broken Hill (W.S. and L.B. Robinson University College), Duntroon (the Faculty of Military Studies) and Jervis Bay.

Arms of the University of New South Wales

The arms of the University are reproduced on the front cover of this handbook. The arms were granted by the College of Heralds in London, on 3 March 1952, and the heraldic description is as follows:

Argent on a Cross Gules a Lion passant guardant between four Mullets of eight points Or a Chief Sable charged with an open Book proper thereon the word SCIENTIA in letters also Sable.

The lion and the four stars of the Southern Cross on the Cross of St George have reference to the State of New South Wales which brought the University into being; the open book with SCIENTIA across its page reminds us of its original purpose. Beneath the shield is the motto 'Manu et Mente', which is the motto of the Sydney Technical College, from which the University has developed. The motto is not an integral part of the Grant of Arms and could be changed at will; but it was the opinion of the University Council that the relationship with the parent institution should in some way be recorded.

The Council

The chief governing body of the University is the Council which has the responsibility of making all major decisions regarding its policy, conduct and welfare.

The Council consists of 44 members from the State Parliament, industry and commerce, agriculture, the trade unions, professional bodies, the staff, the students and the graduates of the University.

The Council meets six times per year and its members also serve on special committees dealing with, for example, academic matters, finance, buildings and equipment, personnel matters, student affairs and public relations.

The Chairman of the Council is the Chancellor, the Hon. Mr Justice Samuels, and the Deputy Chancellor is Dr F.M. Mathews.

The Professorial Board

The Professorial Board is one of the two chief academic units within the University and includes all the professors from the various faculties. It deliberates on all questions such as matriculation requirements, the content of courses, the arrangement of syllabuses, the appointment of examiners and the conditions for graduate degrees. Its recommendations on these and similar matters are presented to Council for its consideration and adoption.

The Faculties/Boards of Study

The Dean, who is also a professor, is the executive head of the Faculty or Board of Study. Members of each Faculty or Board meet regularly to consider matters pertaining to their own areas of study and research, the result of their deliberations being then submitted to the Professorial Board.

The term 'faculty' is used in two distinct senses in the University. Sometimes it is used to refer to the group of Schools comprising the Faculty, and at others to the deliberative body of academic members of the Schools within the Faculty.

The eleven Faculties are Applied Science, Architecture, Arts, Biological Sciences, Commerce, Engineering, Law, Medicine, Military Studies, Professional Studies and Science together with the Australian Graduate School of Management. In addition, the Board of Studies in General Education fulfils a function similar to that of the faculties. The Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics, which was established to facilitate the joint academic administration of the Science and Mathematics degree course by the Faculties of Biological Sciences and Science, considers and reports to the Professorial Board on all matters relating to studies, lectures and examinations in the science and mathematics degree course.

The Schools

Once courses of study have been approved they come under the control of the individual Schools (eg the School of Chemistry, the School of Mathematics). The Head of the School in which you are studying is the person in this academic structure with whom you will be most directly concerned.

Executive Officers

As chief executive officer of the University, the Vice-Chancellor and Principal, Professor Rupert Myers, is charged with managing and supervising the administrative, financial and other activities of the University.

He is assisted in this task by three Pro-Vice-Chancellors, Professor John Thornton, Professor Ray Golding and Professor Rex Vowels, together with the Deans and the three heads of the administrative divisions.

General Administration

The administration of general matters within the University comes mainly within the province of the Registrar, Mr Ian Way, the Bursar, Mr Tom Daly, and the Business Manager (Property).

The Registrar's Division is concerned chiefly with academic matters such as the admission of students, and the administration of examinations as well as the various student services (health, employment, amenities, and counselling).

The Bursar's Division is concerned with the financial details of the day-to-day administration and matters to do with staff appointments, promotions, etc.

The Property Division is responsible for the building program and the 'household' services of the University (including electricity, telephones, cleaning, traffic and parking control and maintenance of buildings and grounds).

Student Representation on Council and Faculties/Boards

Three members of the University Council may be students elected by students. All students who are not full-time members of staff are eligible to stand for a two-year term of office. The students who are elected to the Council are eligible for election to the Committees of Council.

Students proceeding to a degree or a graduate diploma may elect members for appointment by the Council to their Faculty/Board. Elections are for a one-year term of office.

Open Faculty/Board Meetings

If you wish you may attend a Faculty/Board meeting. You should seek advice at the office of the Faculty whose meeting you wish to attend, as the faculties have their own rules for the conduct of open meetings.

Award of the University Medal

The University may award a bronze medal to undergraduate students who have achieved highly distinguished merit on completion of their final year.

Identification of Subjects by Numbers

For information concerning the identifying number of each subject taught in each Faculty as well as the full list of identifying numbers and subjects taught in the University, turn to the first page of the section Subject Descriptions. This list is also published in the Calendar.

Textbook Lists

Textbook lists are no longer published in the Faculty handbooks. Separate lists are issued early in the year and are available at key points on the campus.

Students should allow quite a substantial sum for textbooks. This can vary from $250 to $600 per year depending on the course taken. These figures are based on the cost of new books. The Students' Union operates a secondhand bookshop. Information about special equipment costs, accommodation charges and cost of subsistence on excursions, field work, etc, and for hospital residence (medical students) are availabe from individual schools.

Co-operative Bookshop

Membership is open to all students, on initial payment of a fee of $10, refundable when membership is terminated. Members receive an annual rebate on purchases of books.

General Studies Program

Almost all undergraduates in Faculties other than Arts and Law are required to complete a General Studies program. The Department of General Studies within the Board of Studies in General Education publishes its own Handbook which is available free of charge. All enquiries about General Studies should be made to the General Studies Office, Room G56, Morven Brown Building, phone 3476.

Student Services and Activities

Accommodation

Residential Colleges

There are seven residential colleges on campus. Each college offers accommodation in a distinctive environment which varies from college to college, as do facilities and fees. A brief description of each college is given below, and further information may be obtained directly from the individual colleges. In addition to basic residence fees, most colleges make minor additional charges for such items as registration fees, caution money or power charges. Intending students should lodge applications before the end of October in the year prior to the one in which they seek admission. Most colleges require a personal interview as part of the application procedure.

The Kensington Colleges

The Kensington Colleges comprise Basser College, Goldstein College and Philip Baxter College. They house 450 men and women students, as well as staff members. Fees are payable on a session basis. Apply in writing to the Master, Mr K. W. Bromham, PO Box 24, Kensington, NSW 2033.

International House

International House accommodates 154 students from Australia and up to thirty other countries. Preference is given to more senior undergraduates and graduate students. Apply in writing to the Warden, Emeritus Professor J. S. Ratcliffe, International House, PO Box 1, Kensington, NSW 2033.

New College

New College is an Anglican college and it provides accommodation (with all meals) for 220 graduates and undergraduates, without regard to race, religion, or sex. The College has its own resident tutors, and sponsors a wide range of sporting and social activities. Apply to Dr Stuart Barton Babbage, Master, New College, Anzac Parade, Kensington 2033 (telephone 662 6066).

Shalom College

Shalom College is a Jewish residential college. It provides accommodation for 86 men and women students. Non-resident membership is available to students who wish to avail themselves of the Kosher dining room and tutorial facilities. Fees are payable on a session basis. Conferences are catered for, particularly with Kosher requirements. Rates are available on application. Apply in writing to the Master, Dr S. Engelberg, Shalom College, the University of New South Wales, PO Box 1, Kensington, NSW 2033.

Warrane College

Warrane College provides accommodation for 200 men and is open to students of all ages, backgrounds and beliefs. A comprehensive tutorial program is offered along with a wide range of activities and opportunities to meet members of the University staff informally. Non-resident membership is available to male students who wish to participate in College activities and make use of its facilities. Warrane is directed by the Catholic lay association Opus Dei. Apply in writing to the Master, Dr J. F. Martins, Warrane College, PO Box 123, Kensington, NSW 2033.

Creston Residence

Creston Residence offers accommodation for 25 full-time undergraduate and graduate women students without restriction of denomination or nationality. Non-resident membership provides students with the opportunity to participate in the activities of the Residence and to make use of its facilities. Creston is directed by the Women's Section of Opus Dei, a Catholic lay association. Enquiries should be addressed to the Principal, 36 High Street, Randwick, NSW 2031.

Other Accommodation

Off-campus Accommodation

Students requiring other than College accommodation may contact the Housing Officer in the Student Amenities and Recreation Section for assistance in obtaining suitable accommodation in the way of full board, room with cooking facilities, flats, houses, share flats etc. Extensive listings of all varieties of housing are kept up-to-date throughout the year and during vacations. Accommodation in the immediate vicinity of the University is not usually easy to find at short notice, and is expensive.

No appointment is necessary but there may be some delay in February and March. The Housing staff are always happy to discuss any aspect of accommodation.

Special pamphlets on accommodation, lists of estate agents and hints on house-hunting are available on request.

Associations, Clubs and Societies

The Sports Association

The Sports Association is a student organization within the University which caters for a variety of sports for both men and women. In December 1952 the University Council approved the establishment of the Sports Association, which then consisted of five clubs. As the University has grown, the Association has expanded, and now includes some thirty-eight clubs.

The Association office is situated in Hut E15C near the foot of Basser Steps, and can be contacted on extension

2673. The control of the Association is vested in the General Committee comprising delegates from the thirty-eight clubs.

Membership is compulsory for all registered students, and the annual fee is $11. Membership is also open to all members of staff and graduates of the University on payment of an annual fee as prescribed in the By-Laws of the Association. All members are invited to take part in any of the activities arranged by the Association, and to make use of the University's sporting and recreational facilities.

The Association is affiliated with the Australian Universities Sports Association (AUSA) which is the controlling body for sport in all Australian universities.

School and Faculty Associations

Many schools and faculties have special clubs with interests in particular subject fields. Enquire at the relevant Faculty or School Office for information.

Australian Armed Services

The University maintains links with the Royal Australian Navy, the Citizen Military Forces and the Royal Australian Air Force, and opportunities exist for student participation in their activities. See the General Information section of the Faculty Handbooks for details.

Chaplaincy Centre

The University Chapel

The University provides a small chapel for the use of all faiths. In its temporary housing it is located in Hut E15a near the Chemistry Building. The chapel is available for services of worship by arrangement with the full-time chaplains. At other times it is available for private meditation to all members of the University.

Chaplaincy Service

A Chaplaincy Service is available within the University of New South Wales for the benefit of students and staff.

The Service offers fellowship, personal counselling and guidance, together with leadership in biblical and doctrinal studies and in worship. The Chaplains maintain close liaison with student religious societies.

The chaplains are located in Hut E15a at the foot of Basser steps, which also contains the temporary chapel.

Deputy Registrar (Student Services)

The Deputy Registrar (Student Services), Mr Peter O'Brien, and his administrative Assistant, Mrs Anne Beaumont, are located on the first floor of the Chancellery.

They will help those students who have problems and need advice but who do not seem to be provided for by the other organizations and services mentioned. As well as dealing with general enquiries they are especially concerned with the problems of physically handicapped and disabled students and those in need of financial assistance. The latter students should see Mrs Beaumont.

All enquiries should be made either at room 148E or by telephoning extension 2482 (general enquiries) or 3164 (financial assistance).

Student Amenities and Recreation Section

In general the Student Amenities and Recreation Section seeks ways to promote the physical, social and educational development of students through their leisure time activities, and to provide some services essential to their day-to-day university life.

The Section is responsible for the continuing management of the Physical and Recreational Centre at which recreational programs are available for both students and staff; makes bookings for use of sports facilities; and in consultation with the Sports Association assists various recognized clubs.

Mr I. Moutray is the Head of the Section, which is located in the huts at the foot of Basser Steps. The various services may be contacted by phone on the following extensions: Recreation Program 3271; Grounds Bookings 2235; Sports Association 2673.

Physical Education and Recreation Centre

The Student Amenities and Recreation Section provides a recreational program for students and staff at the Physical Education and Recreation Centre. The Centre consists of eight squash courts, a main building, and a 50-metre indoor heated swimming pool. The main building has a large gymnasium and practice rooms for fencing, table tennis, judo, weight-lifting, karate and jazz ballet, also a physical fitness testing room. The recreational program includes intramurals, teaching/coaching, camping. The Centre is located on the lower campus adjacent to High Street. The Supervisor at PERC may be contacted on extension 3271.

Student Counselling and Research Unit

The Student Counselling and Research Unit has both service and research and development functions. The service function is to help clients – students, prospective students, parents and other concerned persons – improve their approach to planning, decision-making and coping with academic, vocational and personal aspects of their life. The research and development function is to develop and evaluate counselling practices and programs and to assist in improving the quality of student life.

Appointments for counselling consultations are available from 9 am to 7 pm, and may be made by 'phoning 663 0351 extension 3681 and 3685 or by calling at the Unit, which is located at the foot of Basser Steps. In urgent cases interviews can be given on a walk-in basis between 9 am and 5 pm.

Student Employment Section

The Student Employment Section provides assistance with careers and employment.

Assistance with careers and permanent employment opportunities includes: the regular mailing of a *Job Vacancy Bulletin* to registered students and graduates, a Library, and a Campus Interview Program in which final year students have the opportunity to speak to employers regarding employment prospects.

Assistance is also provided in obtaining course-related industrial or professional employment during long vacations as required by undergraduates in Engineering and Applied Science.

The Section is located in the Chancellery.

For further information, telephone as follows: careers and employment assistance 3259 or 3630; long vacation industrial training 2086.

Student Health Unit

A student health clinic and first aid centre is situated within the University. The medical service although therapeutic is not intended to replace private or community health services. Thus, where chronic or continuing conditions are revealed or suspected the student may be referred to a private practitioner or to an appropriate hospital. The health service is not responsible for fees incurred in these instances. The service is confidential and students are encouraged to attend for advice on matters pertaining to health.

The service is available to all enrolled students by appointment, free of charge, between 9 am and 5 pm Mondays to Fridays. For staff members, immunizations are available, and first aid service in the case of injury or illness on the campus.

The centre is located in Hut E15b on the northern side of the campus in College Road at the foot of the Basser Steps.

Appointments may be made by calling at the centre or by telephoning extension 2679, 3275 or 3841 during the above hours.

The Family Planning Association of NSW conducts clinics at the Student Health Unit and at the adjacent Prince of Wales Hospital which are available for both staff and students. Appointments may be made for the Student Health Unit clinic by telephoning 588 2833 or for the Prince of Wales Hospital clinics by telephoning 399 0111.

The Students' Union

The Students' Union was formed in 1952 as an organization, duly recognized by the University Council, to represent the student body and to provide a central organization for the administration of student activities. In the words of its constitution 'The Students' Union is formed for the purpose of advancing the interests of University men and women, facilitating their general scientific and technical education, and fostering a University spirit among them'.

The Students' Union affords a recognized means of communication between the student body and the University administration, and represents its members in all matters affecting their interests. It aims to promote the cultural, educational and recreational life of the University and to encourage a permanent interest among graduates in the life and progress of student activities within the University. The Students' Union also makes representations to government and other bodies outside the University on behalf of its members.

Membership of the Students' Union is compulsory for all registered students of the University and the annual subscription is $17 for full-time students and $13 for part-time students. All Alumni of the University are eligible for Life Membership.

The Students' Union is governed by a Council consisting in the main of elected student representatives from the various faculties of the University. There are also representatives of the University Council, Life Members, the Staff Association and the Sports Association. The Council is elected annually.

A full-time President, elected each year by popular ballot, directs the entire administration of the Students' Union and its activities, assisted by a Secretary-Treasurer.

9

Other officers are the Education Vice-President who works towards the implementation of Students' Union education policy; the Welfare-Research Officer concerned with helping students with problems they may encounter in the University; the Electronic Media Officer; and the Director of Overseas Students who deals with specific problems these students may encounter while in Australia.

The activities in which the Students' Union is involved include:

1. Infakt – a student-run information referral service for students who want someone to talk to or need help of any kind. Infakt is located in the bus at the foot of Basser Steps.

2. A casual employment service.

3. Organization of orientation for new students.

4. Organization of Foundation Day.

5. The University's two child care centres.

6. Publication of the student paper *Tharunka.*

7. A free legal service run by a qualified lawyer employed by the Students' Union Council.

8. SU Record Shop which offers discount records and tapes.

9. The Nuthouse which deals in bulk and health foods.

10. Secondhand Bookshop for cheap texts.

11. CASOC (Clubs and Societies on Campus) which provides money from the SU for affiliated clubs and societies on campus.

12. The sale of electronic calculators and accessories at discount rates.

13. Provision of a bail fund.

The SU office is located on the Second Floor, Stage III, the Union.

The University Library

The University libraries are mostly situated on the upper campus. The library buildings house the Undergraduate Library on Level 3, the Social Sciences and Humanities Library on Level 4, the Physical Sciences Library on Level 7 and the Law Library on Level 8. The Biomedical Library is in the western end of the Mathews Building and is closely associated with libraries in the teaching hospitals of the University.

For details consult **Faculty Information** in the relevant Faculty Handbook.

There are also library services at other centres: .

The Water Reference Library situated at Manly Vale (telephone 948 0261) which is closely associated with the Physical Sciences Library.

The library at the Broken Hill Division in the W.S. and L.B. Robinson University College building (telephone 6022/3/4).

The library at the Royal Military College, Duntroon, ACT, serving the Faculty of Military Studies.

Each library provides reference and lending services to staff and students and each of the libraries on the Kensington campus is open throughout the year during day and evening periods. The exact hours of opening vary during the course of the academic year.

Staff and students normally use a machine-readable identification card to borrow from the University libraries.

The University Union

The University Union provides the facilities students, staff and graduates require in their daily University life and thus an opportunity for them to know and understand one another through associations outside the lecture room, the library and other places of work.

The Union is housed in three buildings near the entrance to the Kensington Campus from Anzac Parade. These are the Roundhouse, the Blockhouse and the Squarehouse. Membership of the Union is compulsory at $55 per year for all registered students and is open to all members of staff and graduates of the University.

The control of the Union is vested in the Board of Management whose Chief Executive Officer is the Warden; the President is Mr R. P. Hammond.

The full range of facilities provided by the Union includes a cafeteria service and other dining facilities, a large shopping centre, cloak room, banking and hairdressing facilities, showers, a women's lounge, common, games, reading, meeting, music, practice, craft and dark rooms. Photocopying, sign printing, and stencil cutting services are also available. The Union also sponsors special concerts (including lunchtime concerts) and conducts courses in many facets of the arts including weaving, photography, creative dance and yoga. Full information concerning courses is contained in a booklet obtainable from the Union's program department.

The University Union should not be confused with the Students' Union or Students' Representative Council as it is known in some other universities. This latter body has a representative function and is the instrument whereby student attitudes and opinions are crystallized and presented to the University and the community.

Financial Assistance to Students

Tertiary Education Assistance Scheme

Under this scheme, which is financed by the Common-wealth Government, assistance is available for full-time study in approved courses, to students who are not bonded and who are permanent residents of Australia, subject to a means test on a non-competitive basis. The allowances paid are unlikely to be sufficient, even at the maximum rate, for all the living expenses of a student. Family help and/or incomes from vacation or spare-time work would also be needed.

Students in the following types of university courses are eligible for assistance:

● Undergraduate and graduate bachelor degree courses

● Graduate diplomas

● Approved combined bachelor degree courses

● Master's qualifying courses (one year)

The rates of allowance and conditions for eligibility are set out in a booklet obtainable from the Commonwealth Department of Education.

Tertiary students receiving an allowance, and prospective tertiary students, will be sent application forms in January 1981. Forms will also be available from the Admissions Section *or* the Student Employment Section, *or* from the Director, Department of Education, 59 Goulburn Street, Sydney, NSW 2000 (telephone 218 8800). Continuing students should submit applications as soon as examination results are available. New students should do so as soon as they are enrolled. All students should apply by 31 March 1981, otherwise benefits will not be paid for the earlier months of the year.

It is most important that students advise the TEAS office if at any time they change or discontinue their study programs, as their eligibility for benefits might be affected.

Other Financial Assistance

In addition to the Tertiary Education Assistance Scheme financed by the Australian Government the following forms of assistance are available:

1. *Deferment of Payment of Fees* Deferments may be granted for a short period, usually one month, without the imposition of a late fee penalty, provided the deferment is requested prior to the due date for fee payments.

2. *Short Term Cash Loans* Donations from various sources have made funds available for urgent cash loans not exceeding $100. These loans are normally repayable within one month.

3. Early in 1973 the Commonwealth Government made funds available to the University to provide loans to students in financial difficulty. The loans are to provide for living allowances and other approved expenses asso-ciated with attendance at university. Repayment usually commences after graduation or upon withdrawal from the course. Students are required to enter into a formal agreement with the University to repay the loan. The University is unable to provide from the fund amounts large enough for all or even a major part of the living expenses of a student.

From the same source students who are in extremely difficult financial circumstances may apply for assistance by way of a non-repayable grant. In order to qualify for a grant a student must generally show that the financial difficulty has arisen from exceptional misfortune. Grants are rarely made.

The University has also been the recipient of generous donations from the Arthur T. George Foundation, started by Sir Arthur George and his family, for the endowment of a student loan fund.

In all cases assistance is limited to students with reason-able academic records and whose financial circum-stances warrant assistance.

Enquiries about all forms of financial assistance should be made at the office of the Deputy Registrar (Student Services), Room 148E, in the Chancellery.

Financial Assistance to Aboriginal Students

Financial assistance is available to help Aboriginal students from the Commonwealth Government's Abori-ginal Study Grant Scheme. Furthermore, the University may assist Aboriginal students with loans to meet some essential living expenses.

All enquiries relating to this scheme should be made at the office of the Deputy Registrar (Student Services), Room 148E, in the Chancellery.

Fund for Physically Handicapped and Disabled Students

The University has a small fund (started by a generous gift from a member of staff who wishes to remain anony-mous) available for projects of benefit to handicapped and disabled students. Enquiries should be made at the office of the Deputy Registrar (Student Services), Room 148E, in the Chancellery.

Rules and Procedures

The University, in common with other large organizations, has established rules and procedures which are designed for the benefit of all members of the University. In some cases there are penalties (eg fines or exclusion from examinations) for non-compliance. Therefore, any student who after reading the rules carefully requires further information on their application should contact the Admissions Office or the Registrar.

General Conduct

The University has not considered it necessary to formulate a detailed code of rules relating to the general conduct of students. Enrolment as a student of the University, however, involves an undertaking to observe the regulations, by-laws and rules of the University, and to pay due regard to any instructions given by any officer of the University.

Appeals

Section 5(c) of Chapter III of the By-laws provides that 'Any person affected by a decision of any member of the Professorial Board (other than the Vice-Chancellor) in respect of breach of discipline or misconduct may appeal to the Vice-Chancellor, and in the case of disciplinary action by the Vice-Chancellor, whether on appeal or otherwise, to the Council'.

Admission and Enrolment

The Admissions Office, located in the Chancellery on the upper campus, provides information for students on admission requirements, undergraduate and graduate courses and enrolment procedures. Faculty handbooks and the Calendar may be purchased here. The Admissions Office is open from 9 am to 5 pm Monday to Friday. During enrolment the office is also open for some part of the evening.

The office provides information about special admission, admission with advanced standing and admission on overseas qualifications. The office also receives applications from students who wish to transfer from one course to another, resume their studies after an absence of twelve months or more, or seek any concession in relation to a course in which they are enrolled. It is essential that the closing dates for lodgement of applications are adhered to. For further details see the section on Undergraduate and Graduate Enrolment Procedures and Fees.

Applications for admission to undergraduate courses from students who do not satisfy the requirements for admission (see section on Requirements for Admission) are referred by the Admissions Office to the Admissions Committee of the Professorial Board.

Students seeking to register as higher degree candidates should first consult the Head of the School in which they wish to register. An application is then lodged on a standard form and the Higher Degrees Unit, after obtaining a recommendation from the Head of School, refers the application to the appropriate Faculty or Board of Studies Higher Degree Committee.

Details of the procedure to be followed by students seeking entry to first year undergraduate degree courses at

the University may be obtained from the Admissions Office or the Universities and Colleges Admissions Centre.

An Adviser for Prospective Students, Mrs Fay Lindsay, is located in the Chancellery, and is available for personal interview with those who require additional information about the University.

First Year Entry

Those seeking entry to first year courses in one or more of the three universities in the Sydney Metropolitan area (Macquarie University, the University of New South Wales and the University of Sydney) are required to lodge a single application form with the Universities and Colleges Admissions Centre, Challis House, 10 Martin Place, Sydney 2000 (GPO Box 7049, Sydney 2001). On the application form provision is made for applicants to indicate preferences for courses available in any one of the three universities and eighteen other tertiary institutions. Students are notified individually of the result of their applications and provided with information regarding the procedures to be followed in order to accept the offer of a place at this University. Enrolment is completed at the Enrolment Bureau, Unisearch House, 221 Anzac Parade, Kensington.

Deferment of First Year Enrolment

Students proceeding directly from school to University who have received an offer of a place may request deferment of enrolment for one year and will usually receive permission providing they do not enrol at another tertiary institution in that year.

Enrolment Procedures and Fees Schedules 1981

1. Introduction

All students, except those enrolling in graduate research degree courses (see sections **5.** and **6.** below), must lodge an authorized enrolment form with the Cashier either on the day the enrolling officer signs the form or on the day any required General Studies electives are approved.

All students, except those enrolling in graduate research degree courses and those exempted as set out in section **17.** below, should on that day also either pay the required fees or lodge an enrolment voucher or other appropriate authority.

Such vouchers and authorities are generally issued by the NSW Department of Education and the NSW Public Service. They are not always issued in time and students who expect to receive an enrolment voucher or other appropriate authority but have not done so must pay the fees and arrange a refund later. Such vouchers and authorities are not the responsibility of the University and their late receipt is not to be assumed as automatically exempting a student from the requirements of enrolling and paying fees.

If a student is unable to pay the fees the enrolment form must still be lodged with the Cashier and the student will be issued with a 'nil' receipt. The student is then indebted to the University and must pay the fees by the end of the second week of the session for which enrolment is being effected. Penalties apply if fees are paid after that time (see section **16.** below) unless the student has obtained an extension of time in which to pay fees from the office of the Deputy Registrar (Student Services) (Room 148E, the Chancellery). Such an application must be made before the fee is due. Payment may be made through the mail, in which case it is important that the student registration number be given accurately. Cash should not be sent through the mail.

2. New Undergraduate Enrolments

Persons who are applying for entry in 1981 must lodge an application for selection with the Universities and Colleges Admissions Centre, GPO Box 7049, Sydney 2001, by 1 October 1980.

Those who are selected will be required to complete enrolment at a specified time before the start of Session 1. Compulsory fees should be paid on the day.

In special circumstances, however, and provided class places are still available, students may be allowed to complete enrolment after the prescribed time.

Application forms and details of the application procedures may be obtained from the Admissions Office.

3. Re-enrolment

See also sections **4.**, **6.** and **7.** below.

Students who are continuing courses (or returning after approved leave of absence) should enrol through the appropriate School in accordance with the procedures set out in the current *Enrolment Procedures* booklet, available from the Admissions Office and from School offices. Those who have completed part of a course and have been absent without leave need to apply for entry through the Universities and Colleges Admissions Centre, GPO Box 7049, Sydney 2001, by 1 October 1980.

4. Restrictions Upon Re-enrolling

Students who in 1980 have infringed the rules governing re-enrolment should not attempt to re-enrol in 1981 but should follow the written instructions they will receive from the Registrar.

5. New Research Students

Students enrolling for the first time in graduate research degree courses will receive an enrolment form by post. They have two weeks from the date of offer of registration in which to lodge the enrolment form with the Cashier and pay the appropriate fees. Completion of enrolment after this time will incur a penalty (see section **16.** below).

6. Re-enrolling Research Students

Students enrolled in purely research degree programs will be re-enrolled each year and sent an account for any fees due, unless they have lodged a thesis or their registration has been cancelled or suspended.

7. Submission of Graduate Thesis or Project Report

Graduate students who at the commencement of Session 1 have completed all the work for a degree or diploma except for the submission of the relevant thesis or project report are required to re-enrol by the end of the second week of Session 1. Completion of enrolment after then will incur a penalty (see section **16.** below) but students enrolled in purely research degree programs will be re-enrolled automatically (see section **6.** above).

Information about possible fees exemption is set out in section **17.** (10) below.

8. Enrolments by Miscellaneous Students

Enrolments by miscellaneous students are governed by the following rules:

(1) Enrolment in a particular subject or subjects as a miscellaneous student – ie as a student not proceeding to a degree or diploma – may be permitted provided that in every case the Head of School offering the subject considers that the student will benefit from the enrolment and provided also that accommodation is available and that the enrolment does not prevent a place in that subject being available to a student proceeding to a degree or diploma.

(2) A student who is under exclusion from any subject in the University may not be permitted to be enrolled as a miscellaneous student in that subject.

(3) A student who is under exclusion from any course in the University may not be permitted to enrol in any subject which forms a compulsory component of the course from which the student is excluded.

(4) A student who is subsequently admitted to a course of the University for which any subjects completed as a miscellaneous student form a part may receive standing for those subjects in accordance with the rules relating to Admission with Advanced Standing, save that a student may not receive standing for any subject completed as a miscellaneous student while under exclusion from a course of the University.

9. Final Dates for Completion of Enrolment

No enrolments for courses extending over the whole year or for Session 1 only will be accepted from new students after the end of the second week of Session 1 (13 March 1981) except with the express approval of the Deputy Registrar (Student Services) and the Heads of the Schools concerned; no later year enrolments for courses extending over the whole year or for Session 1 only will be accepted after the end of the fourth week of Session 1 (27 March 1981) except with the express approval of the

Deputy Registrar (Student Services) and the Heads of the Schools concerned; no later year enrolments for courses extending over the whole year or for Session 1 only will be accepted after the end of the fourth week of Session 1 (27 March 1981) except with the express approval of the Deputy Registrar (Student Services) and the Heads of Schools concerned. No enrolments for courses in Session 2 only will be accepted after the end of the second week of Session 2 (31 July 1981) except with the express approval of the Deputy Registrar (Student Services) and the Heads of Schools concerned.

10. University of New South Wales and University Union Membership Card

All students enrolled in degree or diploma courses or as miscellaneous students, except those exempt from fees under provisions of section **17.** below, are issued with a University of New South Wales and University Union Membership Card. This card must be carried during attendance at the University and shown on official request.

The number appearing on the front of the card above the student's name is the student registration number used in the University's records. This number should be quoted in all correspondence.

The card must be presented when borrowing from the University libraries, when applying for travel concessions, and when notifying a change of address. It must also be presented when paying fees on re-enrolment each year when it will be made valid for the year and returned. Failure to present the card could result in inconvenience in completing re-enrolment.

Life members of the University Union and those exempt from payment of University Union fees, if enrolled in degree or diploma courses or miscellaneous students use the University's fees receipt in place of the card when applying for travel concessions and when notifying a change of address. The University Library issues a library borrowing card on production of the fees receipt.

A student who loses a card must notify the University Union as soon as possible.

New students are issued with cards on enrolment if eligible.

11. Payment of Fees

There are no fees for tuition but other fees and charges are payable. These include those charges raised to finance the expenses incurred in operating activities such as the University Union, the Students' Union, the Sports Association, and the Physical Education and Recreation Centre. Penalty payments are also incurred if a student fails to complete procedures as required. Charges may also be payable, sometimes in the form of a deposit, for the hiring of kits of equipment in certain subjects. Accommodation charges, costs of subsistence on excursions, field work, etc, and for hospital residence (medical students) are payable in appropriate circumstances.

12. Assisted Students

Scholarship holders and sponsored students who have not received an enrolment voucher or appropriate letter of authority from their sponsor at the time when they are enrolling should complete their enrolment by paying their own fees.

A refund of fees will be made when the enrolment voucher or letter of authority is subsequently lodged with the Cashier.

Those unable to pay their own fees in these circumstances can apply to the office of the Deputy Registrar (Student Services) (Room 148E, the Chancellery) for an extension of time in which to pay. Such an application must be made before the fees are due.

13. Extension of Time

Any student who is unable to pay fees by the due date may apply to the office of the Deputy Registrar (Student Services) (Room 148E, the Chancellery) for an extension of time, which may be granted in extenuating circumstances. Such applications must be made before the due date.

14. Failure to Pay Fees and Other Debts

Any student who fails to pay prescribed fees or charges or is otherwise indebted to the University and who fails either to make a satisfactory settlement of his indebtedness upon receipt of due notice or to receive a special exemption ceases to be entitled to the use of University facilities. Such a student is not permitted to register for a further session, to attend classes or examinations, or to be granted any official credentials. In the case of a student enrolled for Session 1 only or for both Sessions 1 and 2 this disbarment applies if any portion of fees is outstanding after the end of the eighth week of Session 1 (24 April 1981). In the case of a student enrolled for Session 2 only this disbarment applies if any portion of fees is outstanding after the end of the sixth week of Session 2 (28 August 1981).

In special cases the Registrar may grant exemption from the disqualification referred to in the preceding paragraph upon receipt of a written statement setting out all relevant circumstances.

15. Student Fees

Fees and penalties quoted are current at the time of publication but may be amended by the University Council without notice.

All students (with the exceptions set out in section **17.** below) will be required to pay the following fees if enrolling for a program involving two sessions. Those enrolling for only one session will pay the full University Union Entrance Fee, if applicable, and one half of any other fees due.

Students who consider themselves eligible for life membership of the University Union, the Sports Association, or the Students' Union, should make enquiries about the matter at the offices of those bodies, not at the office of the Deputy Registrar (Student Services) or at the Cashier's office.

Students often seek exemption from the fees for reasons other than those set out in section **17.** below. It is stressed that the fees charged are a contribution by students towards services and amenities for the University community (both now and in the future) and exemption from them cannot be claimed because a student is unable or unwilling to make use of some of those services or amenities.

University Union Entrance Fee

Payable on first enrolment	$25

Student Activities Fees

University Union annual subscription	$55
Sports Association annual subscription	$11

Students' Union Annual Subscription

Students enrolling in full-time courses	$17
Students enrolling in part-time courses or as miscellaneous students	$13
Miscellaneous Fund annual fee	$25

This fee is used to finance expenses generally of a capital nature relating to student activities and amenities. Funds are allocated for projects recommended by the Student Affairs Committee and approved by the University Council

Special Examination Fees

Examinations conducted in special circumstances for each subject	$11
Review of examination results for each subject	$11

Other Fees

Depending on the subject being taken, students may also be required to pay:

Pathology Instrument Kit	$10

(Refundable on return in satisfactory condition)

16. Penalties

(1) Failure to lodge enrolment form according to enrolment procedure	$20
(2) Payment of fees after end of second week of session	$20
(3) Payment of fees after end of fourth week of session	$40

Penalties (1) and (2) or (1) and (3) may accumulate.

17. Exemptions – Fees

Students often seek exemption from the fees for reasons other than those set out below. It is stressed that the fees charged are a contribution by students towards services and amenities for the University community (both now and in the future) and exemption from them cannot be claimed because a student is unable or unwilling to make use of some of those services or amenities.

(1) Life members of the University Union, the Sports Association, and Students' Union are exempt from the relevant fee or fees*.

(2) Students enrolled in courses classified as *External* are exempt from all Student Activities Fees and the University Union Entrance Fee.

(3) Students enrolled in courses at the W. S. and L. B. Robinson University College and in the Faculty of Military Studies are exempt from the fees in section **15.** above but shall pay such other fees and charges as the Council may from time to time determine.

(4) University Union fees and subscriptions may be waived by the Deputy Registrar (Student Services) for students enrolled in graduate courses in which the formal academic requirements are undertaken at a part of the University away from the Kensington campus.

(5) Students who while enrolled at and attending another university (or other tertiary institution as approved by the Vice-Chancellor) in a degree or diploma course are given approval to enrol at the University of New South Wales but only as miscellaneous students for subjects to be credited towards the degrees or diplomas for which they are enrolled elsewhere are exempt from all Student Activities Fees and the University Union Entrance Fee**.

(6) Undergraduate students of a recognized university outside Australia who attend the University of New South Wales with the permission of the Dean of the appropriate faculty and of the Head of the appropriate school or department to take part as miscellaneous students in an academic program relevant to their regular studies and approved by the authorities of their own institution are exempt from all Student Activities Fees and the University Union Entrance Fee.

(7) Graduate students not in attendance at the University and who are enrolling in a project only other than for the first time, are exempt from all Student Activities Fees.

(8) Graduate students resubmitting a thesis or project only are exempt from all Student Activities Fees.

(9) All Student Activities Fees, for one or more sessions, may be waived by the Deputy Registrar (Student

*Students who consider themselves eligible for life membership of the University Union, the Sports Association, or the Students' Union, should make enquiries about the matter at the offices of those bodies, not at the office of the Deputy Registrar (Student Services) or at the Cashier's office.

**Institutions approved are: New South Wales Institute of Technology and Alexander Mackie College of Advanced Education.

Services) for students who are given formal permission to pursue their studies at another institution for one or more sessions.

(10) Graduate students who have completed all the work for a qualification at the commencement of Session 1, except for the submission of the relevant thesis or project report, may be exempted from the payment of Student Activities Fees by the Deputy Registrar (Student Services) on production of an appropriate statement signed by the relevant Supervisor or Head of School.

(11) Students enrolled in a session or sessions devoted entirely to training or experience away from the campus and its associated laboratories, hospitals, centres, institutes, and field stations are exempt from all Student Activities Fees for that session or sessions.

(12) Students whose registration is cancelled or suspended by the University shall receive refunds of fees paid in accordance with the provisions of section **18.** (5) below except that a refund of one half of the fees shall be made if such cancellation or suspension takes place between the end of the fourth week of Session 1 and the end of the fourth week of Session 2.

18. Variations in Enrolment (including Withdrawal)

(1) Students wishing to vary an enrolment program must make application on the form available from the appropriate Course Authority.

(2) Students withdrawing from courses (and see also information about withdrawal from subjects below) are required to notify the Registrar in writing. In some cases such students will be entitled to fee refunds (see below).

(3) Enrolment in additional subjects

Applications for enrolment in additional subjects must be submitted by:

27 March 1981 for Session 1 only and whole year subjects;

14 August 1981 for Session 2 only subjects.

(4) Withdrawal from subjects

Applications to withdraw from subjects may be submitted throughout the year but applications lodged after the following dates will result in students being regarded as having failed the subjects concerned, except in special circumstances:

(a) for one session subjects, the end of the seventh week of that session (17 April or 4 September)

(b) for whole year subjects, the end of the second week of Session 2 (31 July).

(5) Withdrawal from Course – Refunds

Whether or not a student's withdrawal entails academic penalties (covered in item (4) above) there are rules governing possible fee refunds in the case of complete withdrawal from a course, as follows:

(a) If notice of withdrawal from a course is received by the Registrar before the first day of Session 1, a refund of all fees paid will be made

(b) If notice of withdrawal is received on or after the first day of Session 1:

(i) a partial refund of the University Union Entrance Fee will be made on the following bases: any person who has paid the entrance fee in any year and who withdraws from membership of the University Union after the commencement of Session 1 in the same year, or who does not renew his membership in the immediately succeeding year, may on written application to the Warden receive a refund of half the entrance fee paid.

(ii) if the notice of withdrawal is given before the end of the fourth week of Session 1 (27 March 1981) a full refund of other Student Activities Fees paid will be made; if notice is given before the end of the eighth week of Session 1 (24 April 1981) a refund of one half of the other Student Activities Fees paid will be made; thereafter no refund will be made except that provided for in (iii) below.

(iii) if a student's enrolment in any year is for Session 2 only and the student gives notice of withdrawal prior to the end of the fourth week of Session 2 (14 August 1981) a full refund of Student Activities Fees paid (other than the University Union Entrance Fee for which see item (i) above) will be made; if notice is given before the end of the eighth week of Session 2 (11 September 1981) a refund of one half of the other Student Activities Fees paid will be made; thereafter no refund will be made.

(iv) The refunds mentioned in (ii) and (iii) above may be granted by the Deputy Registrar (Student Services) to a student unable to notify the Registrar in writing by the times required provided evidence is supplied that the student had ceased attendance by those times.

(6) Acknowledgements

The Registrar will acknowledge each application for a variation in enrolment (including withdrawals from subjects) as follows:

(a) variations lodged before the Friday of the seventh week of each session (17 April or 4 September) will be incorporated in the *Confirmation of Enrolment Program* notice forwarded to students on 27 April or 14 September as appropriate

(b) variations lodged after those dates will be acknowledged by letter

(c) withdrawals from a course are acknowledged individually whenever they are lodged.

(7) It is emphasized that failure to attend for any assessment procedure, or to lodge any material stipulated as part of an assessment procedure, in any subject in which a student is enrolled will be regarded as failure in that assessment procedure unless written approval to withdraw from the subject without failure has been obtained from the Registrar.

19. Exemption – Membership

The Registrar is empowered to grant exemption from membership of any or all of the University Union, the Students' Union and the Sports Association to students who have a genuine conscientious objection to such membership, subject to payment of the prescribed fees to the Miscellaneous Fund.

Private Overseas Students

Private overseas students should visit the Commonwealth Department of Education immediately on first arrival in Australia. The address is Sydney Plaza Building, 59 Goulburn Street, Sydney.

Private overseas students continuing their studies should confirm their enrolment with the Commonwealth Department of Education as early as possible each year in order to ensure that arrangements for the extension of their temporary entry permits can be made.

All private overseas students must advise the Department if they change their term residential address during the year. Telephone enquiries should be directed to (02) 218 8923, and country students may reverse the charge for the call.

Leave of Absence

Leave of absence from an undergraduate course of study may be granted to students other than those in the first year of a course. Leave of absence has generally been restricted to one year but in special circumstances two years have been granted.

To apply for such leave of absence, a letter should be submitted to the Registrar immediately following the release of annual examination results and must include the student's full name, registration number, the course and stage in which enrolled in the previous year and, most important, the reason *why* leave is being sought. The letter advising the result of the application will provide details about how to re-enrol.

Students who withdraw from the first year of their course *are not* granted leave of absence and must again apply for a place through the Universities and Colleges Admissions Centre.

Course Transfers

Students wishing to transfer from one course to another must complete and submit an application form, obtainable from the Admissions Office, the Chancellery, by Friday 9 January 1981.

Students whose applications to transfer are successful, and who are *transferring from one school to another* are required to comply with the enrolment procedure laid down for new students with advanced standing. *Students transferring* from one course to another *within the same school* are required to attend the appropriate enrolment session for the course to which they have approval to transfer.

Students must present the approval to transfer to the enrolling officer, and those who have not received advice regarding their application to transfer before the date on which they are required to enrol should check with the Admissions Office.

Students should also advise the enrolling officer in the school in which they were enrolled in 1980 of their intention to transfer.

Admission with Advanced Standing

Any person who makes application to register as a candidate for any degree or other award granted by the University may be admitted to the course of study leading to such degree or award with such standing on the basis of previous attainments as may be determined by the Professorial Board provided that:

1. the Board shall not grant such standing under these rules as is inconsistent with the rules governing progression to such degree or award as are operative at the time the application is determined;

2. where a student transfers from another university such student shall not in general be granted standing in this University which is superior to what he has in the University from which he transfers;

3. the standing granted by the Board in the case of any application based on any degree/s or other awards already held by the applicant, shall not be such as will permit the applicant to qualify for the degree or award for which he seeks to register without completing the courses of instruction and passing the examinations in at least those subjects comprising the latter half of the course, save that where such a program of studies would involve the applicant repeating courses of instruction in which the Board deems the applicant to have already qualified, the Board may prescribe an alternative program of studies in lieu thereof;

4. the standing granted by the Board in the case of any application based on partial completion of the requirements for any degree or other award of another institution shall not be such as will permit the applicant to qualify for the degree or award for which he seeks to register by satisfactory completion of a program of study deemed by the Board to be less than that required of a student in full-time attendance in the final year of the course in which the applicant seeks to register;

5. the standing granted by the Board in the case of any application based on the partial completion of the

requirements for any degree or other award of the University may be such as to give full credit in the course to which the applicant seeks to transfer for work done in the course from which the student transfers.

Where the identity between the requirements for any award of the University already held and that of any other award of the University is such that the requirements outstanding for the second award are less than half the requirements of that award, then a student who merely completes such outstanding requirements shall not thereby be entitled to receive the second award but shall be entitled to receive a statement over the hand of the Registrar in appropriate terms.

Resumption of Courses

Students who have had a leave of absence for twelve months and wish to resume their course should follow the instructions about re-enrolling given in the letter granting leave of absence. If these instructions are not fully understood or have been lost, students should contact the Admissions Office before November in the year preceding the one in which they wish to resume their course.

If students have not obtained leave of absence from their course and have not been enrolled in the course over the past twelve months or more, they should apply for admission to the course through the Universities and Colleges Admissions Centre before 1 October in the year preceding that in which they wish to resume studies.

Examinations

Examinations are held in June/July and in November/December.

Provisional timetables indicating the dates and times of examinations are posted on the University noticeboards.

Students must advise the Examinations Unit (the Chancellery) of any clash in examinations. Final timetables indicating the dates, times, locations, and authorized aids are available for students two weeks before the end of each session.

Misreading of the timetable is not an acceptable excuse for failure to attend an examination.

Assessment of Course Progress

In the assessment of a student's progress in a course, consideration may be given to work in laboratory and class exercises and to any term or other tests given throughout the year as well as to the results of written examinations.

Examination Results

Grading of Passes

Passes will be graded as follows:

High Distinction	an outstanding performance
Distinction	a superior performance
Credit	a good performance
Pass	an acceptable level of performance
Satisfactory	satisfactory completion of a subject for which graded passes are not available

Pass Conceded

A pass conceded may be granted to a student whose overall performance warrants consideration in a subject where the mark obtained is slightly below the standard required for a pass

A pass conceded in a subject will normally allow progression to another subject for which the former subject is a prerequisite. In a particular subject, however, a subject authority may specify that a pass conceded is insufficient to meet a particular subject prerequisite.

Availability of Results

Final examination results will be posted to a student's term address, or vacation address if requested. Change of address forms and forms requesting that results be posted to a vacation address are included in the examination timetable and are obtainable at the Student Enquiry Counter, the Chancellery. Both forms can be accepted up to Friday 27 November. Results are also posted on School noticeboards and in the University Library. Results on noticeboards are listed *by Student Registration Number.*

No examination results are given by telephone.

Review of Results

A student may make application to the Registrar for the review of a result. The application form, accompanied by an appropriate fee, must be submitted not later than fifteen working days after the date of issue of the *Notification of Examination Result* form.

In reviewing a result, the subject authorities shall ensure that all components of the assessment have been assessed and a mark assigned.

A review of a result is not a detailed reassessment of a student's standard of knowledge and understanding of, and skills in, the subject. It is rather a search for arithmetic error in arriving at the composite mark and for gross and obvious error in assignment of marks in components of the final composite mark.

When a change in grade is recommended, the application fee will be refunded by the Registrar.

Special Consideration

Students who believe that their performance in a subject, either during session or in an examination, has been

adversely affected by sickness or any other reason should inform the Registrar and ask for special consideration in the determination of their standing.

Such requests should be made as soon as practicable after the occurrence. Applications made more than seven days after the final examination in a subject will only be considered in exceptional circumstances.

When submitting a request for special consideration students should provide all possible supporting evidence (eg medical certificates) together with their registration number and enrolment details.

Physical Disabilities

Students suffering from a physical disability which puts them at a disadvantage in written examinations should advise Student Records (Ground Floor, the Chancellery) immediately their disability is known. If necessary, special arrangements will be made to meet the student's requirements.

Students who are permanently disabled and need the Examinations Unit to make special arrangements for their examinations, should contact Student Records as soon as the final timetable becomes available.

Use of Electronic Calculators

Where the use of electronic calculators has been approved by a faculty or school, examiners may permit their use in examinations. Authorized electronic calculators are battery operated with the minimum operations of addition, subtraction, multiplication and division and are of a type in common use by university students. They are not provided by the University, although some schools may make them available in special circumstances.

Examinations Held Away from the Campus

Except in the case of students enrolled in external courses, examinations will not be permitted away from the campus unless the candidate is engaged on *compulsory industrial training*. Candidates must advise the Officer-in-charge, Examinations Unit, immediately the details of the industrial training are known. Special forms for this purpose are available at the Student Enquiry Counter in the north wing of the Chancellery.

Arrival at Examinations

Examination Rooms will be open to students twenty-five minutes before the commencement of the examination. Candidates are requested to be in their places at least fifteen minutes before the commencement to hear announcements. The examination paper will be available for reading ten minutes before commencement.

Use of Linguistic Dictionaries

The answers in all examinations and in all work submitted must be in English unless otherwise directed. Students may apply for permission to use standard linguistic dictionaries in the presentation of written work for assessment. Such applications should be made in writing to the Examinations Unit not later than 14 days prior to the need to use the linguistic dictionary.

Conduct of Examinations

Examinations are conducted in accordance with the following rules and procedure:

1. Candidates are required to obey any instruction given by an examination supervisor for the proper conduct of the examination.

2. Candidates are required to be in their places in the examination room not less than fifteen minutes before the time for commencement.

3. No bag, writing paper, blotting paper, manuscript or book, other than a specified aid, is to be brought into the examination room.

4. Candidates shall not be admitted to an examination after thirty minutes from the time of commencement of the examination.

5. Candidates shall not be permitted to leave the examination room before the expiry of thirty minutes from the time the examination commences.

6. Candidates shall not be re-admitted to the examination room after they have left it unless, during the full period of their absence, they have been under approved supervision.

7. Candidates shall not by any improper means obtain, or endeavour to obtain, assistance in their work, give, or endeavour to give, assistance to any other candidate, or commit any breach of good order.

8. All answers must be in English unless otherwise stated. Foreign students who have the written approval of the Registrar may use standard linguistic dictionaries.

9. Smoking is not permitted during the course of examinations.

10. A candidate who commits any infringement of the rules governing examinations is liable to disqualification at the particular examination, to immediate expulsion from the examination room and to such further penalty as may be determined in accordance with the By-Laws.

Acknowledgement of Sources

Students are expected to acknowledge the source of ideas and expressions used in submitted work. To provide adequate documentation is not only an indication of academic honesty but also a courtesy enabling the marker to consult sources with ease. Failure to do so may constitute plagiarism, which is subject to a charge of academic misconduct.

Further Assessment

In special circumstances further assessment including assessment or further assessment on medical or compassionate grounds may be granted.

Further assessment may be given by the subject authority at his or her discretion at any time prior to the meeting of the relevant faculty assessment committee (normally the fourth week of the Midyear Recess and the second week of December). Further assessment may also be awarded at the faculty assessment committee and students affected may need to be free to undertake that further assessment in the last week in the Mid-year Recess and in the period up to the end of the second week in January; students should consult their subject authority for details of further assessment immediately their results are known.

Restrictions upon Students Re-enrolling

The University Council has adopted the following rules governing re-enrolment with the object of requiring students with a record of failure to show cause why they should be allowed to re-enrol and retain valuable class places.

First Year Rule

1. Students enrolled in the first year of any undergraduate course of study in the University shall be required to show cause why they should be allowed to continue the course if they do not pass the minimum number of subjects, units or credits prescribed for this purpose by the relevant faculty or board of studies.

The prescribed minimum for each undergraduate course may be found in **Schedule A*** below; the schedule may be varied from time to time by the Professorial Board.

Repeated Failure Rule

2. Students shall be required to show cause why they should be allowed to repeat a subject which they have failed more than once. Where the subject is prescribed as part of the course they shall also be required to show cause why they should be allowed to continue that course.

General Rule

3. Students shall be required to show cause if, in the opinion of the faculty or board of studies, their academic record is such as to demonstrate their lack of fitness to pursue a subject or subjects and/or course or courses.

The Session-Unit System

4. (1) Students who infringe the provisions of Rules **1.** or **2.** at the end of Session 1 of any year will be allowed to repeat the subject(s) (if offered) and/or continue the course in Session 2 of that year, subject to the rules of progression in the course.

(2) Such students will be required to *show cause* at the end of the year, except that students who infringe Rule **2.** at the end of Session 1, and repeat the subjects in question in Session 2, and pass them, will not be required to *show cause* on account of any such subjects.

Exemption from Rules by Faculties

5. (1) A faculty or board of studies examinations committee may, in special circumstances, exempt students from some or all of the provisions of Rules **1.** and **2.**

(2) Such students will not be required to *show cause* under such provisions and will be notified accordingly by the Registrar.

Showing Cause

6. (1) Students wishing to *show cause* must apply for special permission to re-enrol. Application should be made on the form available from the Registrar and must be lodged with the Registrar by the dates published annually by the Registrar. A late application may be accepted at the discretion of the University.

(2) Each application shall be considered by the Admissions and Re-enrolment Committee of the relevant faculty or board of studies which shall determine whether the cause shown is adequate to justify the granting of permission to re-enrol.

Appeal

7. (1) Students who are excluded by the Admissions and Re-enrolment Committee from a course and/or subject under the provisions of the Rules will have their applications to re-enrol reconsidered automatically by the Re-enrolment Committee of the Professorial Board.

(2) Students whose exclusion is upheld by the Re-enrolment Committee may appeal to an Appeal Committee constituted by Council for this purpose with the following membership:

A Pro-Vice-Chancellor, nominated by the Vice-Chancellor who shall be Chairman.

The Chairman of the Professorial Board, or if its chairman is unable to serve, a member of the Professorial Board, nominated by the Chairman of the Professorial Board, or when the Chairman of the Professorial Board is unable to make a nomination, nominated by the Vice-Chairman.

One of the category of members of the Council elected by the graduates of the University, nominated by the Vice-Chancellor.

The decision of the Committee shall be final.

(3) The notification to students of a decision which has been upheld by the Re-enrolment Committee of the Professorial Board to exclude them from re-enrolling in a

---

* See reference to Schedule A on next page.

course and/or subject shall indicate that they may appeal against that decision to the Appeal Committee. The appeal must be lodged with the Registrar within fourteen days of the date of notification of exclusion; in special circumstances a late appeal may be accepted at the discretion of the Chairman of the Appeal Committee. In lodging such an appeal with the Registrar students should provide a complete statement of all grounds on which the appeal is based.

(4) The Appeal Committee shall determine appeals after consideration of each appellant's academic record, application for special permission to re-enrol, and stated grounds of appeal. In particular circumstances, the Appeal Committee may require students to appear in person.

Exclusion

8. (1) Students who are required to *show cause* under the provisions of Rules **1.** or **3.** and either do not attempt to *show cause* or do not receive special permission to re-enrol from the Admissions and Re-enrolment Committee (or the Re-enrolment Committee on appeal) shall be excluded, for a period not in excess of two years, from re-enrolling in the subjects and courses on account of which they were required to *show cause*. Where the subjects failed are prescribed as part of any other course (or courses) they shall not be allowed to enrol in any such course.

(2) Students required to *show cause* under the provisions of Rule **2.** who either do not attempt to *show cause* or do not receive special permission to re-enrol from the Admissions and Re-enrolment Committee (or the Re-enrolment Committee on appeal) shall be excluded, for a period not in excess of two years, from re-enrolling in any subject they have failed twice. Where the subjects failed are prescribed as part of a course they shall also be excluded from that course. Where the subjects failed are prescribed as part of any other course (or courses) they shall not be allowed to enrol in any such course.

Re-admission after Exclusion

9. (1) Excluded students may apply for re-admission after the period of exclusion has expired.

(2) (a) Applications for re-admission to a course should be made to the Universities and Colleges Admissions Centre before the closing date for normal applications in the year prior to that in which re-admission is sought. Such applications will be considered by the Admissions and Re-enrolment Committee of the relevant faculty or board of studies.

(b) Applications for re-admission to a subject should be made to the Registrar before 30 November in the year prior to that in which re-admission is sought. Such applications will be considered by the relevant subject authority.

(3) Applications should include evidence that the circumstances which were deemed to operate against satisfactory performance at the time of exclusion are no longer

operative or are reduced in intensity and/or evidence of action taken (including enrolment in course/s) to improve capacity to resume studies.

(4) Applications for re-admission to a course or subject that are unsuccessful (see **9.** (2) (a), (b) respectively) will be reconsidered automatically by the Re-enrolment Committee of the Professorial Board. The decision of the Re-enrolment Committee will be final.

10. Students who fail a subject at the examinations in any year or session and re-enrol in the same course in the following year or session must include in their programs of studies for that year or session the subject which they failed. This requirement will not be applicable if the subject is not offered the following year or session, is not a compulsory component of a particular course, or if there is some other cause which is acceptable to the Professorial Board for not immediately repeating the failed subject.

Restrictions and Definitions

11. (1) These rules do not apply to students enrolled in programs leading to a higher degree or graduate diploma.

(2) A subject is defined as a unit of instruction identified by a distinctive subject number.

Schedule A

The prescribed 'minimum number of subjects units or credits' for the purposes of determining liability under the 'First Year Rule' is under consideration by faculties and boards of studies at the time of printing. An up-to-date list may be obtained from the Registrar.

Admission to Degree or Diploma

Students whose current program will enable them to complete all requirements for the degree or diploma, including industrial training where necessary, should lodge with the Registrar the form *Application for Admission to Degree/Diploma* and return it to the Registrar by the second Monday in May for the October ceremonies, and the first Tuesday in October for all other ceremonies. The forms are available from the Student Enquiry Counter in the north wing of the Chancellery.

Students who have indicated on their enrolment form that they are potential graduands are forwarded an application form with their Enrolment Details form in September (or, in the case of students who expect to satisfy requirements at the end of Session 1, with the form issued in

April). Students who do not complete an application form will not graduate; students who do not return their application form by the due date will graduate at a later series of ceremonies.

The Registrar will acknowledge receipt of the application form within two weeks. If no acknowledgement is received within that period students should contact the Student Records Section immediately.

Students enrolled in courses 3400, 3910 and 3970 who have completed an application form to graduate at the pass level and who then decide to proceed to an honours year should advise the Registrar, in writing before 1 September for those completing requirements at the end of Session 1, or before 28 February for those completing requirements at the end of Session 2.

A list of graduands in Medicine who have applied for their degree is published in *The Sydney Morning Herald* in December.

A list of graduands other than Medicine who have applied for their degree/diploma and who expect to graduate in October is published in *The Sydney Morning Herald* on the second Wednesday in September.

A list of graduands other than Medicine who have applied for their degree/diploma and who expect to graduate in April/May the following year is published in *The Sydney Morning Herald* on the second Wednesday in March.

Students who are potential graduands and who wish to notify the Registrar of a change of address should submit an additional form *Final Year Students' Graduation: Change of Address.*

Attendance at Classes

Students are expected to be regular and punctual in attendance at all classes in the course or subject in which they are enrolled. All applications for exemption from attendance at lectures or practical classes must be made in writing to the Registrar.

In the case of illness or of absence for some other unavoidable cause students may be excused by the Registrar for non-attendance at classes for a period of not more than one month or, on the recommendation of the Dean of the appropriate Faculty, for a longer period.

Absence from Classes

Explanations of absences from classes, or requests for permission to be absent from forthcoming classes, should be addressed to the Registrar and, where applicable, should be accompanied by a medical certificate. If examinations have been missed, this should be stated in the application.

If students attend less than eighty per cent of their possible classes they may be refused final assessment.

Student Records

Confirmation of Enrolment Program notices are sent to all students on 27 April and 14 September. It is not necessary to return these forms unless any of the information recorded is incorrect. Amended forms must be returned to the Student Records Section within fourteen days. Amendments notified after the closing date will not be accepted unless exceptional circumstances exist and approval is obtained from the Registrar. Amended forms returned to the Registrar will be acknowledged in writing within fourteen days.

Release of Information to Third Parties

The University treats examination results and information it receives from a student as confidential and will not reveal such information to third parties without the permission of the student except at the discretion of senior officers in circumstances considered of benefit to the student and when it is either impossible or impracticable to gain the student's prior permission. This happens rarely. This policy is considered so important that it often involves officers of the University in very difficult situations, for example, when they must refuse to reveal the address of a student to parents or other relatives.

In spite of the policy, there are sometimes accusations made that the University has revealed information, including addresses (especially to insurance companies).

All students should be aware that students' addresses are eagerly sought by various commercial agents and that sometimes tricks are used to obtain them. For example, from time to time people claiming to be from the University telephone students or their families and ask for information (usually another student's address) which is often given, unsuspectingly. There is evidence that this is a technique used by commercial agents.

It would be generally helpful if students (and their families and friends) are cautious in revealing information, making it a practice to ask the name, position, and telephone extension of any caller claiming to be from the University and, if suspicious, returning the call to the extension given.

Change of Address

The Student Records Section of the Registrar's Division should be notified as soon as possible of any change of address. Failure to do this could lead to important correspondence (including examination results) going astray. The University cannot accept responsibility if official communications fail to reach students who have not given notice of their change of address. *Change of Address Advice* Forms are available at Faculty and School offices and from the Student Enquiry Counter in the north wing of the Chancellery.

All communications from the University, including examination results, will be sent to the Session or Term address except when arrangements are made otherwise in the case of examination results (see **Examinations: Availability of Results**, earlier in this section). *Change of Address Advice* forms will be accepted up to Friday 27 November, except for final-year students wishing to change their *Application for Admission for Degree/ Diploma* form. Changes to this form will be accepted up to a date four weeks before the student's graduation ceremony.

Ownership of Students' Work

The University reserves the right to retain at its own discretion the original or one copy of any drawings, models, designs, plans and specifications, essays, theses or other work executed by students as part of their courses, or submitted for any award or competition conducted by the University.

Notices

Official University notices are displayed on the noticeboards and students are expected to be acquainted with the notices which concern them. These boards are in the Biological Sciences Building, the Mathews Building, the Chancellery (lower ground floor), Central Lecture Block, Dalton Building (Chemistry), Electrical Engineering Building, Main Building (Physics and Mining) and in the Western Grounds Area.

Parking within the University Grounds

A limited amount of parking is available on campus. Copies of the University's parking rules may be obtained on application to Room 240, the Chancellery.

Academic Dress

Information about the University's academic dress requirements may be obtained from the Alumni Office, Room 148E, the Chancellery (phone extension 2998).

Further Information

Lost Property

All enquiries concerning lost property should be made to the Superintendent on extension 3580 or to the Lost Property Office at the Union.

The Calendar

Please consult the Calendar for a more detailed account of the information contained in this section.

Vice-Chancellor's Official Welcome to New Students

All students initially enrolling in the University are officially welcomed by the Vice-Chancellor and Principal at the following times:

Full-time Students

In the Faculties of Architecture, Arts, Biological Sciences, Commerce, Law:

Thursday 26 February 1981
11 am in the Clancy Auditorium

In the Faculties of Applied Science, Engineering, Medicine, Professional Studies, Science, and the Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics:

Friday 27 February 1981
11 am in the Clancy Auditorium

Part-time Students

Thursday 26 February 1981
6.30 pm in the Clancy Auditorium

Meeting for Parents of New Students

Friday 27 February 1981
7.30 pm in the Clancy Auditorium

Faculty Information

Who to Contact

If you require advice about enrolment, degree requirements, progression within courses or any other general faculty matters contact one of the following:

Mrs S. Wiard, Administrative Assistant, Faculty of Arts (Room G1, Morven Brown Building)

Dr I. D. Black, Executive Assistant to the Dean of the Faculty of Arts
(Room 370, Morven Brown Building).

For information about the BA DipEd course program, contact:

Dr S. Smith, School of Education, extension 3170 or Ms J. Wholohan, School of Education, extension 3483.

For information and advice about subject content and requirements, contact the appropriate schools.

School of Drama
Senior Lecturer and Acting
Head of School
Dr V. E. Emeljanow

School of English
Head of School
Professor H. J. Oliver

School of French
Acting Head of School
Dr M. Freyne

School of German Studies
Head of School
Professor J. Milfull

School of History
Head of School
Professor F. K. Crowley

School of History and Philosophy of Science
Head of School
Professor J. Ronayne

School of Philosophy
Head of School
Professor C. L. Hamblin

School of Political Science
Head of School
Professor P. King

School of Russian
Acting Head of School
Professor F. K. Crowley
Dean, Faculty of Arts

School of Sociology
Head of School
Professor S. Encel

School of Spanish and Latin American Studies
Head of School
Professor R. Johnson

Important: As changes may be made to information provided in this handbook, students should frequently consult the noticeboards of the schools and the official noticeboards of the University.

Arts Subject Timetable

The timetable for Arts Faculty subjects is normally published in a separate booklet. The booklet is available free of charge and may be collected from The Arts Faculty Office, Room G1, Morven Brown Building, during December/January.

Faculty of Arts Library Facilities

Although any of the University Libraries may meet specific needs, staff and students of the Faculty of Arts are mainly served by the Social Sciences and Humanities Library and the Undergraduate Library.

The Social Sciences and Humanities Library

This library is designed to serve the specialized reference and research needs of staff, graduate students and senior undergraduate students.

All students are welcome to use the library and to borrow books from it. The main entrance to the Social Sciences and Humanities Library can be reached by taking the lift to Level 4 of the library building.

Social Sciences & Humanities Librarian   Alan Walker

The Undergraduate Library

This library caters for the library needs of first and second year students and other groups where large numbers require mass teaching. It provides a reader education program and reader assistance service aimed at teaching students the basic principles of finding information.

Services of particular interest to undergraduates and academic staff are:

• The Open Reserve Section, housing books and other materials which are required reading.

• The Audio-visual Section, containing cassette tapes, mainly lectures and other spoken word material. The Audio-Visual Section has wired study carrels and cassette players for student use.

Undergraduate Librarian   Pat Howard

Student Clubs and Societies

Students have the opportunity of joining a wide range of clubs and societies. Many of these are affiliated with the Students' Union. There are numerous religious, social and cultural clubs and also many sporting clubs which are affiliated with the Sports Association.

Clubs and societies seeking to use the name of the University in their title, or seeking University recognition, must submit their constitutions either to the Students' Union or the Sports Association if they wish to be affiliated with either of these bodies, or to the Registrar for approval by the University Council.

Historical Society

The Historical Society was formed to assist students of History to develop an interest in the subject outside their formal studies.

In pursuit of this objective the Society presents guest speakers, holds film showings and cocktail parties, and arranges other functions. It is hoped, this year, to expand the program to include as wide a variety of activities as possible to cater for the interests of as many students as possible.

All students and staff in the School of History are members of the Historical Society, and with the payment of a small activities fee qualify to attend social functions at either a reduced price or no charge at all.

Please address all enquiries to the School of History, or to: The Secretary, UNSW Historical Society, School of History, The University of New South Wales, PO Box 1, Kensington, NSW 2033.

Dramsoc (University of NSW Dramatic Society)

Dramsoc is one of the oldest of the University Societies and in recent times has enjoyed a period of rapid growth. We hope to have a comprehensive program of plays, play-readings, and revues. We wish to encourage many active new members. For further information write to: Dramsoc, Box 227, The Union, University of New South Wales, PO Box 1, Kensington 2033.

The French Society

The main aim of the French Society is to afford students the opportunity of expressing their interests in French language and culture. This is being done presently through a wide range of social activities including dinners, wine and cheese soirées, films, a play production and so on. Possibilities for enjoying French language and culture are endless but depend on the initiative and motivation of students of the School.

The Society is also oriented to developing informal relations between students and staff. Frank discussion has helped establish in the School a friendly and informal atmosphere.

Pre-term enquiries should be addressed to the French Society through the School of French.

Socratic Society

The purpose of the Socratic Society is to promote discussion on controversial and intellectually stimulating topics.

The Society has no views, except that discussion is a good thing: its members have a diversity of views and find that its seminars and meetings provide an excellent opportunity to express them.

Membership of the Society is not in any way limited to one School or Faculty and the matters discussed cover a very wide field. The Society organizes regular public meetings, private meetings and seminars.

Further information may be obtained from the School of Philosophy.

The English Society

Concerned to provide the opportunity for interesting discussions on all types of literature, the English Society, the literary society of the University, meets frequently during term, at intervals of a fortnight or less. With a predominantly student membership, the society engages in informal meetings, generally taking the form of a short paper followed by discussion. Wine and supper are provided at each meeting. Topics for papers are by no means confined to writers on the English syllabus, nor are speakers all drawn from the University of New South Wales.

Further information may be obtained from Dr P. F. Alexander (School of English), extension 2101.

The German Society

The German Society aims to provide an opportunity for students and members of staff with an interest in things German to meet each other and exchange views.

The Society organizes a varied program of film nights, dinners, excursions, talks, and other social gatherings.

Further details may be obtained from the Secretary of the School of German Studies.

Scientia

Scientia is the Society of the School of History and Philosophy of Science. Its aims are to develop interest in history and philosophy of science, both in general and as an academic discipline, to further the unification of the sciences and the humanities, and to provide an opportunity for informal meetings of staff and students. Activities centre on a program of lectures by visiting speakers, and seminars at which members' papers are read and discussed.

Membership is open to all members of the University and is free to students enrolled in courses in the School of History and Philosophy of Science.

The Geographical Society

It is hoped that students taking geography as a subject will participate in the activities organized by the Geographical Society. The Society is relatively new and is therefore open to new ideas and to people who are concerned with fostering an interest in the subject. Informal seminars are organized on subjects of interest to geographers.

Social activities have always been an important part of the Society and they have provided more than adequate opportunities for students to get to know each other and for students and staff to improve communications.

The Psychology Society

The Psychology Society aims to provide activities both educational and social for students of psychology, and, more generally, to act as an intermediary body between students and staff. While psychology is one of the most popular subjects available to Arts students, many students have only a vague conception of psychology and are unsure where their courses will lead them.

One of the aims of the Psychology Society is to provide information relevant to these matters. In a School so large it is difficult to develop a meaningful degree of personal contact between students of different years and students and staff. The Society attempts to provide opportunities for such contact, to foster staff-student relations and to act in the interest of psychology students as a whole. Accordingly, we hope to include such items as staff-student luncheons, informal discussions and theatre parties. On the educational side there are film showings and occasional talks and seminars (eg on careers, course requirements, etc). An activities fee enables the committee to meet any of the finances needed to support its functions.

The Hispania Society

All students in the School of Spanish and Latin American Studies (S.L.A.S.) are automatically members of the Hispania Society and membership is free. The Society is organized and run by the students of S.L.A.S. All years are represented on the executive committee, which is elected at the Annual General Meeting at the beginning of each academic year.

Room 218 of the Arts building is open as a Common Room to the students of the School and is used as the head-quarters of the society. Here students can practise Spanish conversation with native speakers or with other students. Notices about Hispania's activities are posted in the Common Room and on noticeboards around the Arts building.

Events last year included wine and cheese evenings, dinners at Spanish restaurants and visits to Spanish films.

The Sociology Society

Membership is open to all sociology students. The Society takes an active interest in promoting an avenue of approach to staff through student representation. Society delegates are also able to represent student opinion at school meetings. As well as the liaison work between students and staff the Society provides an opportunity for students to obtain help with course work in sociology. The Society also organizes social functions in the university for both students and staff, so that students are able to meet staff in a social atmosphere.

The Politics Club

The purpose of the Politics Club is to enable students to meet informally, for both social and intellectual purposes, outside the classroom. The Club organizes outings, social evenings, talks, debates, films and discussions. It seeks to promote greater contact among students with political interests, and with working journalists, practising poli-ticians, political theorists, area specialists and other professional students of politics. All enquiries should be addressed to the Activities Secretary, School of Political Science.

3400
Bachelor of Arts
Degree Course

The Faculty of Arts offers three kinds of BA degree courses: the BA degree course awarded at Pass level (normally requiring six sessions of study), the BA degree course awarded at Special Honours level, and the BA degree course awarded at General Honours level (both requiring two additional sessions of study). The **Rules Governing the Award of the Degree of Bachelor of Arts** are set out later in this handbook, and their requirements must be fulfilled before the degree is awarded.

The BA degree course may be taken concurrently with the Diploma in Education course (see **Course 3410** in this handbook). Combined degree courses in Arts/Law and in Arts/Engineering are also offered (see the handbooks of the Faculties of Law and Engineering).

The basic units of study in the Faculty, termed 'subjects', are offered at various levels. Subjects designed primarily for students in their first year of study are called Level I subjects. Subjects designed for their second and third years of study are called Upper Level subjects. Subjects at Level I and Upper Levels, and also Honours Level programs are offered in:

Drama, Economic History, Economics, English, French, Geography, German Studies, History, History and Philosophy of Science, Industrial Relations, Mathematics (Pure and Applied), Philosophy, Political Science, Psychology, Russian, Sociology, Spanish and Latin American Studies, and Statistics.

Other subjects offered include Applied Geology, Biology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Physics and Law. See the section of this handbook entitled **Subject Descriptions** for further information about subjects offered.

The Credit Point System

A session-length subject normally carries 6 credit points. Some schools of the Faculty offer Full Year (two session) subjects and other subjects which vary from the norm in the number of credit points they carry. For the award of the BA degree, the minimum number of credit points required is:

BA awarded at pass level	108
BA awarded at Special Honours level	108, plus Honours level program
BA awarded at General Honours level	144

There are limits upon the number of credit points obtained in studying Level I subjects which may be counted as part of the degree program. For the BA degree course awarded at Pass level and BA degree course awarded at General Honours level the limit is 60. For the BA degree course awarded at Special Honours level the limit is 48.

Many subjects have prerequisites and/or co-requisites. A prerequisite for a subject must have been completed before enrolment in that subject. A co-requisite must be taken concurrently with the subject, unless already completed. See Table of Subjects for the credit point values of subjects, the levels at which they are offered, and their pre- or co-requisites.

Major Sequences

Under the Rules for the Award of the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, candidates must complete at least one Major sequence. A 'Major' is a sequence in one School of subjects carrying at least 36 credit points, including no more than 12 in Level I subjects. (In some cases, related subjects in other Schools may count towards a Major sequence.) In addition to the Major sequence, candidates must obtain at least 54 credit points, including at least 18 Upper Level points, in a School or Schools other than the School in which the Major is taken.

Although only one Major is required, it is quite possible and common for students to complete two Major sequences. Most students prefer to keep their options open by satisfying the Level I requirements for Major sequences in at least two Schools. For details of Major sequences, see each School's entry in the Table of Subjects.

Programs

Students enrol in subjects a year at a time, but should plan in general terms their overall degree programs and carefully review them before each annual enrolment. Enrolment for both sessions in each calendar year is completed prior to the commencement of Session 1, but enrolment for Session 2 subjects may subsequently be varied. (Students who in Session 1 fail to complete a prerequisite for a Session 2 subject must, of course, amend their enrolment for Session 2.) Students in their first year of study must enrol for at least 12 and not more than 24 credit points in each session. In subsequent years, students may not enrol for more than 24 credit points in each session.

1. Pass Degree

See Rules Governing the Award of the Bachelor of Arts Degree, 1.-12.

Many programs leading to the degree are possible. The following are *examples only*. A1, B1, C1 etc stand for subjects; the bracketed number indicates credit point values:

Examples

(1) Student decides to Major in School A, and to take some subjects in Schools B, C, D and E:

	School A	School B	School C	School D	School E
Year 1					
Session 1	A1 (6)		C1 (6)	D1 (6)	
Session 2	A2 (6)		C2 (6)	D2 (6)	
Full Year		B1 (12)			
Year 2					
Session 1	A3 (6)		C3 (6)		
Session 2	A4 (6)		C4 (6)		
Full Year		B2 (12)			
Year 3					
Session 1	A5 (6)				E1 (6)
Session 2	A6 (6)				E2 (6)

(2) Student decides to Major in both Schools G and H, and to take some subjects in the Schools J and K:

	School G	School H	School J	School K
Year 1				
Session 1		H1 (6)	J1 (6)	K1 (6)
Session 2		H2 (6)	J2 (6)	K2 (6)
Full Year	G1 (12)			
Year 2				
Session 1	G2 (4)	H3 (6)		K3 (6)
Session 2	G3 (4)	H4 (6)		K4 (6)
Full Year	G4 (4)			

(2) Student decides to Major in both Schools G and H, and to take some subjects in the Schools J and K: (continued)

	School G	School H	School J	School K
Year 3				
Session 1	G5 (4)	H5 (6)		
Session 2	G6 (4)	H6 (2) H7 (4)		
Full Year	G7 (4)			

(3) Student decides to Major in School L, and to take some subjects in Schools M, N, P and R:

	School L	School M	School N	School P	School R
Year 1					
Session 1		M1 (6)	N1 (6)		
Session 2		M2 (6)	N2 (6)		
Full Year	L1 (12)				
Year 2					
Session 1			N3 (3) N4 (3)	P1 (6)	
Session 2			N5 (3) N6 (3)	P2 (6)	
Full Year	L2 (12)				
Year 3					
Session 1					R1 (6)
Session 2					R2 (6)
Full Year	L3 (12) L4 (12)				

2. Special Honours Degree

See Rules Governing the Award of the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, **1.-17.** For details of prerequisites for Honours Level, see each School's entry in the Table of Subjects.

A student wishing to study for the award of a degree at Special Honours level should consult the School, or Schools, concerned, preferably before enrolling in the second year of study. (This is essential in the case of a student wishing to enrol in a Combined Honours Degree program.)

A typical program for the Degree at Special Honours level is:

Sessions 1 and 2: 48 Level I credit points, usually including 12 credit points in the School or in each of the Schools in which Honours are to be taken.

Sessions 3 to 6: at least 60 Upper Level credit points, including the prerequisite subjects for entry to Honours Level in the School or Schools concerned and including at least 18 credit points in another School or Schools.

Sessions 7 and 8: Honours Level program in the School or Schools concerned.

3. General Honours Degree

See Rules Governing the Award of the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, **1.-12. and 18.-21.**

Students may apply to study for the award of a degree at General Honours level after obtaining 108 credit points under Rules **10.-12.** including at least 30 credit points in Upper Level subjects in which the student has achieved Credit grades or better*.

The programs for students studying for the award of the degree at General Honours level are therefore in Sessions 1-6, as for the Pass Degree. In Sessions 7 and 8, students are required to complete, at Credit grade or better*, Upper Level subjects carrying at least 36 credit points. The choice of subjects must be approved in advance by the Faculty. Application should be made to the Executive Assistant to the Dean of the Faculty.

*All students are assessed on the following scale of grades: Fail, Pass, Credit, Distinction, High Distinction.

3410
Bachelor of Arts
Diploma in Education
Degree Course

The concurrent course in Arts/Education leads either to the award of the pass degree, requiring four years of study, or to the award of the Honours degree, requiring five years of study. The Arts component of the course, for pass or honours degrees, is equivalent to corresponding programs leading to the award of the degree of BA at Pass or Honours level.

Arts Component

Pass Degree

1. Students must complete subjects to the value of at least 108 credit points in accordance with the **Rules Governing the Award of the Degree of Bachelor of Arts** (see later in this handbook).

2. The 108 credit points must include an approved major sequence of at least 36 credit points in one of the Schools listed in Table 1 below, and a sequence of at least 24 credit points in another of these Schools:

Table 1

Drama	History
Economics	Mathematics
Economic History	Political Science
English	Psychology
French	Russian
Geography	Sociology
German Studies	Spanish and Latin
	American Studies

See Table of Subjects in this handbook for credit point values of subjects and for details of approved major sequences.

3. Students wishing to proceed to the award of the degree at Special Honours level must further complete:

(1) any additional subjects required as prerequisites for entry to the Honours level program in the School concerned (for details, see Table of Subjects), and

(2) in their fifth year of study, an approved Honours level program in the School concerned.

4. Students wishing to proceed to the award of the degree of Bachelor of Arts at combined Special Honours level may, after consultation with the schools concerned, submit a program of study for the third, fourth and fifth years of study for approval by the Management Committee.

Education Component

Students are required to complete Education subjects during the second, third and fourth years of the course. The subjects concerned with methods of teaching require certain subjects in the Faculty of Arts as prerequisites. Details of teaching method subjects to be offered plus information on their prerequisites are available from the School of Education. Students, including those entering Year 1, must consult an adviser in the School of Education before completing enrolment.

Education Program

Year	Subject	Hours per Week	Days per Year
2	58.602	1	
	58.652	$1\frac{1}{2}$	
	58.612		10
3	58.603	$1\frac{1}{2}$	
	58.653	3	
	58.613		10
4	58.604	2.8	
	58.654	2	
	58.614		20

The subjects are grouped as follows:

Theory of Education: 58.602, 58.603, 58.604
Arts Curriculum and Instruction: 58.652, 58.653, 58.654
Teaching Practice: 58.612, 58.613, 58.614

Honours in Education

Year	Subject	Hours per Week
3	58.693	1
4	58.694	$1\frac{1}{2}$
5	58.695	4
	58.699	

Rules Governing the Award of the Degree of Bachelor of Arts

General

1. The degree of Bachelor of Arts may be awarded as a Pass Degree, or as a Special Honours Degree in one or in two school(s), or as a general Honours Degree. Three classes of Honours are awarded: Class I, Class II in two Divisions, and Class III.

2. No student may enrol in any subject to be counted towards the degree of Bachelor of Arts at the same time as he/she is enrolled in any other degree or diploma course at this University or elsewhere, except in the case of recognized combined courses.

3. In each of the first and second sessions of study, a student must enrol in subjects carrying no less than 12 and no more than 24 credit points. In subsequent sessions a student may not enrol in subjects carrying more than 24 credit points.

4. A student enrolling in a subject must satisfy the pre-requisite and co-requisite requirements in that subject.

5. In order to obtain credit points for a subject, a student must in that subject:

(1) attend the prescribed lectures, seminars, tutorials and laboratory classes,

(2) complete satisfactorily any assignments prescribed,

(3) pass any prescribed examination.

6. A student may be permitted to enrol in subjects carrying an equivalent of up to 36 credit points at another university and to count these subjects as part of the degree program, except in the case of subjects offered at the University of New South Wales or taken by external study. A student wishing to take subjects at another university must submit in writing to the Faculty a statement of the subjects concerned and the remaining subjects he/she wishes to complete within the Faculty. Faculty shall then determine the subjects which the applicant may study at another university, the number of credit points (if any) to be granted, and the remainder of the applicant's program within the Faculty which shall include an approved major sequence in subjects offered by the Faculty.

7. An applicant from another faculty or university seeking advanced standing in the BA degree course, must submit in writing to the Faculty a statement of the subjects concerned and the remaining subjects he/she wishes to complete within the Faculty. Permission to enrol in Upper Level subjects for such applicants requires the agreement of the appropriate Head(s) of School(s) that equivalent pre-requisites have been completed. Faculty shall then determine the number of credit points (if any) to be granted and the remainder of the applicant's program within the Faculty.

8. A student enrolled in the combined Arts/Law course who passes all subjects prescribed for the first six sessions of the course (including the correct sequence of Arts subjects) shall be eligible for the award of the Bachelor of Arts at Pass level. Any such student who wishes to proceed to the award of the Bachelor of Arts degree at Special Honours level must complete such additional work as may be prescribed by the Head(s) of School(s) concerned and approved by Faculty.

9. In special circumstances, Faculty may vary the requirements of any of these rules in a particular case.

Pass Degree

10. To qualify for the award of the Degree at Pass level, a student must obtain over no fewer than six sessions of study a minimum of 108 credit points in subjects listed in the Table of Subjects.

11. The 108 credit points shall include:

(1) no less than 36 and no more than 60 credit points obtained in Level I subjects,

(2) no more than 12 Level I credit points obtained in any one school or department,

(3) no less than 36 credit points, including no more than 12 Level I credit points, in one of the approved Major sequences listed in the **Table of Subjects,**

(4) at least 54 credit points, including no less than 18 Upper Level credit points, obtained in schools or departments other than the School or Department in which the Major sequence is taken.

12. Subjects offered by other faculties may, with the permission of Faculty, also be counted as part of the degree program. Faculty shall determine equivalent credit point ratings for such subjects.

Special Honours Degree

13. A student who wishes to proceed to the award of the Degree at Special Honours level must have obtained in accordance with Rules **1.-12.** no less than 108 credit points, including no more than 48 obtained in Level I subjects, and have satisfied the prerequisites for Honours level in the School or Schools concerned.

14. In the seventh and eighth sessions of study, the student shall complete an Honours level program in the school or schools concerned.

15. A student wishing to proceed to the award of the Combined Special Honours level degree in two schools shall normally be required to undertake a program in the Sessions 3 to 6 of study consisting of 18 credit points in each of the schools concerned (in special circumstances, a student may be permitted by Faculty to enrol in additional subjects). In Sessions 7 and 8 of study, the student shall complete a program approved by Faculty consisting of half the Honours level program in each School and any other work which the Heads of Schools concerned may jointly require.

16. In special circumstances students who have been awarded the Degree of Bachelor of Arts at Pass level may be admitted by Faculty to candidature for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Arts at Special Honours level with credit for all subjects completed if during their studies for the Pass level degree they have satisfied the prerequisites for entry to the Honours level program of the School or Schools concerned.

17. If a candidate for the award of the Degree at Special Honours level fails to obtain one of the classes of honours specified in Rule **1.**, he/she may proceed to graduation for the award of a Pass Degree.

General Honours Degree

18. A student who wishes to proceed to the award of the Degree at General Honours level must have obtained no less than 108 credit points in accordance with Rules **1.-12.** above, and have passed with grades of Credit or better Upper Level subjects carrying no less than 30 credit points.

19. In Sessions 7 and 8 of study, the student shall complete a program approved by Faculty consisting of Upper Level subjects carrying no less than 36 credit points, and pass all subjects in the program with grades of Credit or better.

20. Faculty shall determine the class of honours to be awarded on the basis of the candidate's overall academic record.

21. If the candidate for the award of the Degree at General Honours level fails to obtain grades of Credit in the General Honours program he/she may proceed to graduation with the award of the Degree at Pass level.

3420
Bachelor of Social Science
Degree Course

The Bachelor of Social Science (BSocSc) is a course designed to be of special interest to students wishing to pursue careers in research, teaching, social planning and social administration. It enables students to gain a broad view of social issues, and introduces them to a diversity of social data. The course aims to combine depth and breadth by requiring students to undertake a range of studies and to complete compulsory subjects in the theories and methods of the various social sciences.

Students are required to complete a major sequence in each of two of the following Schools or Departments: Economic History, Economics, Geography, History, History and Philosophy of Science, Mathematics, Industrial Relations, Philosophy, Political Science,

Psychology, Sociology and Statistics. Subsidiary subjects may be chosen from those offered in the Bachelor of Arts degree course; in special circumstances, students may be permitted to include subjects from other faculties not offered to Arts students. They must, in the course of their studies, acquire adequate training in statistics (see Rule 7. below); subjects currently available which fulfil this requirement are listed below.

Entry to the course is restricted. Selection for admission will be based primarily on academic excellence; intending students must have satisfactorily completed at least one year of a degree course, and have gained Credit grades or better in at least two of the major subjects listed above (see Rules 3., 8.(1)). The degree normally requires three additional years (six sessions) of study.

The table below shows a typical course plan over a four year period and should be read in conjunction with the rules for the award of the degree.

Bachelor of Social Science

	Major Sequences		Subject C	Subject D
Year 1 **(of another** **degree course)**	Subject A 12 Level 1 credit points	Subject B 12 Level 1 credit points	Subject C 12 Level 1 credit points	Subject D 12 Level 1 credit points
Year 2 **(BSocSc)**	Subject A 12 Upper Level credit points	Subject B 12 Upper Level credit points	60.200 Nature of Social Enquiry 12 Upper Level credit points	*Additional subject(s)*
Year 3 **(BSocSc)**	Subject A 12 Upper Level credit points	Subject B 12 Upper Level credit points	60.300 Research Methods 12 Upper Level credit points	12 Upper Level credit points
Year 4 **(BSocSc)**	60.400 Research Project and associated seminars			

Rules Governing the Award of the Degree of Bachelor of Social Science

1. The degree of Bachelor of Social Science may be awarded as a Pass Degree or as an Honours Degree. Two classes of Honours are awarded: Class I and Class II in two Divisions.

2. No student may enrol in the Bachelor of Social Science degree course at the same time as he/she is enrolled in any other degree or diploma course at this University or elsewhere, except in the case of recognized combined degrees.

3. Students shall be eligible for admission to the course for the degree on having completed satisfactorily at least one year of a degree course in accordance with Rule **8.**(1) below. Students shall be admitted to the course by the Faculty of Arts on the recommendation of the Social Science Degree Committee. Each student must submit a proposed program for approval by this committee.

4. A student may not enrol in any one session in subjects carrying more than 24 credit points.

5. A student enrolling in a subject must satisfy the pre-requisite and co-requisite requirements in that subject.

6. In order to obtain credit points for a subject, a student must in that subject:

(1) attend the prescribed lectures, seminars, tutorials and laboratory classes,

(2) complete satisfactorily any assignments prescribed,

(3) pass any prescribed examinations.

7. A student must complete subjects to the value of no fewer than 132 credit points from the subjects listed in the **Table of Subjects** for the Bachelor of Arts degree over at least eight sessions of study. The subjects chosen must, in the opinion of the Social Science Degree Committee, include adequate training in Statistics.†

8. The 132 credit points shall include:

(1) 48 Level I credit points obtained in the candidate's first year of study. Of these, 12 (or in the case of Industrial Relations 6) shall be obtained, at Credit grade or better, in each of two of the following: Economic History, Economics, Geography, History, History and Philosophy of Science, Industrial Relations, Mathematics, Philosophy, Political Science, Psychology, Sociology, Statistics;

(2) no more than 60 Level I credit points;

(3) no fewer than 48 Upper Level credit points obtained by completing approved major sequences in two of the Schools or Departments listed in (1) above★;

(4) no more than 12 Level I and 36 Upper Level credit points obtained in any one School or Department;

(5) 12 Upper Level credit points obtained in the subject 60.200 The Nature of Social Enquiry during the second year of study;

(6) 12 Upper Level credit points obtained in the subject 60.300 Research Methods during the third year of study;

(7) in addition to the requirements in Rule **8.** (3) above, no fewer than 12 Upper Level credit points in any of the Schools or Departments listed in Rule **8.** (1) above*.

9. Subjects offered by other Faculties may, with the permission of the Degree Committee, also be counted towards the degree. Faculty shall determine equivalent credit point ratings for such subjects.

10. In addition to the 132 credit points prescribed, a student must complete the subject 60.400 Research Project and Associated Seminars. This project shall normally be commenced in the third year and completed in the fourth and final year of study.

11. Faculty may consider the award of the Pass degree of Bachelor of Arts to a student who, over at least six sessions of study, has obtained no less than 108 credit points in accordance with Rule **8.**(1)-(7).

12. A student may be permitted to enrol in subjects carrying an equivalent of up to 36 credit points at another university and to count these subjects towards the degree, except in the case of subjects offered at the University of New South Wales or taken by external study. A student wishing to take subjects at another university must submit in writing to the Faculty a statement of the subjects concerned and the remaining subjects he/she wishes to complete for the degree. Faculty shall then determine the subjects which the applicant may study at another university, the number of credit points (if any) to be granted, and the remainder of the applicant's program for the degree.

13. An applicant from another faculty or university seeking advanced standing in the BSocSc degree course must submit in writing to the Faculty a statement of the subjects concerned and the remaining subjects he/she wishes to complete for the degree. Permission to enrol in Upper Level subjects for such applicants requires the agreement of the appropriate Head(s) of School(s) that equivalent prerequisites have been completed. Faculty shall then determine the number of credit points (if any) to be granted and the remainder of the applicant's program for the degree.

14. In special circumstances, Faculty, on the recommendation of the Social Science Degree Committee, may vary the requirements of any of these rules in a particular case.

Details of the compulsory subjects in the BSocSc degree appear in the **Subject Descriptions** section of this handbook under **Faculty of Arts.**

†Subjects recognized by the Degree Committee as providing adequate training in statistics:

10.311A and 10.311B	Theory of Statistics II
10.301	Statistics SA
10.331	Statistics SS
12.152	Research Methods II
15.421	Quantitative Methods B
15.402	Introduction to Economic Statistics
15.413	Econometrics A
15.685	Introduction to Econometric History *plus* 15.695 Quantitative Methods in Historical Analysis
16.711	Quantitative Methods I (Health Admin)
27.880	Advanced Geographic Methods
45.101	Biometry
53.012 and 53.022	Methods of Social Investigation A and B
53.033 and 53.043	Special Topics in Anthropology A and B

★The subjects 64.2100, 64.2101, 64.2102, 64.2103 and 64.2104 offered by the School of German Studies may also be taken by students to satisfy the requirements of Rules **8.** (3) and **8.** (7).

*With the permission of the Degree Committee, students may substitute sections of the Honours Level programs in the Schools or Departments concerned for these Upper Level subjects.

Undergraduate Study

Bachelor of Arts Degree

Table of Subjects

Table of Subjects

The following is a list of subjects, arranged alphabetically by subject discipline, which are available for study in the Faculty of Arts. The list shows details of prerequisites, co-requisites and exclusions (subjects which cannot be taken in addition to the subject listed) as well as the number of credit points allotted to each subject and the session(s) when it is taught. The amount of class contact time per week for each subject (in lectures, tutorials, practicals) is shown in the column headed CCH (class contact hours).

At the end of each School's Table of Subjects there is information on major sequence progression (except for those Schools where it is not possible to take a major sequence within the Faculty of Arts). Prerequisites for entry to fourth year honours programs are also listed here,

and again in detail in the Subject Description section later in this handbook.

Information Key

The following is the key to the information supplied about each subject in the table below: F (Full- year, ie both sessions); S1 (Session 1); S2 (Session 2); SS (single session, ie *one* only); II, III, U (Upper Level); H (Honours Level); CCH (Class contact hours); CR (Credit grade); DN (Distinction grade).

HSC Exam Prerequisites

Subjects which require prerequisites for enrolment in terms of the HSC Examination percentile range, refer to the 1978 and subsequent Examinations.

Candidates for enrolment who obtained the HSC in previous years or who hold other high school matriculation should check with the appropriate school on what matriculation status is required for admission to a subject.

Applied Geology

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
25.110	Earth Materials and Processes*	I	6	S1	6	2 unit Science (any strand) (at HSC Exam percentile range 31-100) *or* 4 unit Science (multistrand) (at HSC Exam percentile range 31-100)		
25.120	Earth Environments and Dynamics**	I	6	S2	6	25.110		
25.211	Earth Materials I***	II	4	S1	6	25.120		

Applied Geology (continued)

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
25.221	Earth Materials II****	II	4	S2	6	25.211		
25.212	Earth Environments I†	II	4	S1	6	25.120		
25.223	Earth Physics††	II	4	S2	6			

*Field work of up to 2 days.
**Field work of up to 4 days.
***Field work of up to 1 day.
****Field work of up to 8 days.
†Field work of up to 5 days.
††Field work of up to 1 day.

Biology**

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
17.031	Cell Biology	I	6	S1	6	2 unit Science (any strand) (at HSC Exam percentile range 31-100) or 4 unit Science (multi-strand) (at HSC Exam percentile range 31-100)		
17.021	Biology of Higher Organisms	I	6	S2	6	17.031 conceded pass acceptable		
17.012	Gen. Ecology	II	4	S2	3†			
43.101	Introductory Genetics	II	4	S2	6	17.031 and 17.021		
43.111	Flowering Plants	II	4	S1	6			
43.112	Plant Taxonomy*	III	4	S2	6	43.111	43.101	
43.131	Fungi and Man	II	4	S1	6	17.031 and 17.021		
43.132	Mycology and Plant Pathology	III	4	S2	6	43.131		
43.162	The Plant Kingdom*	III	4	S1	6.	43.111		
45.101	Biometry	II	4	S1	6	17.031 and 17.021		
45.201	Invert. Zoology	II	4	S2	6	17.031 and 17.021		
45.301	Vert. Zoology	II	4	S1	6	17.031 and 17.021		

*These subjects alternate each year. 43.162 is given in 1981.
**No more than four subjects may be chosen from this list.
†Excluding attendance at a five-day field program.

Chemistry

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
2.111	Introductory Chemistry†	I	6	S1	6	None		
2.121	Chemistry IA	I	6	S1 or S2	6	2.111 or 2 unit Science (any strands) (at HSC Exam percentile range 31-100) or 4 unit Science (multi-strand) (at HSC Exam percentile range 31-100)		No more than two first level subjects (12 credit points) may be counted towards the BA degree
2.131	Chemistry IB	I	6	S1 or S2	6	2.111 or 2.121		
2.141	Chemistry IM†	I	12	F	6	2.111 or 2 unit Chemistry (at HSC Exam percentile range 51-100) or 4 unit Science (multistrand) (at HSC Exam percentile range 51-100)		
2.002A	Physical Chemistry	II	4	S1 or S2	6	2.121 or 2.141, 10.011 or 10.001 or 10.021B and 10.021C		No more than 3 Upper Level subjects (12 credit points) may be counted towards the BA degree
2.002B	Organic Chemistry	II	4	F or S1 or S2	6	2.131 or 2.141		
2.002D	Analytical Chemistry	II	4	S1 or S2	6	2.121 and 2.131 or 2.141, 10.001 or 10.011 or 10.021B and 10.021C		
2.042C	Inorganic Chemistry	II	4	S1 or S2	6	2.121 and 2.131 or 2.141		

†Students who have passed 2.121 or 2.131 may not enrol in 2.111 or 2.141. A student meeting the 2.121 or 2.141 prerequisite is not permitted to enrol in 2.111 without the permission of the Head of School of the Chemistry. A student enrolled in 2.111 must pass 2.111 before proceeding to 2.121 or 2.131 or 2.141.

Computer Science†††

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
6.611	Computing I	I	6	S2	6	As for 10.001	10.001 or 10.011	6.600, 6.620, 6.021D
6.620§	Introduction to Computer Science	II	4	S1	5	10.001		1.041, 6.021D, 6.600, 6.611, 6.621
6.621§§	Computing II	II	4	S1	5	6.611 and 10.001 or 10.011		6.620, 6.021D
6.631	Assembler Programming and Digital Logic	II	4	S2	5	6.620** or 6.021D or 6.621		6.021E
6.641	Programming I	II	4	S2	5	6.620** or 6.021D or 6.621		
6.613	Computer Organization and Design	III	4	S2	5	6.631 or 6.021E, 6.021D or 6.620 or 6.621		6.0318

Computer Science††† (continued)

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
6.632	Operating Systems	III	4	S1	5	6.631 or 6.021E, 6.641		
6.633	Data Bases and Networks	III	4	S2	5	6.641		14.602, 14.603, 14.604, 14.605
6.642	Programming II	III	4	S1	5	6.641		
6.643	Compiling Techniques and Programming Languages	III	4	S2	5	6.641		
6.646	Computer Applications	III	4	S1	5	6.620** or 6.021D or 6.621		6.622
6.647	Business Information Systems	III	4	S2	5	6.641		14.602, 14.603, 14.604, 14.605
6.649	Computing Practice ††	III	4	†	5	6.641	6.633 or 6.643 or 6.647	

§Not available in full-time course after 1981.
§§Not available until 1982.
**Students completing 6.600 at a grade of Credit or better, may be enabled to undertake this subject with permission.
†Not offered in 1981.
††Can only be counted with at least 3 other Computer Science Level III subjects.
†††From 1981 quota restrictions will apply to Upper Level Computer Science subjects. Entry to these subjects will depend on a student's performance in first year and enrolment is subject to the consent of the Head of the Department.

Major Sequence
A major in Computer Science within the Faculty of Arts consists of 10.001 (or 10.011), 6.611, 6.621 or 6.620, 6.631, 6.641 and at least 16 Level III Computer Science credit points.

Drama

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
57.401	The Nature of Theatre	I	12	F	5			57.122
57.122	Modern Theatre†	I	6	S2	5	57.121 in 1979 or earlier		57.401
57.123	Play in Performance I to 1600	U	6	S1	4	57.401 or 57.122 before 1980		
57.124	Play in Performance II to 1900	U	6	S2	4	57.123*		
57.502	The Uses of Drama	U	6	S1	3	57.124 or 57.146		
57.146	Theatre Arts in Education	U	6	S2	3	57.124**		
57.503	Drama in the Community	U	6	S2	3	57.502 or 57.146		
57.134	Drama and Television	U	6	S1	3	57.124		
57.161	Film I	U	6	S1	3	57.124		
57.162	Film II	U	6	S2	3	57.161		

Drama (continued)

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
57.138	From Literature to Film	U	3	S1	1.5	57.124	64.2105	
57.139	From Film to Theory From Theory to Film	U	3	S2	1.5	57.124**	64.2106	
57.145	Australian Drama and Theatre	U	6	S1	3	57.124		
57.155	Radio Drama††	U˙	6	S1	3	57.124		
57.156	Classical French Theatre††	U	6	S1	3	57.124		
57.501	Elizabethan and Jacobean Drama and Theatre††	U	6	S2	3	57.124**		
57.507	Contemporary Theatre: British and American	U	6	S1	3	57.124		
57.508	Dramatic Principles of Music Theatre	U	6	S1	3	57.124		
57.509	Contemporary Theatre: Eastern European	U	6	S2	3	57.124**		
57.402	Dramatic Criticism	U	3	S1	2	57.401 or 57.122 (at Credit level or better)	57.123	
57.403	Stage, Style and Structure I	U	3	S2	2	57.402 (at Credit level or better)	57.124	
57.404	Stage, Style and Structure II	U	6	S1	4	57.403 (at Credit level or better)		
57.405	Stage, Style and Structure III	U	6	S2	4	57.404 (at Credit level or better)		
57.406	The Comédie Française: 300 Years of Tradition††	U	6	S1	2/3	57.403	57.404	56.320
57.526	Drama Honours			F		57.404 and 57.405 (at Credit level or better)		

Major Sequence

This will consist of no less than 36 credit points made up of:

Year I	57.401 The Nature of Theatre	(12 CP)
	or	
	57.122 Modern Theatre†	(6 CP)
Year II	57.123 Play in Performance I	(6 CP)
	57.124 Play in Performance II	(6 CP)
Year III	At least two Upper Level subjects of those offered in a given year(12 CP)	

Drama (continued)

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded

Special Honours Entry

Qualifications for entry to fourth year are determined by the School. The minimum requirements, however, are that students must have obtained 60 credit points and have passed all subjects in the School together with their components at Credit grade or better.

In addition, students are required to have completed the following program:

Year I	57.401	(12 CP)
Year II	57.123, 57.124, 57.402, 57.403	(18 CP)
Year III	57.404, 57.405 as well as any three other Upper Level subjects in a given year§	(30 CP)

General Honours Entry

See Undergraduate Study: 3400 Bachelor of Arts, **3.** General Honours Degree.

*Or equivalent qualification as determined by the School.
**Students wishing to take subjects in excess of the minimum 36 credit points for a major in Drama may take these subjects in S2 with 57.124 as a co-requisite.
†Modern Theatre as a 6-credit point subject may be taken by students who have completed Session 1 of Year I in 1979 or earlier.
††May not be offered in 1981.
§At the discretion of the School students proceeding to Honours may be allowed to enrol in one of the Upper Level subjects in Year II with 57.124 as a co-requisite in S2.

Economic History

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites
15.701	Pre-Industrial Europe	I	6	S1 and S2	3½	2 unit A English (at HSC Exam percentile range 31-100) or 2 unit English (at HSC Exam percentile range 21-100) or 3 unit English (at HSC Exam percentile range 11-100)
15.711	Economic History IB – European Industrialization in a Nationalistic Framework	I	6	S1 and S2	3½	15.701
15.601	Economic History IA – The Making of Modern Economic Society	I	6	S1 and S2	3½	2 unit A English (at HSC Exam percentile range 31-100) or 2 unit English (at HSC Exam percentile range 21-100) or 3 unit English (at HSC Exam percentile range 11-100)
15.611	Economic History IB – Australian Economic Development in the 20th Century	I	6	S1 and S2	3½	As for 15.601

Economic History (continued)

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
15.622	American Economic and Social Development before the Civil War	U	6	S1	3			15.632
15.662	Economic and Social Change in the United States since the Civil War	U	6	S2	3	15.622		15.672
15.692	Theories and Models in Economic History	U	6	S2	3	15.711 or 15.601		
15.676	Australian Economic Development in the Nineteenth Century	U	6	S1	3	15.011 or 15.711 or 15.601 and 15.611		15.677
15.678	The Transformation of the Japanese Economy	U	6	S2	3	15.601 or 15.711		15.679
15.643	British Imperialism in the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries	U	6	S2	3	15.601 or 15.711 or 51.511		
15.653	The Industrial Revolution in Britain**	U	6	S2	3			
15.655	Capitalism and Slavery**	U	6	S1	3	15.601 or 15.711 or 51.511		
15.663	Economic Change in Modern India 1750-1950	U	6	S2	3			
15.665	German Economy and Society Since 1850	U	6	S1	3			
15.673	Economic Change in Modern China 1700-1949	U	6	S1	3			
15.675	Economic Transformation in the People's Republic of China	U	6	S2	3			
15.683	The Economic History of Russia since 1861	U	6	S1	3	15.011 or 15.692		
15.695	Quantitative Methods in Historical Analysis	U	6	S1	3			
15.703	The Origins of Modern Economics	U	6	S1	3			
15.713	Economic Thought from Karl Marx to John Maynard Keynes	U	6	S1	3	15.703 or 15.011 or 15.692		
15.753	Science, Society and Economic Development**	U	6	S2	3			

  "

Economics

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
15.001	Microeconomics I	I	6	S1 *and* S2††	3½	2 unit A English (at HSC Exam percentile range 31-100) *or* 2 unit English (at HSC Exam percentile range 21-100) *or* 3 unit English (at HSC Exam percentile range 11-100)		
15.011	Macroeconomics I	I	6	S1 *and* S2††	3½	15.001		
15.062	Economics IID	U	6	S1	4	15.011		15.052
15.072	Economics IIE	U	6	S2	4	15.011		15.012
15.092	Post-Keynesian Political Economy	U	5	S1	3	15.011		
15.053	Economics of Developing Countries	U	5	S2	3	15.072 *or* 15.103 *or* 15.113		
15.093	Public Sector Economics	U	5	S1	3	15.072 *or* 15.012		
15.123	Regional and Urban Economics	U	5	S1	3	15.062 *or* 15.052 *plus* 15.072 *or* 15.012		
15.203	Japanese Economic Policy	U	5	S1	3	15.011		.
15.082	Labour Economics	U	5	S1	3	15.062 *or* 15.072 *plus* 15.402 *or* 15.421		
15.083	Public Finance	U	5	S2	3	15.072 *plus* 15.402 *or* 15.421		
15.163	Industrial Organization and Policy	U	5	S1	3	15.402 *or* 15.421 *plus* 15.072 *or* 15.012		
15.103	International Economics	U	5	S2	3	15.072 *plus* 15.402 *or* 15.421		15.113
15.213	Japanese International Economic Relations	U	5	S2	3	15.011 *plus* co-requisites 15.072 *or* 15.103 *or* 15.113		
15.012	Microeconomics II (Honours)	U	6	S1	4	15.011** *plus* HSC Maths*		15.072
15.052	Macroeconomics II (Honours)	U	6	S2	4	15.011** *plus* HSC Maths*		
15.153	Microeconomics III (Honours)	U	6	S2	4	15.012**		15.062
15.013	Macroeconomics III (Honours)	U	8	S1	4	15.052** *plus* 15.421 *or* 15.412		
15.173	Economic Thought and Methodology	U	5	S1	3	15.052**		
15.113	Internat. Economics (Honours)	U	6	S2	4	15.012** *plus* 15.402 *or* 15.421 *or* 15.412		15.103
15.044	Economics Honours (Arts)	H		FY	6	See below for Honours entry		

Economics (continued)

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
15.402	Introduction to Economic Statistics	U	3	S1	2	15.011 *plus* HSC Maths*		15.421
15.411	Quantitative Methods A§§	I	6	S1 *and* S2††	3½	2 unit Mathematics (at HSC Exam percentile range 51-100) *or* 3 unit Mathematics (at HSC Exam percentile range 21-100) *or* 4 unit Mathematics (at HSC Exam percentile range 1-100)	15.001	10.001, 10.011
15.421	Quantitative Methods B§§	I	6	S1 *and* S2††	3½	15.411 *or* 10.001	15.011	15.402
15.412	Quantitative Economic Techniques A§§	U	6	S1	3	10.001 *or* 15.421		
15.422	Quantitative Economic Techniques B§§	U	6	S2	3	15.412		
15.467	Measurement of Income Inequality§§	U	5	S2	3	15.422§		

Major Sequence

To major in Economics a student must obtain at least 39 credit points in Economics subjects including 15.103 International Economics or 15.113 International Economics (Honours), 15.052 Macroeconomics II (Honours) or 15.062 Economics IID, and 15.072 Economics IIE or 15.012 Microeconomics II (Honours) and must also pass 15.402 Introduction to Economic Statistics or 15.421 Quantitative Methods B since one or other of these subjects is a pre-requisite for 15.103 and 15.113.

Special Honours Entry

Not less than 51 credit points in Economics subjects and including the following subjects:
15.001, 15.011
15.012, 15.052, 15.113
15.013, 15.153, 15.173
with an average grade of Credit or better in the Upper Level subjects.
Note: either 15.421 or 15.412 is also required as a prerequisite for 15.113. Students are strongly recommended to include 15.412 and 15.422 in their programs.

General Honours Entry

See Undergraduate Study: 3400 Bachelor of Arts **3. General Honours Degree.**

*With a result as set out below or an equivalent Mathematics qualification:

Unit:	Percentile Band:
2 unit Mathematics	top 60 per cent
3 unit Mathematics	top 90 per cent
or	
4 unit Mathematics	top 100 per cent

**At Credit grade or better, but this requirement may be waived by the Head of the Department of Economics if students have obtained a good pass grade.
††These subjects are single session subjects and may be taken in either S1 or S2 if the prerequisites (where they apply) are satisfied.
§Or with permission of the Head of Department 10.311B Theory of Statistics II – Basic Inferences.
§§For the purpose of BA Rule 11.(3) these subjects are regarded as distinct from Economics subjects.

English

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
50.511	English IA	I	12	F	4½	2 unit English (at HSC Exam percentile range 31-100) or		50.521
50.521	English IB	I	12	F	4½	3 unit English (at HSC Exam percentile range 31-100)		50.511
50.512	English IIA	U	12	F	4	50.511 or 50.521		50.532
50.522	English IIB	U	12	F	4	50.511 or 50.521		50.532
50.552	Australian Literature 1840-1920	U	6	S2	4	50.511 or 50.521 or by special permission		50.532
50.513	English IIIA	U	12	F	4	50.512 or 50.532		
50.532	English IIC	U	18	F	6	50.511(CR) or 50.521(CR)		50.512, 50.522, 50.552
50.523	English IIIB	U	18	F	5	50.532(CR)	50.513	50.522, 50.552
50.514	English IVA (Literature)	H		F	6	50.513(CR) and 50.523(CR)		50.524
50.524	English IVB (Language)	H		F	6	50.513(CR) and 50.523(CR)		50.514

Major Sequence

50.511 English IA or 50.521 English IB; followed by 50.512 English IIA (or 50.532 English IIC); followed by 50.513 English IIIA.

Special Honours Entry

50.511 English IA or 50.521 English IB; followed by 50.532 English IIC; followed by 50.513 English IIIA and 50.523 English IIIB; followed by 50.514 English IVA or 50.524 English IVB.

General Honours Entry

See Undergraduate Study: 3400 Bachelor of Arts **3.** General Honours Degree.

French

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites
56.501	French IA – Introductory French	I	12	F	6	
56.511	Contemporary French Language, Literature and Civilization	I	12	F	5-6	2 unit French (at HSC Exam percentile range 31-100) or 3 unit French (at HSC Exam percentile range 11-100) or 2 unit Z French (at HSC Exam percentile range 91-100*) or equivalent

French (continued)

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
56.521	French Language†	I	6	F	3	As for 56.511		
56.201	French IIA – Intermediate French	U	12	F	6	56.501* or 56.511*		
56.202	Language	U	6	F	2	56.511 Stream C 56.511 Stream B*	At least two of the following: 56.203, 56.204, 56.205, 56.206	
56.203	The Literature of the Enlightenment	U	3	S1	2	As for 56.202	56.202	
56.204	Language and Social History A	U	3	S1	2	As for 56.202	56.202	
56.205	Romantic Literature	U	3	S2	2	As for 56.202	56.202	
56.206	Language and Social History B	U	3	S2	2	As for 56.202	56.202	
56.207	The 'Philosophes'	U	3	S1	2	Credit grade or better in 56.501 or 56.511*	56.201	
56.208	The Romantic Movement	U	3	S2	2	56.207	56.201	
56.209	18th Century Drama	U	3	S1	2	Credit grade or better in 56.511 Stream C or 56.511 Stream B*	56.202	
56.210	Early 19th Century Novel	U	3	S2	2	56.209	56.202	
56.301	Syntax and Stylistics A	U	3	S1	2	56.202 or 56.201*		
56.302	Advanced Language Studies A	U	3	S1	2	56.202 or 56.201*	56.301	
56.303	Political Theatre	U	3	S1	2	56.202 or 56.201*	56.301	
56.304	Maghrebian Novel	U	3	S1	2	56.202 or 56.201*	56.301	
56.305	Socio-political aspects of France since 1870	U	3	S1	2	56.202 or 56.201*	56.301	
56.306	Montaigne	U	3	S1	2	56.202 or 56.201*	56.301	
56.307	Rabelais and 16th Century Civilization	U	3	S1	2	56.202 or 56.201*	56.301	
56.308	16th Century Poetry	U	3	S1	2	56.202 or 56.201*	56.301	
56.309	Linguistics A	U	3	S1	2	56.202 or 56.201*	56.301	
56.310	Syntax and Stylistics B	U	3	S2	2	56.301		
56.311	Advanced Language Studies B	U	3	S2	2	56.301	56.310	
56.312	Surrealism	U	3	S2	2	56.301	56.310	

French (continued)

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
56.313	'Idées nouvelles'	U	3	S2	2	56.301	56.310	
56.314	Popular Novel	U	3	S2	2	56.301	56.310	
56.315	Classical Tragedy	U	3	S2	2	56.301	56.310	
56.316	17th Century Comedy	U	3	S2	2	56.301	56.310	
56.317	17th Century Prose	U	3	S2	2	56.301	56.310	
56.318	Poetry	U	3	S2	2	56.301	56.310	
56.319	Linguistics B	U	3	S2	2	56.301	56.310	
56.320	The 'Comédie Française'– 300 Years of Tradition**	U	3	S1	2-3	As for 56.301	56.310	57.406
56.321	Introduction to Research Methods	U	3	F	1	Credit grade or better in at least 3 second year subjects		
56.401	French Honours	H		F	6	See below		

Major Sequence

At least 39 credit points including 12 Level I credit points and at least 27 Upper Level credit points.

Special Honours Entry

At least 60 credit points including 12 Level I credit points gained from either 56.501 or 56.511 at Level I plus at least 48 Upper Level credit points gained from second and third year subjects. Further information is available from the School Secretary.

General Honours Entry

See Undergraduate Study: 3400 Bachelor of Arts 3. General Honours Degree.

*With the permission of the Head of the School.
**This subject is offered in collaboration with the School of Drama. Students attempting Honours in Drama who wish to study this subject should consult the School of Drama Table of Subjects for prerequisites.
†This is a terminating subject.

Geography

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
27.801	Introduction to Physical Geography	I	6	S1	4½*			
27.802	Introduction to Human Geography	I	6	S2	4½**			
27.811	Physical Geography	U	6	S2	4½†	27.801		

Geography (continued)

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
27.812	Human Geography	U	6	S1	4½†	27.802		
27.2813	Geographic Methods	U	4	S1	3	27.801* and 27.802		
27.2814	Geographic Field Methods	U	2	S2	2§	27.801 and 27.802 and 27.2813		
27.824	Spatial Population Analysis††	U	6	S2	4	27.812		
27.825	Urban Activity Systems††	U	6	S1	4	27.812		
27.826	Urban and Regional Development††	U	6	S1	4	27.812		
27.827	Environment and Behaviour††	U	6	S2	4	27.812		
27.860	Landform Studies	U	6	S1	4½	27.801	27.811	
27.862	Australian Environment and Natural Resources	U	6	S2	4½	27.801	27.811	
27.863	Ecosystems and Man	U	6	S2	4½	27.801	27.811	
27.880	Advanced Geographic Methods	U	9	F	3	27.811(CR) or 27.812(CR) and 27.2813, 27.2814		
27.834	Spatial Population Analysis (Advanced)††	U	9	S2	6	27.812(CR) and 27.2813	27.880	
27.835	Urban Activity Systems (Advanced)††	U	9	S1	6	27.812(CR) and 27.2813	27.880	
27.836	Urban and Regional Development (Advanced)††	U	9	S1	6	27.812(CR) and 27.2813	27.880	
27.837	Environment and Behaviour (Advanced)††	U	9	S2	6	27.812(CR) and 27.2813	27.880	
27.870	Landform Studies (Advanced)	U	9	S2	6	27.811(CR)		
27.872	Australian Environment and Natural Resources (Advanced)	U	9	S2	6	27.811(CR) or 27.812(CR)	27.880	
27.873	Ecosystems and Man (Advanced)	U	9	S1	6	27.811(CR) or 27.812(CR)	27.880	
27.890	Thesis and Associated Seminars	H		F	3		27.894 or 27.895 or 27.893	
27.893	Honours Physical Geography	H		S1	6	Three units each having a credit point rating of 9(CR)	27.890	
27.894	Honours Urban Geography††	H		S1	6	Three units each having a credit point rating of 9(CR)	27.890	
27.895	Honours Social Geography††	H		S1	6	Three units each having a credit point rating of 9(CR)	27.890	

Geography (continued)

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded

Major Sequence

Two Level I subjects (12 credit points) *plus* at least 24 Upper Level credit points including 27.2813 *and* 27.2814.

Special Honours Entry

See under Approved Sequences in Subject Descriptions later in this handbook.

General Honours Entry

See Undergraduate Study: 3400 Bachelor of Arts **3.** General Honours Degree.

*Two field tutorials, equivalent to sixteen tutorial hours, are a compulsory part of the subject.
**Includes a compulsory field excursion equivalent to eight hours' tutorials.
†A two-day field tutorial, equivalent to sixteen tutorial hours, is a compulsory part of the subject.
††Subject to availability of staff.
§Three days field work, equivalent to twenty-four tutorial hours, is a compulsory part of the subject.
★In special cases, the Head of School may give permission for 27.801 to be taken as a co-requisite for this course.

German Studies

1. German Language, Literature and Civilization

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
64.1000	Introductory German A	I	12	F	6			
64.1001	Introductory German B	I	12	F	6	3 unit German (at HSC Exam percentile range 31-50) *or* 2 unit German (at HSC Exam percentile range 31-50) *or* 2 unit A German (at HSC Exam percentile range 31-80) *or* 2 unit Z German (at HSC Exam percentile range 31-90)		
64.1002	Intermediate German A	I	6	F	3	3 unit German (at HSC Exam percentile range 51-100) *or* 2 unit German (at HSC Exam percentile range 51-100) *or* 2 unit A German (at HSC Exam percentile range 81-100) *or* 2 unit Z German (at HSC Exam percentile range 91-100)	64.1003	
64.1003	Introduction to German Literature and Civilization	I	6	F	3	As for 64.1002	64.1002	
64.2000	Intermediate German B	U	8	F	4	64.1000 *or* 64.1001	64.2001	
64.2001	Introduction to German Literature and Civilization	U	6	F	3	64.1000 *or* 64.1001	64.2000 *or* 64.2002	

German Studies (continued)

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
64.2002	Advanced German A	U	4	F	2	64.1002 or 64.2000 or with special permission 64.1001		
64.2003	German Literature and History 1830-1914	U	5	F	2	64.1003 or 64.2001		
64.2004	German Option Program	U	5	F	2	As for 64.2003		
64.2005	German Option Program	U	5	F	2	As for 64.2003		
64.2006	German Option Program	U	2.5	F	1	As for 64.2003		
64.3000	Advanced German B	U	4	F	2	64.2002, or with special permission 64.1002 or 64.2000		
64.3001	German Literature and History 1914 to the Present	U	5	F	2	As for 64.2003		
64.3002	German Option Program	U	5	F	2	As for 64.2003		
64.3003	German Option Program	U	5	F	2	As for 64.2003		
64.3004	German Option Program	U	5	F	2	As for 64.2003		
64.3005	German Option Program	U	5	F	2	As for 64.2003		
64.3006	German Option Program	U	2.5	F	1	As for 64.2003		
64.4000	Advanced German C	U	4	F	2	64.3000, or with special permission 64.2002		
64.4001	German Honours	see School entry under Subject Descriptions						

2. Central European Studies

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
64.2100	German Literature and Society in the Twentieth Century	U	6	F	2	Approval to enrol in this subject should be obtained from the school		
64.2101	German Literature and Society 1770-1900	U	6	Not offered 1981	2	As for 64.2100		
64.2102	Germany Since 1945	U	12	F	3	As for 64.2100		
64.2103	The Persecution and Destruction of European Jewry 1933-45	U	12	Not offered 1981	3	As for 64.2100		

German Studies (continued)

No	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
64.2104	Emancipation, Anti-semitism and Zionism in Central Europe 1750-1945	U	12	F	3	As for 64.2100		
64.2105	From Literature to Film	U	3	S1	1.5	(For students who wish to count the subject towards a major sequence in German language, literature and civilization) 64.1003 or 64.2001		
64.2106	From Film to Theory – From Theory to Film	U	3	S2	1.5	As for 64.2105		
64.2110	German Reading Course for Humanities students A	U	6	F	2	Approval to enrol in this subject should be obtained from the school		
64.3110	German Reading Course for Humanities students B	U	6	F	2	64.2110 or equivalent		
64.2111	Introduction to the Historical Study of the Germanic Languages	U	6	F	2	12 credit points in English or a foreign language		

Major Sequence

See School of German Studies entry in Subject Descriptions later in this handbook.

Special Honours Entry

See School of German Studies entry in Subject Descriptions later in this handbook.

General Honours Entry

See Undergraduate Study: 3400 Bachelor of Arts **3.** General Honours Degree.

History

No	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
51.511	History 511 – The Emergence of Modern Europe 1500 – c 1850	I	12	F	3			
51.521	History 521 – Australia in the Nineteenth Century	I	12	F	3			
51.541	History 541 – Modern Asia in Crisis	I	12	F	3			

History (continued)

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
51.533	History 533 – Modern South Asia – India and Pakistan	U	12	*	3	One of 51.510, 51.511, 51.521, 51.541		
51.542	History 542 – Australia in the Twentieth Century	U	12	F	3	As for 51.533		
51.562	History 562 – South-East Asian History	U	12	F	3	As for 51.533		
51.593	History 593 – Modern Europe: Society, Politics and Ideology in 20th Century	U	12	F	3	As for 51.533		
51.595	History 595 – England Between Civil Wars 1460-1660	U	12	*	3	As for 51.533		
51.598	History 598 – Imperialism and Marxism in China	U	12	F	3	As for 51.533		
51.901	History 901 – Australia in the 1890s	U	6	*	3	51.521		
51.902	History 902 – Australia 1939-1945: An Oral History Project	U	6	*	3	51.542		
51.903	History 903 – The Rise of Japan as a World Power	U	6	1	3	One of 51.510, 51.511, 51.521, 51.541		
51.904	History 904 – Women and the Third World	U	6	2	3	As for 51.903		
51.905	History 905 – Prophets and Millenarian Movements in World History	U	6	1	3	As for 51.903		
51.921	History 921 – The Irish in Australian History	U	6	*	3	As for 51.903		
51.922	History 922 – Irish History from 1800	U	6	*	3	As for 51.903		
51.923	History 923 – Leisure and Popular Culture	U	6	2	3	As for 51.903		
51.925	History 925 – The Modern Middle East	U	6	1	3	As for 51.903		
51.928	History 928 – The Problem of Class in Australian History	U	6	1	3	51.521 (CR) or 51.542 (CR)		
51.929	History 929 – From Elizabeth to the Republic: English History 1558-1660	U	6	2	3	51.511 or 51.521 or 51.541		Not available to those who have passed 51.595

History (continued)

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
51.930	History 930 – Slave Republic to Industrial Nation: United States History 1790-1880	U	6	1	3	As for 51.903		Not available to students who have completed 51.572
51.931	History 931 – Modern America	U	6	2	3	As for 51.903		Not available to students who have completed 51.572
51.703	History Honours	H		F		*See below*		

Major Sequence

12 Level I and 24 Upper Level credit points in subjects offered by the School of History. An alternative major sequence in History may be completed by obtaining at least 12 Level I and 12 Upper Level credit points in the School of History, and 12 Upper Level credit points in subjects approved by the School. Approved subjects include the Upper Level subjects offered in the Department of Economic History; the subjects 64.2102, 64.2103 and 64.2104 offered in the School of German Studies; the subjects 65.240 and 65.241 offered in the School of Spanish and Latin American Studies.

Special Honours Entry

Students must satisfy Arts Faculty requirements for entry to Honours programs, and must have obtained at least 60 credit points in the School of History, including 12 Level I credit points, and obtained grades of Credit, or better, in all History subjects completed.

General Honours Entry

See Undergraduate Study: 3400 Bachelor of Arts **3**. General Honours Degree.

N.B. The specialized character and restricted availability of resources in some session-length optional subjects may require that maximum enrolment be subject to some limitation.

*Not offered in 1981.

History and Philosophy of Science

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Excluded
62.110	Science, Technology and Social Change	I	6	S1	3	
62.111	Man, Megalith and Cosmos	I	6	S1	3	62.202
62.201	The Modern History of Western Cosmology	I	6	S2	3	NB: Only two Level I subjects may be counted towards the BA degree
62.211	The Seventeenth Century Intellectual Revolution	I	6	S1	3	
62.212	The Cultural Impact of the Seventeenth Century Scientific Revolution	I	6	S2	3	

History and Philosophy of Science (continued)

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
62.203	The Freudian Revolution	U	6	S1	3	Arts or other approved* subjects, carrying at least 24 credit points, including at least 12 credit points gained in subjects offered by one or more of the following Schools: HPS, Philosophy, Sociology, Psychology		
62.213	Marxism and Science**	U	6	S2	3	Arts or other approved* subjects carrying at least 24 credit points, including at least 12 credit points gained in subjects offered by one or more of the following Schools: HPS, Philosophy, Political Science, Sociology, Economics		
62.223	The Discovery of Time	U	6	S1	3	Arts or other approved* subjects carrying at least 24 credit points		
62.241	Relations Between Science and the Arts	U	6	S1	3	As for 62.223		
62.242	Introduction to the History of Ideas	U	6	S2	3	As for 62.223		
62.243	The Darwinian Revolution	U	6	S2	2	As for 62.223		
62.252	Scientific Knowledge and Political Power	U	6	S1	3	As for 62.223		
62.253	Materials, Machines and Men: The Social History of Technology in the Eighteenth and Nineteenth Centuries	U	6	S2	3	As for 62.223		
62.262	The Social System of Science	U	6	S2	3	As for 62.223		
62.263	The Development of Theories of Matter	U	8	S1	2	Arts or other approved* subjects carrying at least 24 credit points, including at least 12 credit points gained in HPS subjects or in approved* Science subjects		
62.285	Man, Woman and Deity	U	6	S2	3	As for 62.223		
62.293	Science and the Strategy of War and Peace	U	6	S1	3	As for 62.223		
62.302	Mind, Mechanism and Life	U	6	S1	3	As for 62.223		62.273
62.309	History of Medical Theory and Practice**	U	6	S2	3	As for 62.223		62.273
62.504	The Foundations of Scientific Reasoning	U	3	S1	2	As for 62.223		
62.505	Philosophy of Science	U	3	S2	2	62.504 or Upper Level status in Philosophy		62.503
62.520	Research Methods in History and Philosophy of Science	U	6	S1	2	Arts or other approved* subjects carrying at least 72 credit points, including at least 12 credit points gained in HPS subjects, with an average grade of Credit or better		

History and Philosophy of Science (continued)

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
62.543	History of the Philosophy and Methodology of Science**	U	6	F	2	Arts or other approved* subjects carrying at least 24 credit points, including at least 12 credit points gained in HPS and/or Philosophy subjects		
62.604	HPS Honours	H		F	4	See under subject description for 62.604 later in this handbook		

Major Sequence

At least 36 credit points in HPS subjects of which no more than 12 credit points may be from Level I subjects. Recognized† Upper Level subjects in other Schools to the value of 6 credit points may be substituted for HPS subjects.

Special Honours Entry

See under subject description for 62.604 later in this handbook.

General Honours Entry

See Undergraduate Study: 3400 Bachelor of Arts **3.** General Honours Degree.

*Approved Science Subjects. Subjects offered in the following Schools: Applied Geology, Botany, Chemistry, Physics, Psychology, Zoology. Science subjects at any level may be counted toward HPS prerequisite requirements; only Upper Level Science subjects may be counted toward a major sequence in HPS.
**Not available in 1981.
†Recognized Subjects. Recognized Upper Level Arts Subjects: 52.1531 Predicate Logic A; 52.1532 Predicate Logic B; 52.163 Descartes; 52.173 British Empiricism; 52.183 Greek Philosophy; 52.193 Scientific Method; 52.263 Philosophy of Psychology; 52.303 Spinoza and Leibniz; 52.323 Set Theory; 52.333 Philosophy of Perception; 52.353 History of Modern Logic; 52.393 History of Traditional Logic; 52.403 Model Theory; 52.563 Hume; 15.695 Quantitative Methods in Historical Analysis; 15.703 The Origins of Modern Economics; 15.713 Economic Thought from Karl Marx to John Maynard Keynes; 15.753 Science, Society and Economic Development. Upper Level Science subjects are also recognized.

Industrial Relations

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
15.511	Industrial Relations IA*†	I	6	S1 or S2	3½	2 unit A English (at HSC Exam percentile range 31-100) or 2 unit English (at HSC Exam percentile range 21-100) or 3 unit English (at HSC Exam percentile range 11-100)		
15.525	Industrial Relations IIA†	U	6	S1	3½	15.511 plus 15.011 or 12.001 or 54.1001 or 53.001	15.528	
15.528	Industrial Relations IIA (Honours)	U	7	S1	4½	15.511 plus 15.011 or 12.001 or 54.1001 or 53.001		15.525
15.526	Industrial Relations IIB†	U	6	S2	3½	15.525		15.529
15.529	Industrial Relations IIB (Honours)	U	7	S2	4½	15.528		15.526
15.534	Industrial Relations IIIA†	U	6	S1	3½	15.526		15.538
15.538	Industrial Relations IIIA (Honours)	U	9	S1	5½	15.529		15.534

Industrial Relations (continued)

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
15.535	Industrial Relations IIIB†	U	6	S2	3½	15.534		15.539
15.539	Industrial Relations IIIB (Honours)	U	9	S2	5½	15.538		15.575, 15.535
15.580	Industrial Relations IV (Honours)	H	–	F	6	See below at Honours Entry		15.541, 15.545, 15.546, 15.547, 15.548, and 15.549
15.555	Labour Market Economics	U	6	S2	3	15.525		
15.557	Wages and Incomes Policy	U	6	S2	3	15.525 and any Year II Economics subject or 15.555		15.082
15.556	Manpower Policy	U	6	S1	3	15.525 and any Level II Economics subject or 15.555		
15.565	Industrial Relations Sociology	U	6	S2	3	15.525 or 53.001		
15.566	Industrial Conflict	U	6	S1	3	15.565		
15.567	Social Aspects of Work and Unionism	U	6	S1 or S2	3	15.525		
15.571	Industrial Relations Theory	U	6	S2	3	15.525		
15.572	Industrial Democracy*	U	6	S1 or S2	3	15.525		
15.574	Industrial Relations Methods	U	6	S1	3	15.526		
15.575	Industrial Relations Research Methodology	U	6	S2	3	15.526		15.539
15.576	Labour History*	U	6	S1 or S2	3	15.525		

Major Sequence

The five subjects marked † must be completed *plus* one other from the above list, to meet the requirement of a minimum of 36 credit points for the major in Industrial Relations in the BA degree course at Pass level.

Special Honours Entry

A total of 50 credit points gained in respect of 15.511, 15.528, 15.529, 15.538, 15.539, 15.565, 15.555, is required to progress to fourth year Honours level.

General Honours Entry

See Undergraduate Study: 3400 Bachelor of Arts **3.** General Honours Degree.

*These subjects are single session units which may be taken in either Session 1 or Session 2. Arts students should enrol in 15.511 in Session 2 unless repeating the subject.
†See Major Sequence note above.

Mathematics*

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites††	Co-requisites††	Excluded†††
10.021B	General Mathematics IB	I	6	S1 or S2	6	2 unit Mathematics (at HSC Exam percentile range 51-100) or		
						3 unit Mathematics (at HSC Exam percentile range 11-100) or		
						4 unit Mathematics (at HSC Exam percentile range 1-100) or 10.021A**		10.001, 10.011, 10.021A
10.021C	General Mathematics IC	I	6	S2	6	10.021B		10.001, 10.011, 10.021A

Pure Mathematics
Pure Mathematics Level I

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites††	Co-requisites††	Excluded†††
10.001	Mathematics I	I	12	F	6	2 unit Mathematics (at HSC Exam percentile range 71-100) or		
						3 unit Mathematics (at HSC Exam percentile range 21-100) or 4 unit Mathematics (at HSC Exam percentile range 1-100) or 10.021B		10.011, 10.021A, 10.021B, 10.021C
10.011	Higher Mathematics I	I	12	F	6	3 unit Mathematics (at HSC Exam percentile range 71-100) or		
						4 unit Mathematics at HSC Exam percentile range 11-100)		10.001, 10.021A, 10.021B, 10.021C

Pure Mathematics Level II

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites††	Co-requisites††	Excluded†††
10.111A	Linear Algebra	II	4	F	2½	10.001		10.121A
10.1111	Group Theory	II/III	2	S1	2	10.001	10.111A, 10.1113, 10.1114, 10.2111, 10.2112	10.121A
10.1112	Geometry	II/III	2	S2	2	10.001	10.1111	10.121C
10.1113	Multivariable Calculus	II	2	S1 or S2	2½	10.001		10.1213
10.1114	Complex Analysis	II	2	S1 or S2	2½	10.001		10.1214

*For the purpose of BA Rule 11.(3) the subjects Pure Mathematics, Applied Mathematics, Statistics, and Theoretical Mechanics are regarded as distinct subjects. 4th year Honours studies are available in each of these subjects and intending students should consult with the appropriate Head of Department early in their course.
**Entry to General Mathematics IA is allowed only with permission of the Head of the School of Mathematics, and that permission will be given only to students who do not qualify to enter subject 10.021B.
††For any listed subject an appropriate higher subject may be substituted.
†††If a subject in this column is counted the corresponding subject in the first column may not be counted

Mathematics* (continued)

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites††	Co-requisites††	Excluded†††
Higher Pure Mathematics Level II†								
10.121A	Algebra	II	4	F	2½	10.011 or 10.001 (DN)		10.111A, 10.1111
10.121C	Number Theory and Geometry	II/III	4	F	2½	10.011 or 10.001 (DN)	10.121A, 10.1213, 10.1214, 10.2211 or 10.2111, 10.2212 or 10.2112	10.1112, 10.1121
10.1213	Multivariable Calculus	II	2	S1	2½	10.011 or 10.001 (DN)		10.1113
10.1214	Complex Analysis	II	2	S2	2½	10.1213		10.1114
Pure Mathematics Level III*								
10.112C	Differential Geometry	III	4	F	2	10.111A, 10.1113	***	10.122C
10.1121	Number Theory	III	2	SS	2	***		10.121C
10.1122	Algebra	III	2	S2	2	10.111A	10.1111 (or 10.121A)	10.122A
10.1123	Logic and Computability	III	2	SS	2	***		
10.1124	Combinatorial Topology	III	2	SS	2	***		10.122C
10.1125	Ordinary Differential Equations	III	2	S1	2	10.111A		10.122E
10.1126	Partial Differential Equations	III	2	S2	2	10.1113, 10.1114	10.1125	
10.1127	History of Mathematics	III	2	S2	2	10.111A, 10.1113, 10.1114, 10.2111, 10.2112		
10.1128	Foundations of Calculus	III	2	S1	2	***		10.122B
10.1129	Real Analysis	III	2	S2	2	10.2112, 10.1128		10.122B
10.1521	Combinatorics and its Applications	III	2	SS	2	***		
Higher Pure Mathematics Level III**								
10.122A	Algebra	III	4	F	2½	10.121A		10.1122
10.122B	Integration and Functional Analysis	III	4	F	2½	10.1213		10.1128, 10.1129
10.122C	Topology and Differential Geometry	III	4	F	2½	10.121A, 10.1213		10.1124, 10.112C
10.122E	Complex Analysis and Differential Equations	III	4	F	2½	10.1213, 10.1214		10.1125

Mathematics* (continued)

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites††	Co-requisites††	Excluded†††

Major Sequence

See under Subject Descriptions later in this handbook.

Special Honours Entry

See under Subject Descriptions later in this handbook.

General Honours Entry

See Undergraduate Study: 3400 Bachelor of Arts **3.** General Honours Degree.

Applied Mathematics

Applied Mathematics Level I

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites††	Co-requisites††	Excluded†††
10.081	Mathematics 1X	I	6	F	3		10.001 or 10.011, 6.611 or 1.041	

Applied Mathematics Level II

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites††	Co-requisites††	Excluded†††
10.2111	Vector Calculus	II	2	S1 or S2	2½	10.001		10.2211
10.2112	Mathematical Methods for Differential Equations	II	2	S1 or S2	2½	10.001		10.2212
10.2113	Introduction to Linear Programming	II	2	S1	2	10.001		10.2213
10.2114	Linear and Non-Linear Optimization Techniques	II	2	S2	2	10.2113		10.2214
10.211E	Numerical Methods	II	4	F	2	10.001		

Higher Applied Mathematics Level II

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites††	Co-requisites††	Excluded†††
10.2211	Vector Analysis	II	2	S1	2½	10.011 or 10.001 (DN)**		10.2111
10.2212	Mathematical Methods for Differential Equations	II	2	S2	2½	10.2211		10.2112
10.2213	Introduction to Linear Programming	II	2	S1	2	10.011 or 10.001 (DN)**		10.2113
10.2214	Linear and Non-Linear Optimization Techniques	II	2	S2	2	10.2213		10.2114

†1. Admission to Higher Pure Mathematics II normally requires completion of 10.011 Higher Mathematics I; students who gain a superior pass in 10.001 Mathematics I may, subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Mathematics, be permitted to proceed to Higher Pure Mathematics II subjects.
2. Students aiming at Honours in Pure Mathematics must take 10.121A, 10.121C, 10.1213, 10.1214, either 10.2211 or 10.2111 and either 10.2212 or 10.2112.
†††If a subject in this column is counted the corresponding subject in the first column may not be counted.
††For any listed subject an appropriate higher subject may be substituted.
*For the purpose of BA Rule **11.**(3) the subjects Pure Mathematics, Applied Mathematics, Statistics, and Theoretical Mechanics are regarded as distinct subjects. 4th year Honours studies are available in each of these subjects and intending students should consult with the appropriate Head of Department early in their course.
**Students wishing to attempt Higher Level III subjects should consult with the School of Mathematics prior to enrolment. Pre- and co-requisites may be varied in special circumstances with the permission of the Head of the School of Mathematics.
***Students normally are not permitted to attempt a Level III Pure Mathematics subject unless they have completed Level II subjects with a total credit point value of 8 from 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.1114, 10.2111, 10.2112 and are concurrently attempting the remaining subjects.

Mathematics* (continued)

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites††	Co-requisites††	Excluded†††
Applied Mathematics Level III								
10.212A	Numerical Analysis	III	4	F	2	10.2112, 10.111A,		10.222A
10.212L	Optimization Methods	III	4	F	2	10.1113***		10.222L
10.212M	Optimal Control Theory	III	4	F	2	10.1113 and 10.1114, 10.111A or 10.2113		10.222M
Higher Applied Mathematics Level III								
10.222A	Numerical Analysis	III	4	F	2	10.2212 or 10.2112 (DN)**, 10.121A or 10.111A (DN)**		10.212A
10.222C	Maxwells Equations and Special Relativity	III	4	F	2	10.2211 or 10.2111 (DN)**, 10.2212 or 10.2112 (DN)**, 10.1213 or 10.1113 (DN)** 10.1214 or 10.1114 (DN)**, 1.001		1.033
10.222F	Quantum Mechanics	III	4	F	2	10.2211 or 10.2111 (DN)**, 10.2212 or 10.2112 (DN)**, 10.121A or 10.111A (DN)**, 10.1213 or 10.1113 (DN)**, 10.1214 or 10.1114 (DN)**		1.013
10.222L	Optimization Methods	III	4	F	2	10.1213 or 10.1113 (DN)†**		10.212L
10.222M	Optimal Control Theory	III	4	F	2	10.1213 or 10.1113 (DN)**, 10.1214 or 10.1114 (DN)**, 10.121A or 10.111A (DN)** or 10.2213 or 10.2113 (DN)**		10.212M

Major Sequence

See under Subject Descriptions later in this handbook.

Special Honours Entry

See under Subject Descriptions later in this handbook.

General Honours Entry

See under Undergraduate Study: 3400 Bachelor of Arts 3. General Honours Degree.

Statistics
Theory of Statistics Level II

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites††	Co-requisites††	Excluded†††
10.311A§	Probability and Random Variables	II	6	S1	7	10.001 or 10.021C(CR)		10.321A, 10.331, 10.301, 45.101
10.311B	Basic Inference	II/III	6	S2	7	10.311A		10.321B, 10.331, 10.301, 45.101

Mathematics* (continued)

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites††	Co-requisites††	Excluded†††
Theory of Statistics Level II (continued)								
10.331	Statistics SS	II	4	F	2	10.001 *or* 10.021C(CR)		10.311A, 10.311B, 10.321A, 10.321B, 10.301, 45.101
Higher Theory of Statistics Level II								
10.321A	Probability and Random Variables	II	6	S1	8	10.001		10.311A, 10.331, 10.301, 45.101
10.321B	Basic Inference	II/III	6	S2	8	10.321A		10.311B, 10.331, 10.301, 45.101
Theory of Statistics Level III§§								
10.312A	Probability and Stochastic Processes	III	4	S1	4	10.311A, 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.2112		10.322A
10.312B	Experimental Design (Applications) and Sampling	III	4	S2	4	10.311B *or* 10.331 (Normally CR)		10.322B
10.312C	Experimental Design (Theory)	III	4	S1	4	10.311B, 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.2112	10.312B★★	10.322C
10.312D	Probability Theory	III	4	S2	4	10.311A, 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.2112		10.322D
10.312E	Statistical Inference	III	4	S2	4	10.311B, 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.2112	★★	10.322E
Higher Theory of Statistics Level III§§								
10.322A	Probability and Stochastic Processes	III	4	S1	4½	10.321A, 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.1114, 10.2112		10.312A
10.322B	Experimental Design (Applications) and Sampling	III	4	S2	4½	10.321B, 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.1114, 10.2112		10.312B
10.322C	Experimental Design (Theory)	III	4	S1	4½	10.321B, 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.1114, 10.2112	10.322B★★	10.312C

*For the purpose of BA Rule **11.** (3) the subjects Pure Mathematics, Applied Mathematics, Statistics, and Theoretical Mechanics are regarded as distinct subjects. 4th year Honours studies are available in each of these subjects and intending students should consult with the appropriate Head of Department early in their course.
**With the permission of the Head of the Department a sufficiently good grading may be substituted.
***And at least 6 further credit points gained from the following subjects:
10.121A or 10.111A (DN), 10.1214 or 10.1114 (DN)
10.2213 or 10.2113 (DN), 10.2214 or 10.2114 (DN)
10.2211 or 10.2111 (DN), 10.2212 or 10.2112 (DN)
†And at least 4 further credit points gained from the following subjects 10.111A, 10.1114, 10.2111, 10.2112 and 10.2113.
††For any listed subject an appropriate higher subject may be substituted.
†††If a subject in this column is counted the corresponding subject in the first column may not be counted.
§The evening course for 10.311A will, subject to a sufficient enrolment, run at 3 1/2 hours per week throughout the year.
§§For a student taking four of the subjects 10.312A, 10.312B, 10.312C, 10.312D, 10.312E (or the corresponding Higher subjects) a project is required as part of either 10.312C (10.322C) or 10.312E (10.322E).
★★Plus Level III Pure Mathematics, Applied Mathematics, Theoretical Mechanics or Computer Science subjects with a total credit point value of at least 8. It is sufficient to take 10.312B (10.322B) in the same year.

Mathematics* (continued)

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites††	Co-requisites††	Excluded†††
10.322D	Probability Theory	III	4	S2	4½	10.321A, 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.1114, 10.2112		10.312D
10.322E	Statistical Inference	III	4	S2	4½	10.321B, 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.1114, 10.2112	★★	10.312E

Major Sequence

See under Subject Descriptions later in this handbook.

Special Honours Entry

See under Subject Descriptions later in this handbook.

General Honours Entry

See Undergraduate Study: 3400 Bachelor of Arts **3.** General Honours Degree.

Theoretical and Applied Mechanics
Theoretical Mechanics Level II

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites††	Co-requisites††	Excluded†††
10.411A	Hydrodynamics	II/III	4	S2	4	10.001	10.411B or 1.012, 10.1114	10.421A
10.411B	Principles of Theoretical Mechanics	II	4	S1	4	10.001, 1.001 or 10.041 or 5.010	10.2111, 10.2112, 10.1113	10.421B

Higher Theoretical Mechanics Level II

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites††	Co-requisites††	Excluded†††
10.421A	Hydrodynamics	II/III	4	S2	4	10.011 or 10.001 (DN)**	10.421B, 10.1114	10.411A
10.421B	Principles of Theoretical Mechanics	II	4	S1	4	10.011 or 10.001 (DN)**, 1.001 or 10.041 or 5.010	10.2211, 10.2212, 10.1113	10.411B

Theoretical Mechanics Level III

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites††	Co-requisites††	Excluded†††
10.412A	Dynamical and Physical Oceanography	III	4	F	2	1.001, 10.2111 and 10.2112 or 10.031	★	
10.412B	Continuum Mechanics	III	4	F	2	10.2111, 10.2112, 10.1113, 10.1114, 10.111A	10.411A or 1.012 or 1.913	10.422B
10.412D	Mathematical Methods	III	4	F	2	10.2112, 10.1113, 10.1114, 10.111A		10.422D

Higher Theoretical Mechanics Level III

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites††	Co-requisites††	Excluded†††
10.422A	Fluid Dynamics	III	4	S2	4	10.421A or 10.411A (DN)**	10.422B	
10.422B	Mechanics of Solids	III	4	S1	4	10.2111, 10.2112, 10.1113, 10.1114, 10.111A, 10.421B or 10.411B (DN)** or 1.012		10.412B

Mathematics* (continued)

No	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites††	Co-requisites††	Excluded†††
Higher Theoretical Mechanics Level III (continued)								
10.422D	Mathematical Methods	III	4	F	2	10.2211 or 10.2111 (DN)**, 10.2212 or 10.2112 (DN)**, 10.1213 or 10.1113 (DN)**, 10.1214 or 10.1114 (DN)**		10.412D

Major Sequence

See under Subject Descriptions later in this handbook.

Special Honours Entry

See under Subject Descriptions later in this handbook.

General Honours Entry

See Undergraduate Study: 3400 Bachelor of Arts **3.** General Honours Degree.

*For the purpose of BA Rule **11.** (3) the subjects Pure Mathematics, Applied Mathematics, Statistics, and Theoretical Mechanics are regarded as distinct subjects. 4th year Honours studies are available in each of these subjects and intending students should consult with the appropriate Head of Department early in their course.
**With the permission of the Head of the Department a sufficiently good grading may be substituted.
††For any listed subject an appropriate higher subject may be substituted.
†††If a subject in this column is counted the corresponding subject in the first column may not be counted.
★It is recommended that one of the following be taken concurrently: 10.411A or 1.012 or 1.913.
★★Plus Level III Pure Mathematics, Applied Mathematics, Theoretical Mechanics or Computer Science subjects with a total credit point value of at least 8. It is sufficient to take 10.312B (10.322B) in the same year.

Philosophy

No	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites††	Co-requisites††	Excluded†††
52.103	Introductory Philosophy A	I	6	S1	4	Nil		
52.104	Introductory Philosophy B	I	6	S2	4	Nil		
52.1531	Predicate Logic A	U	3	S1	2	Any Level I subject		52.153, 52.162
52.1532	Predicate Logic B	U	3	S2	2	52.1531		52.153, 52.162
52.163	Descartes	U	3	S1	2	⎫		
52.173	British Empiricism	U	3	S2	2	⎪		
52.183	Greek Philosophy: Thales to Plato	U	3	S1	2	⎪		
52.193	Scientific Method	U	3	S1	2	⎬ Upper Level status in Philosophy**		
52.203	Classical Political Philosophy	U	3	S1	2	⎪	52.182	
52.213	Sartre	U	3	S1	2	⎪		
52.233	Argument	U	3	S2	2	⎭		

Philosophy (continued)

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
52.263	Philosophy of Psychology	U	3	S2	2	52.193		
52.273	Aesthetics	U	3	S2	2	Upper Level status in Philosophy**		
52.283	Philosophical Study of Woman	U	3	S2	2			
52.293	Plato's Later Dialogues	U	3	S2	2	52.483*		
52.303	Spinoza and Leibniz	U	3	S2	2	52.163		
52.323	Set Theory	U	3	S2	2	52.153 or 52.1532 or 26.812 or 10.001 or 10.011 or 10.021		
52.333	Philosophy of Perception	U	3	S2	2	52.163 or 52.173		
52.343	Privacy and Other Minds	U	3	S1	2	52.163 and either 52.173 or 52.243		
52.353	History of Modern Logic	U	3	S1	2	Upper Level status in Philosophy**		
52.373	Philosophical Foundations of Marx's Thought	U	3	S1	2			
52.393	History of Traditional Logic	U	3	S2	2			
52.413	Reading Option A	U	3	S1 or S2		Satisfactory performance in Upper Level Subjects		
52.423	Seminar A	U	3	S2	2	Upper Level subjects (CR)		
52.433	Seminar B	U	3	S1	2	Upper Level subjects (CR)		
52.443	Seminar C	U	3	S2	2	Upper Level subjects (CR)		
52.453	Reading Option B	U	3	S1 or S2	2	Upper Level subjects (CR)		
52.483	Plato's Theory of Forms	U	3	S2	2	Upper Level status in Philosophy**		
52.513	Social and Political Philosophy	U	3	S2	2	Upper Level status in Philosophy** and 52.182 or 52.203		
52.5231	Classical Greek Ethics	U	3	S1	2			
52.5232	Theories in Moral Philosophy	U	3	S2	2			
52.543	The Philosophy of Love	U	3	S1	2	Upper Level status in Philosophy**		
52.553	Contemporary Moral Issues	U	3	S2	2			
52.563	Hume	U	3	S1	2			52.152
52.573	Psychoanalysis – Freud and Lacan	U	3	S2	2			

Philosophy (continued)

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
52.583	Theories, Value and Education	U	3	S1	2	Upper Level status in Philosophy**		
52.504	Philosophy Honours	H		F	4			

Major Sequence

At least 36 credit points consisting of 6 or 12 points at Level I and at least 24 points at Upper Level.

Special Honours Entry

See under Subject Descriptions later in this handbook.

General Honours Entry

See Undergraduate Study: 3400 Bachelor of Arts 3. General Honours Degree.

*Or equivalent qualifications as determined by the School.
**Upper Level status in Philosophy consists in 1. being in second or later year of university study, and 2. having taken and passed at least one Level I Philosophy subject (6 credit points). Students who studied Level I Philosophy subjects prior to 1978 should have gained passes in two half-units in the same session.

Physics

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
1.001	Physics I	I	12	F	6	2 unit Mathematics (at HSC Exam percentile range 71-100) or 3 unit Mathematics (at HSC Exam percentile range 21-100) or 4 unit Mathematics (at HSC Exam percentile range 1-100) and 2 unit Science (incl Physics and/or Chem) (at HSC Exam percentile range 31-100) or 4 unit Science (multistrand) (at HSC Exam percentile range 31-100)		
1.011	Higher Physics I	I	12	F	6			
1.012	Mechanics and Thermal Physics	II	4	S1	5	1.001 or 1.011, 10.001	10.2111	
1.022	Electromagnetism and Modern Physics	II	4	S2	5	1.001 or 1.011, 10.001	10.2111	
1.032	Laboratory	II	4	F	3	1.001 or 1.011, 10.001		
1.901	Astronomy	I	4	S1	4			
1.911	Energy	I	4	S2	4			

Political Science

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
54.1001	Political Science I	I	12	F	4			52.203
54.2001	Politics of the USSR	U	6	S1	4	54.1001* or 51.572		
54.2002	Politics of the US	U	6	S1	4	54.1001*		
54.2003	Politics of China	U	6	F	2	54.1001*		
54.2004	British Government	U	6	F	2	54.1001*		
54.2005	International Relations	U	6	S2	4	54.1001*		
54.2006	Comparative Foreign Policy**	U	6	F	2	54.1001*		
54.2008	Public Policy Making	U	6	S2	4	54.1001*		
54.2009	African Politics†	U	6	F	2	54.1001*(CR)		
54.2010	Political Thought Plato to Machiavelli	U	6	F	2	54.1001*		
54.2011	Analytical Political Theory†	U	6	F	2	54.1001*(CR)		52.203 and 52.513
54.2012	Power and Mass Culture	U	6	S2	4	Completion of Arts subjects carrying at least 36 credit points		54.2007
54.3001	Marxism	U	3	S1	2	54.1001*(CR)		
54.3002	The British Labour Party	U	3	S2	2	54.1001*(CR)	54.2004*	
54.3003	International Security	U	3	S2	2	54.1001*(CR)	54.2005*	
54.3004	Australian Foreign Policy	U	3	S1	2	54.1001*(CR)	54.2006* or 54.2005*	
54.3005	Methodology and the History of Political Thought	U	3	F	1	54.1001*(CR)		
54.3006	Australian Political Culture	U	3	S1	2	54.1001*(CR) or 51.542(CR) or 53.001(CR)		
54.3007	Theories of Contemporary Soviet Politics	U	3	S2	2	54.1001*(CR) and 54.2001*		
54.3008	Perspectives on US Politics	U	3	S2	2	54.1001*(CR)	54.2002*	
54.3009	Chinese Political Thought	U	3	S2	2	54.1001*(CR)		
54.3010	Theories of Revolution	U	3	S1	2	54.1001*(CR)		

Political Science (continued)

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
54.3011	Political Thought in Italy and England: 1150-1550	U	3	S2	2	54.1001*(CR)		
54.3012	The Party System in Australia	U	3	S2	2	54.1001*(CR) or 51.542(CR)		
54.3013	Federalism: An Australian Perspective	U	3	S2	2	54.1001*		
54.3014	Politics of Economic Management in Australia	U	3	F	1	54.1001*		
54.4000	Political Science (Honours)	H	–	F		See below		

Major Sequence

Any student who wishes to pursue a major sequence in Political Science must obtain at least 12 Level I and 24 Upper Level credit points in Political Science subjects.

Special Honours Entry

Any student seeking admission to the Honours program in Political Science must obtain a minimum of 48 and a maximum of 54 credit points in Political Science subjects. This total must include 12 Level I credit points and at least 4 of those three-credit-point subjects entry to which is governed by the prerequisite of Credit or better performance at Level I. A minimum cumulative average at Credit Level is required for all Upper Level subjects taken.

General Honours Entry

See Undergraduate Study: 3400 Bachelor of Arts **3.** General Honours Degree.

*Or equivalent.
†Offered in alternate years.
**Subject to availability of staff.

Psychology

Psychology Level I

12.001	Psychology I	I	12	F	5	Arts Faculty entrance		

Psychology Upper Level II

12.052	Basic Psychological Processes II	U	4	S1	4	12.001		
12.062	Complex Psycho-logical Processes II	U	4	S2	4	12.001		

Psychology (continued)

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
Psychology Upper Level II (continued)								
12.072	Human Relations II	U	4	S1	4	12.001		
12.082	Individual Differences II	U	4	S2	4	12.001		
12.152	Research Methods II	U	4	F	3	12.001		
Psychology Upper Level III: Group A								
12.153	Research Methods IIIA	U	4	S1	4	12.152		
12.163	Research Methods IIIB	U	4	S2	4	12.152, 12.153		
Psychology Upper Level III: Group B								
12.253	Learning IIIA*	U	4	S1	4	12.052, 12.152		
12.263	Learning IIIB	U	4	S2	4	12.052, 12.152, 12.253		
12.323	Motivation IIIA	U	4	S2	4	12.052, 12.152		
12.413	Physiological Psychology IIIA	U	4	S1	4	12.052, 12.152		
12.423	Physiological Psychology IIIB	U	4	S2	4	12.052, 12.152, 12.413		
12.453	Human Information Processing IIIA	U	4	S1	4	12.062, 12.152		
12.463	Human Information Processing IIIB	U	4	Not offered 1981	4	12.062, 12.152, 12.453		
12.473	Perception IIIA	U	4	S1	4	12.052, 12.152		
12.483	Perception IIIB	U	4	S2	4	12.052, 12.152, 12.473		
12.493	Psychophysics III	U	4	S2	4	12.153		
Psychology Upper Level III: Group C								
12.173	Psychological Issues III	U	4	Not offered 1981	4	12.052, 12.062		
12.303	Personality IIIA	U	4	S1	4	2 Psychology Level II Subjects		
12.313	Personality IIIB	U	4	Not offered 1981	4	2 Psychology Level II Subjects, 12.303		

Psychology (continued)

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
Psychology Upper Level III Group C (continued)								
12.383	Psychological Assessment (Psychometric Theory) IIIB	U	4	Not offered 1981	4	12.152 and 1 other Psychology Level II Subject, 12.373		
12.503	Social Psychology IIIA	U	4	S2	4	12.062, 12.152		
12.513	Social Psychology IIIB	U	4	S1	4	12.062, 12.152		12.523
12.523	Environmental Psychology III	U	4	S2	4	2 Psychology Level II Subjects		12.513
12.553	Developmental Psychology IIIA	U	4	S2	4	12.062, 12.152		
12.563	Developmental Psychology IIIB	U	4	Not offered 1981	4	12.062, 12.152, 12.553		
12.603	Abnormal Psychology IIIA	U	4	S1	4	12.052, 12.152		
12.613	Abnormal Psychology IIIB†	U	4	†	4	12.052, 12.152, 12.603		
Psychology Upper Level III: Group D								
12.373	Psychological Assessment (Testing) IIIA	U	4	S1	4	12.152 and 1 other Psychology Level II Subject		
12.623	Guidance and Counselling III	U	4	S2	4	2 Psychology Level II Subjects		
12.653	Industrial Psychology III	U	4	S2	4	2 Psychology Level II Subjects		
12.663	Ergonomics III	U	4	S1	4	12.152		
12.703	Psychological Techniques III	U	4	Not offered 1981	4	2 Psychology Level II Subjects		
12.713	Control and Modification of Behaviour III	U	4	S2	4	12.052, 12.152, 12.603		
Psychology Honours Level IV								
12.025	Psychology IV (Honours Course Work)	H		F		12.001, 12.052, 12.062, 12.152, and 8 Psychology Level III subjects including 12.153 from Group A and at least 1 subject from each of Groups B, C and D, at an average level of Credit or better		
12.035	Psychology IV (Honours)	H		F		12.001, 12.052, 12.062, 12.152 and 8 Psychology Level III subjects, including 12.153 and 12.163 from Group A and at least 1 subject from each of Groups B, C and D, at an average level of Credit or better		

73

Psychology (continued)

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded

Major Sequence

A major in Psychology is obtained by the completion of 36 credit points which consists of either:

1. 12.001 (12 credit points), 8 Psychology Level II credit points including 12.152, and 16 Psychology Level III credit points.

or

2. 12.001 (12 credit points), 12 Psychology Level II credit points including 12.152, and 12 Psychology Level III credit points.

Special Honours Entry

The prerequisite for entry to Psychology Honours is completion of 56 credit points at an average level of Credit or better. The 56 credit points consist of:

1. 12.001 (12 credit points).

2. 12.052, 12.062 and 12.152 (12 credit points), and

3. 8 Psychology Level III subjects including 12.153 from Group A and at least 1 subject chosen from each of Groups B, C and D (a total of 32 credit points). Additionally, 12.163 from Group A must be included in the 8 subjects for entry to 12.035 Psychology IV (Honours).

General Honours Entry

See Undergraduate Study: 3400 Bachelor of Arts **3.** General Honours Degree.

Notes:

1. A student may not enrol in more than 12 Psychology Level II credit points.
2. A student may not enrol in more than 12 Psychology Level III credit points (3 subjects) unless 12.152 Research Methods II has been passed.
3. A student may not enrol in more than 20 Psychology Level III credit points (5 subjects) unless 12.153 Research Methods IIIA has been passed.
4. Not all Level III subjects will necessarily be offered in each year.

*12.253 is a prerequisite for the Psychology Honours Level IV electives of Behavioural Change, Experimental Psychopathology, Explanations of Animal Behaviour, and Experimental-Clinical Psychology.
ᵣThis subject may be offered in Session 2 and an announcement will be made by the School during Session 1.

Russian

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
59.601	Russian IA	I	12	F	6			
59.611	Russian IC	I	6	F	3	2 unit or 3 unit Russian (at HSC Exam percentile range 31-100), or at discretion of Head of School		
59.631	Russian ID	I	6	F	3	As for 59.611		
59.602	Russian IIA	U	6	F	3	59.601		
59.604	Russian IIE	U	3	F	1	59.601	59.602	
59.622	Russian IIB	U	6	F	2	59.601	59.602	
59.642	Russian IIB (Advanced)	U	6	F	2	59.601(CR)	59.622	59.624
59.624	Russian IIF	U	3	F	1	59.601	59.622	59.642
59.612	Russian IIC	U	4	F	2	59.611	59.632	
59.632	Russian IID	U	9	F	3	59.611 *plus* 59.631	59.612	
59.652	Russian IID (Advanced)	U	6	F	2	59.611(CR) *plus* 59.631(CR)	59.632	
59.603	Russian IIIA	U	6	F	3	59.602	59.622 *or* 59.623	
59.605	Russian IIIE	U	3	F	1	59.602	59.603	
59.623	Russian IIIB	U	6	F	2	59.602	59.603	
59.643	Russian IIIB (Advanced)	U	6	various	2	59.642(CR) *plus* 59.622(CR)	59.623	
59.625	Russian IIIF	U	3	F	1	59.602		
59.613	Russian IIIC	U	4	F	2	59.612 *plus* 59.632	59.633	
59.633	Russian IIID	U	9	F	3	59.632	59.613	
59.653	Russian IIID (Advanced)	U	6	various	2	59.652(CR) *plus* 59.632(CR)	59.633	
59.626	Russian IIIG	U	3	various	1	59.632 *or* 59.602		
59.628	Russian IIIJ*	U	6	F	2	59.602 *plus* 59.622		
59.614	Russian IV	H	–	F	6	See under Subject Descriptions later in this handbook		

Major Sequence

See under Subject Descriptions later in this handbook.

Special Honours Entry

See under Subject Descriptions later in this handbook.

General Honours Entry

See Undergraduate Study: 3400 Bachelor of Arts **3.** General Honours Degree.

*Enrolment in this subject is to be approved by the Head of the School.

75

Sociology

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
53.001	Introduction to Sociology	I	12	F	3			
53.012	Methods of Social Investigation A	U	3	S1	2	53.001	53.032 or 53.052	
53.022	Methods of Social Investigation B	U	3	S2	2	53.012 or 53.201	53.042 or 53.062	
53.032	Comparative Industrial Societies A	U	3	S1	2	53.001	53.012 or 53.052	
53.042	Comparative Industrial Societies B	U	3	S2	2	53.032 or 53.202	53.022 or 53.062	
53.052	Social Anthropology A	U	3	S1	2	53.001	53.012 or 53.032	
53.062	Social Anthropology B	U	3	S2	2	53.052 or 53.207	53.022 or 53.042	
53.512	Sociology II Advanced Seminar A	U	3	S1	2	53.001*	2 of the following: 53.012, 53.032, 53.052	
53.522	Sociology II Advanced Seminar B	U	3	S2	2	53.512 and 2 of the following: 53.012, 53.032, 53.052 or 53.501	2 of the following: 53.022, 53.042, 53.062	
53.013	Sociological Inquiry A	U	3	S1	2	2 of 53.022, 53.042, 53.062	53.033	
53.023	Sociological Inquiry B	U	3	S2	2	53.013 and 53.033	53.043	
53.033	Special Topics in Sociology and Anthropology A	U	3	S1	2	As for 53.013	53.013	
53.043	Special Topics in Sociology and Anthropology B	U	3	S2	2	As for 53.023	53.023	
53.053	Special Topics in Sociology and Anthropology C	U	3	S1	2	As for 53.013	53.013, 53.033	
53.063	Special Topics in Sociology and Anthropology D	U	3	S2	2	As for 53.023	53.023, 53.043	
53.073	Special Topics in Sociology and Anthropology E	U	3	S1	2	As for 53.013	53.013, 53.033, 53.053	
53.083	Special Topics in Sociology and Anthropology F	U	3	S2	2	As for 53.023	53.023, 53.043, 53.063	
53.513	Advanced Studies in Sociology A	U	4	S1	2	53.502*		
53.523	Advanced Studies in Sociology B	U	4	S2	2	53.513*		

Sociology (continued)

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
53.533	Advanced Studies in Sociology C	U	4	S1	2	53.502*		
53.543	Advanced Studies in Sociology D	U	4	S2	2	53.533*		
53.525	Sociology IV	H		F	4	*See below*		

Major Sequence

Basic major: 12 Level I credit points and at least 24 Upper Level credit points, including 53.013 and 53.023, and 53.033 and 53.043.

Additional Major: 12 Level I credit points and 36 Upper Level credit points. In the case of students proceeding to this major, enrolment in 53.053, 53.063, 53.073, 53.083 in addition to 53.013, 53.023, 53.033 and 53.043 is required.

Special Honours Entry

To qualify for entry to 53.525 students must have completed 53.001*, four of the following 53.012, 53.022, 53.032, 53.042, 53.052, 53.062, *plus* 53.512 *and* 53.522 *as well as* 53.013, 53.023, 53.033, 53.043, 53.513, 53.523, 53.533 *and* 53.543.

General Honours Entry

See Undergraduate Study: 3400 Bachelor of Arts **3.** General Honours Degree.

Spanish and Latin American Studies

Language

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
65.100	Introductory Spanish A	I	12	F	6			65.110 *and* 65.120
65.120	Introductory Spanish B	I	12	F	4½	2 unit A Spanish (at HSC Exam percentile range 71-100) or equivalent qualifications		65.100 *and* 65.110
65.200	Intermediate Spanish A	U	4	S1	4½	65.100	**1.** 65.202 **2.** 65.202 and 65.240 **3.** 65.202 and 65.250 **4.** 65.202 65.240 and 65.250	
65.201	Intermediate Spanish B	U	4	S2	4½	65.200	**1.** 65.203 **2.** 65.203 and 65.241 **3.** 65.203 and 65.251 **4.** 65.203 65.241 and 65.251	
65.250	Modern Spanish Syntax A	U	2	S1	1	65.100	**1. and 3.** 65.200 and 65.202 **2. and 4.** 65.200 65.202 and 65.240	

Spanish and Latin American Studies (continued)

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
65.251	Modern Spanish Syntax B	U	2	S2	1	65.250	**1.** and **3.** 65.201 and 65.203 **2.** and **4.** 65.201 65.203 and 65.241	
65.220	Intermediate Spanish C	U	4	S1	4½	65.120	**1.** and **3.** 65.202 **2.** and **4.** 65.202 and 65.240	
65.221	Intermediate Spanish D	U	4	S2	4½	65.220	**1.** and **3.** 65.203 **2.** and **4.** 65.203 and 65.241	
65.300	Advanced Spanish A	U	4	S1	4½	65.201	**1.** either 65.302 or 65.310 **2.** 65.340 **3.** 65.302 65.310 and 65.350 **4.** 65.340 and 65.341 **5.** either 65.302 or 65.310, and 65.350	
65.301	Advanced Spanish B	U	4	S2	4½	65.300	**1.** either 65.303 or 65.311 **2.** 65.342 **3.** 65.303 65.311 and 65.351 **4.** 65.342 and 65.343 **5.** either 65.303 or 65.311, and 65.351	
65.320	Advanced Spanish C	U	4	S1	4½	65.221	**1.** **2.** **3.** **4.** **5.** As for 65.300 except for students in the final year of the BA DipEd. course who have passed 65.100	
65.321	Advanced Spanish D	U	4	S2	4½	65.320	**1.** **2.** **3.** **4.** **5.** As for 65.301 except for students in the final year of the BA DipEd. course who have passed 65.100	

Literature and Civilization

1. For students who enrol in 65.110

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
65.110	Introduction to Spanish Literature and History	I	12	F	3	2 unit Spanish (at HSC Exam percentile range 31-100) or 3 unit Spanish (at HSC Exam percentile range 11-100) or equivalent qualifications		65.100 and 65.120
65.210	Spanish American Literature 1800-1970 A	U	6	S1	3	65.110	**2.** 65.240 **3.** and **5.** 65.260 **4.** 65.240 and 65.260	
65.211	Spanish American Literature 1800-1970 B	U	6	S2	3	65.210	**2.** 65.241 **3.** and **5.** 65.261 **4.** 65.241 and 65.261	
65.260	The Writer and Society in Latin America	U	2	S1	1	65.110	**1.**, **3.** and **5.** 65.210	
65.261	Modern Literary Movements	U	2	S2	1	65.260	**1.**, **3.** and **5.** 65.211	

Spanish and Latin American Studies (continued)

No	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
65.350	Literary Theory and Criticism A	U	2	S1	1	65.211	**3.** 65.352 and 65.353 **5.** 65.352 or 65.353	
65.351	Literary Theory and Criticism B	U	2	S2	1	65.350	**3.** 65.354 and 65.355 **5.** 65.354 or 65.355	
65.352	Major Prose Works of the Spanish Golden Age	U	6	S1	3	65.211	**3.** 65.350 and 65.353 **5.** 65.350	
65.353	Modern Spanish American Fiction	U	6	S1	3	65.211	**3.** 65.350 and 65.352 **5.** 65.350	
65.354	The Contemporary Spanish Novel	U	6	S2	3	65.352 or 65.353	**3.** 65.351 and 65.355 **5.** 65.351	
65.355	Modern Spanish American Poetry	U	6	S2	3	65.352 or 65.353	**3.** 65.351 and 65.354 **5.** 65.351	

2. For students who enrol in 65.100 or 65.120

No	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
65.202	Spain 1810-1975	U	2	S1	2	65.100 or 65.120	**1.** 65.200 or 65.220 **2.** 65.200 or 65.220, and 65.240 **3.** and **5.** 65.220 or 65.200 and 65.250 **4.** 65.200 65.240 and 65.250 or 65.220 and 65.240	
65.203	Modern Literature in Spanish	U	2	S2	2	65.200 or 65.220, and 65.202	**1.** 65.201 or 65.221 **2.** 65.201 or 65.221, and 65.241 **3.** and **5.** 65.221 or 65.200, and 65.251 **4.** 65.201 65.241 and 65.251 or 65.221 and 65.241	
65.302	Modern Spanish Literature	U	3	S1	2	65.201 or 65.221, and 65.203	**1.** 65.300 or 65.320 **3.** 65.300 or 65.320, 65.310 and 65.350 **5.** 65.300 or 65.320, and 65.350	
65.310	Modern Spanish American Literature A	U	3	S1	2	65.201 or 65.221, and 65.203	**1.** 65.300 or 65.320 **3.** 65.300 or 65.320, 65.302 and 65.350 **5.** 65.300 or 65.320, and 65.350	
65.350	Literary Theory and Criticism A	U	2	S1	1	65.201 or 65.221, and 65.203	**1.** 65.300 or 65.320, and either 65.302 or 65.310 **3.** 65.300 or 65.320, 65.302 and 65.310 **5.** 65.300 or 65.320, and either 65.302 or 65.310	
65.303	Spanish Golden Age Literature	U	3	S2	2	65.302 or 65.310	**1.** 65.301 or 65.321 **3.** 65.301 or 65.321, 65.311 and 65.351 **5.** 65.301 or 65.321, and 65.351	

Spanish and Latin American Studies (continued)

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
65.311	Modern Spanish American Literature B	U	3	S2	2	65.302 or 65.310	**1.** 65.301 or 65.321 **3.** 65.301 or 65.321, 65.303 and 65.351 **5.** 65.301 or 65.321, and 65.351	
65.351	Literary Theory and Criticism B	U	2	S2	1	65.350	**1.** 65.301 or 65.321, and either 65.303 or 65.311 **3.** 65.301 or 65.321, 65.303 and 65.311 **5.** 65.301 or 65.321, and either 65.303 or 65.311	

History
Subjects available to all students

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
65.240	Spain and Latin America 1400-1810	U	6	S1	4	Level I in any one of the following disciplines: Spanish, Political Science, History, Economic History, Sociology. Other students may be admitted by the School	**2.** 65.210; or 65.200 and 65.202; or 65.220 and 65.202 **4.** 65.210; or 65.200, 65.202 and 65.250; or 65.220 and 65.202	
65.241	Latin America 1810-1980	U	6	S2	4	Level I in any one of the following disciplines: Spanish, Political Science, History, Economic History, Sociology. Other students may be admitted to the subject by the School	**2.** 65.211; or 65.201 and 65.203; or 65.221 and 65.203 **4.** 65.211; or 65.201, 65.203 and 65.251; or 65.221 and 65.203	
65.245	The Art of Pre-Columbian and Colonial Latin America	U	6	S1	3			

Subjects available to students who have passed 65.100 or 65.120, and 65.240 and 65.241

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
65.340	Nineteenth-Century Latin America	U	3	S1	2	**2.** 65.201 or 65.221, and 65.203, 65.240 and 65.241 **4.** either 65.201, 65.203, 65.251, 65.240 and 65.241; or 65.221, 65.203, 65.240 and 65.241	**2.** 65.300 or 65.320 **4.** 65.300 or 65.320, and 65.341	
65.341	Special Subject in Hispanic History A	U	2	S1	1	**2.** and **4.** as for 65.340	**2.** and **4.** 65.300 or 65.320, and 65.340	
65.342	Revolutions in Latin America	U	3	S2	2	**2.** 65.300 or 65.320, and 65.340 **4.** 65.300 or 65.320, 65.340, and 65.341	**2.** 65.301 or 65.321 **4.** 65.301 or 65.321, and 65.343	
65.343	Special Subject in Hispanic History B	U	2	S2	1	**2.** and **4.** as for 65.342	**2.** and **4.** 65.301 or 65.321, and 65.342	

Subjects available to students who have passed 65.110, and 65.240 and 65.241

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
65.344	Latin America since Independence	U	6	S1	3	**2.** 65.211, 65.240 and 65.241 **4.** 65.211, 65.240, 65.241 and 65.261	**4.** 65.345	
65.345	Special Subject in Hispanic History C	U	2	S1	1	**2.** and **4.** as for 65.344	**2.** and **4.** 65.344	
65.346	Revolution in Mexico and Cuba	U	6	S2	3	**2.** 65.344 **4.** 65.344 and 65.345	**4.** 65.347	
65.347	Special Subject in Hispanic History D	U	2	S2	2	**2.** and **4.** 65.344 and 65.345	**2.** and **4.** 65.346	

Spanish and Latin American Studies (continued)

No	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded

Honours

No	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
65.400	Honours in Spanish and Latin American Studies	H		F	8½	Credit grades in **3.** 65.350, 65.351, 65.352, 65.353, 65.354 and 65.355 or 65.302, 65.303, 65.310, 65.311, 65.320, 65.321, 65.350 and 65.351 or 65.300, 65.301, 65.302, 65.303, 65.310, 65.311, 65.350 and 65.351 **4.** 65.344, 65.345, 65.346 and 65.347 or 65.320, 65.321, 65.340, 65.341, 65.342 and 65.343 or 65.300, 65.301, 65.340, 65.341, 65.342 and 65.343 **5.** 65.350 and 65.351, 65.352 or 65.353, 65.354 or 65.355 or 65.302 or 65.310, 65.303 or 65.311, 65.320 and 65.321, 65.350 and 65.351 or 65.302 or 65.310, 65.303 or 65.311, 65.300 and 65.301, 65.350 and 65.351		

Major Sequence

Three principal major sequences are available – for details see under **Subject Descriptions** later in this handbook.

Special Honours Entry

See prerequisites listed above for subject 65.400. Further details appear in **Subject Descriptions** later in this handbook.

General Honours Entry

See Undergraduate Study: 3400 Bachelor of Arts **3.** General Honours Degree.

Key to Prerequisites and Co-requisites

1. For students intending to major in language and literature.
2. For students intending to major in Hispanic historical studies.
3. For students intending to take honours in language and literature.
4. For students intending to take honours in Hispanic historical studies.
5. For students intending to take combined honours in language and literature.

Western European Studies

Although the Faculty of Arts does not offer a major in Western European Studies, the following subjects are grouped together in this handbook in order to draw the attention of students wishing to specialize in this area in their major subject to the wide range of 'support' subjects available in other schools. Students are reminded that the regulations for the BA degree allow them great flexibility in their choice of Upper Level subjects to supplement their major subject.

Level I units

Economic History

15.701   Pre-Industrial Europe

15.711   Economic History IB – European Industrialization in a Nationalistic Framework

History

51.511   History 511 – The Emergence of Modern Europe c 1500-1850

History and Philosophy of Science

62.201   The Modern History of Western Cosmology

62.211   The Seventeenth Century Intellectual Revolution

62.212   The Cultural Impact of the Seventeenth Century Scientific Revolution

Philosophy

52.103   Introductory Philosophy A

52.104   Introductory Philosophy B

Upper Level units

Drama

57.156   Classical French Theatre†

57.406   The Comédie Française: 300 Years of Tradition†

57.138   From Literature to Film

57.139   From Film to Theory – From Theory to Film

Economic History

15.653   The Industrial Revolution in Britain

15.655   Capitalism and Slavery

15.665   German Economy and Society Since 1850

German Studies

64.2100   German Literature and Society in the 20th Century*

64.2101   German Literature and Society 1770 to 1900†

64.2110   German Reading Course for Humanities Students A

64.2102   Germany since 1945*

64.2103   The Persecution and Destruction of European Jewry 1933-1945*†

64.2111   An Introduction to the Historical Study of the Germanic Languages*

64.3110   German Reading Course for Humanities Students B*

64.2104   Emancipation, Antisemitism and Zionism in Central Europe 1750-1945*

64.2105   From Literature to Film

64.2106   From Film to Theory – From Theory to Film

History

51.593   History 593. Modern Europe: Society, Politics and Ideology in the Twentieth Century

History and Philosophy of Science

62.223   The Discovery of Time

62.242   Introduction to the History of Ideas

62.243   The Darwinian Revolution

62.253   Materials, Machines and Men: The Social History of Technology in the Eighteenth and Nineteenth Centuries

62.203   The Freudian Revolution

62.213   Marxism and Science†

62.293   Science and the Strategy of War and Peace

62.513   The History of the Philosophy and Methodology of Science†

*Approval to enrol in these units should be obtained from the School of German.
†Not available in 1981.

Philosophy

52.163	Descartes
52.173	British Empiricism
52.183	Greek Philosophy: Thales to Plato
52.203	Classical Political Philosophy
52.213	Sartre
52.293	Plato's Later Dialogues
52.303	Spinoza and Leibniz
52.483	Plato's Theory of Forms
52.513	Social and Political Philosophy
52.5231	Classical Greek Ethics
52.5232	Theories in Moral Philosophy
52.543	The Philosophy of Love
52.553	Contemporary Moral Issues
52.563	Hume
52.573	Psychoanalysis – Freud and Lacan

Political Science

54.2004	British Government
54.2010	Political Thought Plato to Machiavelli
54.3001	Marxism
54.3002	The British Labour Party
54.3011	Political Thought in Italy and England 1150-1550

Sociology

53.032	Comparative Industrial Societies A
53.042	Comparative Industrial Societies B
53.052	Social Anthropology A
53.062	Social Anthropology B

Graduate Study

At the graduate level the degrees of Doctor of Philosophy and Master of Arts are offered in most schools of the Faculty.

The Faculty of Arts offers two kinds of graduate work leading to the award of the degree of Master of Arts: the MA at Honours level, which is primarily awarded for a written thesis, is intended chiefly for graduates engaged in research; while the MA at Pass level, in which there is more emphasis upon coursework and formal instruction, is intended for graduates who wish to expand and extend their undergraduate knowledge by further intensive training with less emphasis upon original research work.

Applicants seeking to gain admission to a graduate course of study within the Faculty of Arts should contact initially the Higher Degrees Section of the Registrar's Division to obtain the appropriate application form.

The Conditions for the Award of Higher Degrees are set out in the following section of this handbook.

Graduate Enrolment Procedures

All students enrolling in graduate courses should obtain a copy of the free booklet *Enrolment Procedures 1981* available from School and Faculty Offices and the Admissions Office. This booklet provides detailed information on enrolment procedures and fees, enrolment timetables by Faculty and course, enrolment in miscellaneous subjects, locations and hours of Cashiers and late enrolments.

Masters Degree Courses at Pass Level

English

In addition to the degree of Master of Arts (Honours), awarded only as a research degree, the School of English offers courses leading to the award of the pass degree of Master of Arts (part-time course).

Candidates for the award of the degree must complete two courses (one in each of two years). Each course involves approximately sixty hours of seminars, together with such supplementary study of criticism, research-materials and methods as may be prescribed from time to time. Candidates are expected to undertake wide reading in preparation for each seminar and must, as required, write essays and prepare papers to be presented at the seminars. Assessment is based on these essays and papers as well as on examinations to be taken at the end of each session or the end of the year.

In addition all students are required to attend a seminar, held every second week, on literary history or on problems of literary criticism.

Not all courses are available in any one year; and on the evidence of studies previously undertaken by the candidate as part of an undergraduate program or otherwise, the Head of the School may direct a candidate to take or not to take a particular course as part of his/her MA degree program.

The courses from which students are required to select subjects for study are:

50.501G	Linguistic History and Theory.
50.502G	Australian Literature – Nineteenth Century.
50.503G	Mediaeval English Literature.
50.504G	Major Australian Writers of the Twentieth Century.
50.505G	English Fiction of the Later Nineteenth and Earlier Twentieth Centuries.
50.506G	English Literature of the Seventeenth Century.
50.507G	Shakespeare.
50.508G	The Classical Background of English Literature.

French

In addition to the degrees of Master of Arts (Honours) and Doctor of Philosophy, the School of French also offers a course leading to the award of the pass degree of Master of Arts (part-time course).

This course consists of eight fourteen-hour seminar courses over four consecutive sessions. Candidates must also submit a thesis on an approved subject to be taken preferably from an area covered by the seminars.

Subject numbers are as follows:

56.600G	Thesis.
56.601G	Linguistics and Language Teaching.
56.602G	Maghrebian Literature.
56.603G	Methodology of Literary Analysis.
56.604G	History of Political Ideas.
56.605G	History of French Thought.
56.606G	Modern Novel.
56.607G*	'Nouveau Roman et Poétique Structuraliste'.
56.608G*	Aspects of Twentieth Century Poetry.
56.609G*	Methodology of Language Teaching.
56.610G*	'Les Mutations dans la France Contemporaine'.
56.611G*	The 'Moraliste' Tradition in French Thought.
56.612G*	The French Novel.

*Not offered in 1981.

German Studies

In addition to the degree of Master of Arts (Honours), the School of German Studies also offers a course leading to the award of the pass degree of Master of Arts. The course consists of two subjects, 64.501G and 64.502G, which may be taken either concurrently (in one year) or consecutively (in two successive years). In each subject candidates are required to attend two 21-hour seminar courses on literature and history and a staff-student seminar on critical method, and to undertake such practical language work as the School considers necessary. In addition, a short thesis (64.500G) of approximately 20,000 words on a literary or linguistic topic must be submitted.

History

In addition to the degree of Master of Arts (Honours), the School of History offers courses leading to the award of the pass degree of Master of Arts.

Candidates for the award of the degree must complete over a period of at least two sessions (full time) or four sessions (part-time) *one* of the two optional programs of study.

Either

1. Complete four session-length seminar courses chosen from the available options and submit a thesis of not more than 20,000 words on a topic suitable to the School.

or

2. Complete six session-length courses chosen from the available options.

In either program a student may, subject to the approval of the Head of the School of History, substitute a Reading Course, under the supervision of a member of the School of History, for one of the session-length seminar courses.

Courses offered in 1981

Session 1

51.502G	United States Foreign Policy in the Twentieth Century.
51.509G	The Search for Order: A Social and Cultural Exploration of Australia in the Period 1880-1914.
51.518G	Lawlessness and Settlement.
51.520G	Women and Reform in America 1820-1930*.

Session 2

51.503G	Politics and Society in Indonesia.
51.506G	Conflict and Consensus in Modern Australia.
51.515G	Religion and Secularization in Western Europe.
51.519G	From the Somme to Auschwitz: A Study of Destruction in Modern European History 1914-1945.

Details of these subjects appear towards the end of the History entry in the **Subject Descriptions** section later in this handbook.

*Subject to approval.

Mathematics

The School of Mathematics offers courses leading to the award of the pass degree of Master of Arts.

Candidates must complete over a period of at least four sessions eight courses chosen from those listed below, or from the MStats courses, or from the pass MA degree courses offered by the School of Philosophy. The courses 10.181G, 10.182G, 10.183G and 10.184G must be included in the eight. The choice of courses must be approved by the Head of School, and *candidates must submit an essay (10.481G) on an approved topic.*

In addition, the Head of the School of Mathematics may prescribe as co-requisites other courses in the School of Mathematics which he deems appropriate in each individual case.

The degree course is intended for practising teachers.

The School of Mathematics expects to offer not fewer than two of the following courses in each session.

		Hours per session
10.181G	Advanced Analysis	28
10.182G	Characters and Crystals	28
10.183G	Geometry	28
10.184G	Number Theory	28
10.185G	Theory of Distributions	28
10.186G	Hilbert Space	28
10.187G	History of Mathematics	28
10.188G	Topology	28
10.189G	Seminar	28
10.190G	Graph Theory and Combinatorics	28
10.191G	Mathematics Education A	28
10.192G	Mathematics Education B	28
10.281G	Mathematical Methods	28
10.282G	Mathematics of Optimization	28
10.283G	Quantum Mechanics	28
10.284G	Relativity and Cosmology	28
10.372G	Statistics and Experimental Design	42
10.073G	Advanced Mathematical Analysis of Data	28
10.401G	Seiches and Tides	28
10.481G	Essay	

Philosophy

In addition to the degree of Master of Arts (Honours), the School of Philosophy also offers courses leading to the award of the pass degree of Master of Arts.

A course is offered in Formal Logic, with some applications to Linguistics and to Computing, for suitably qualified graduates in Arts with a major in Philosophy or majors in related fields, and adequate undergraduate philosophical training.

Candidates complete a course of lectures and seminars over four sessions part-time, taking two separate courses in each session. Besides being examined on course work, candidates are required to submit a short thesis embodying the results of their own research.

The following courses are offered, and will normally be taken in the order given. Subject to the approval of the Faculty, candidates who have covered similar subjects in their undergraduate program may be given one or more alternative courses. Under certain circumstances permission may also be given to substitute courses offered by the School of Mathematics.

Year 1, Session 1	52.501G Set Theory
	52.502G Formal Linguistics
Year 1, Session 2	52.503G Model Theory
	52.504G Automata and Computation
Year 2, Session 1	52.505G Metamathematics
	52.506G Modal Logic
Year 2, Session 2	52.507G Non-standard Logics
	52.508G Topics in Logic

Graduate Study

Conditions for the Award of Higher Degrees

Rules, regulations and conditions for the award of first degrees are set out in the appropriate Faculty Handbooks.

For the list of undergraduate courses and degrees offered see Disciplines of the University: Faculty Table (Undergraduate Study) in the Calendar.

First Degrees

The following is the list of higher degrees and graduate diplomas of the University, together with the publication in which the conditions for the award appear.

For the list of graduate degrees by research and course work, arranged in faculty order, see **Disciplines of the University: Table of Courses (by faculty): Graduate Study** in the Calendar.

For the statements **Preparation and Submission of Project Reports and Theses for Higher Degrees** and Policy with respect to the Use of Higher Degree Theses see the Calendar.

Higher Degrees

Title	Abbreviation	Calendar/Handbook	
Doctor of Science	DSc	Calendar	**Higher Degrees**
Doctor of Letters	DLitt	Calendar	
Doctor of Laws	LLD	Calendar	
Doctor of Medicine	MD	Calendar Medicine	
Doctor of Philosophy	PhD	Calendar and all handbooks	
Master of Applied Science	MAppSc	Applied Science	
Master of Architecture	MArch	Architecture	
Master of Archives Administration	MArchivAdmin	Professional Studies	

Title	Abbreviation	Calendar/Handbook
Higher Degrees (continued) Master of Arts	MA(Hons)	Arts
		Military Studies
	MA	Arts
Master of Biomedical Engineering	MBiomedE	Engineering
Master of Building	MBuild	Architecture
Master of the Built Environment Master of the Built Enviroment (Building Conservation)	MBEnv	Architecture
Master of Business Administration	MBA	AGSM
Master of Chemistry	MChem	Sciences*
Master of Commerce (Honours)	MCom(Hons)	Commerce
Master of Commerce	MCom	Commerce
Master of Education	MEd	Professional Studies
Master of Educational Administration	MEdAdmin	Professional Studies
Master of Engineering Master of Engineering *without supervision*	ME	Applied Science Engineering Military Studies
Master of Engineering Science	MEngSc	Engineering Military Studies
Master of General Studies	MGenStud	General Studies
Master of Health Administration	MHA	Professional Studies
Master of Health Personnel Education	MHPEd	Calendar†
Master of Health Planning	MHP	Professional Studies
Master of Landscape Architecture	MLArch	Architecture
Master of Laws by Research	LLM	Law
Master of Librarianship	MLib	Professional Studies
Master of Mathematics	MMath	Sciences*
Master of Optometry	MOptom	Sciences*
Master of Paediatrics	MPaed	Medicine
Master of Physics	MPhysics	Sciences*
Master of Psychology	MPsychol	Sciences§
Master of Public Administration	MPA	AGSM
Master of Science Master of Science *without supervision*	MSc	Applied Science Architecture Engineering Medicine Military Studies Sciences*§
Master of Science (Acoustics)	MSc(Acoustics)	Architecture
Master of Science and Society	MScSoc	Sciences*
Master of Science (Biotechnology)	MSc(Biotech)	Sciences*
Master of Science (Building)	MSc(Building)	Architecture
Master of Social Work	MSW	Professional Studies
Master of Statistics	MStats	Sciences*
Master of Surgery	MS	Medicine

Title	Abbreviation	Calendar/Handbook	
Master of Surveying Master of Surveying *without supervision*	MSurv	Engineering	
Master of Surveying Science	MSurvSc	Engineering	
Master of Town Planning	MTP	Architecture	
Graduate Diploma	GradDip	Applied Science Architecture Engineering Sciences§	**Graduate Diplomas**
	DipFDA DipArchivAdmin DipEd DipLib	Sciences* Professional Studies	

*Faculty of Science.
†Professorial Board.
§Faculty of Biological Sciences.

1. The degree of Doctor of Philosophy may be granted by the Council on the recommenda- **Doctor of**
tion of the Professorial Board to a candidate who has made an original and significant **Philosophy (PhD)**
contribution to knowledge and who has satisified the following requirements:

2. A candidate for registration for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy shall: Qualifications

(1) hold an honours degree from the University of New South Wales; or

(2) hold an honours degree of equivalent standing from another approved university; or

(3) if the candidate holds a degree without honours from the University of New South
Wales or other approved university, have achieved by subsequent work and study a
standard recognized by the higher degree committee of the appropriate faculty or board of
studies (hereinafter referred to as the committee) as equivalent to honours; or

(4) in exceptional cases, submit such other evidence of general and professional qualifica-
tions as may be approved by the Professorial Board on the recommendation of the
committee.

3. When the committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by a candidate, the
committee may require the candidate, before being permitted to register, to undergo such
examination or carry out such work as the committee may prescribe.

4. A candidate for registration for a course of study leading to the degree of Doctor of Philo- Registration
sophy shall apply to the Registrar on the prescribed form at least one calendar month
before the commencement of the session in which registration is to begin.

5. Subsequent to registration the candidate shall pursue a program of advanced study and
research for at least six academic sessions, save that:

(1) a candidate fully engaged in advanced study and research for the degree, who before
registration was engaged upon research to the satisfaction of the committee, may be
exempted from not more than two academic sessions;

(2) in special circumstances the committee may grant permission for the candidate to
spend not more than one calendar year of the program in advanced study and research at
another institution provided that the work can be supervised in a manner satisfactory to the
committee;

(3) in exceptional cases, the Professorial Board on the recommendation of the committee
may grant permission for a candidate to be exempted from not more than two academic
sessions.

6. A candidate who is fully engaged in research for the degree shall present for examination not later than ten academic sessions from the date of registration. A candidate not fully engaged in research shall present for examination not later than twelve academic sessions from the date of registration. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the committee.

7. The candidate shall be fully engaged in advanced study and research, save that:

(1) the committee may permit a candidate to undertake a limited amount of University teaching or outside work which in its judgement will not interfere with the continuous pursuit of the proposed course of advanced study and research;

(2) a member of the full-time staff of the University may be accepted as a part-time candidate for the degree, in which case the committee shall prescribe a minimum period for the duration of the program;

(3) in special circumstances, the committee may, with the concurrence of the Professorial Board, accept as a a part-time candidate for the degree a person who is not a member of the full-time staff of the University and is engaged in an occupation which, in its opinion, leaves the candidate substantially free to pursue a program in a school* of the University. In such a case the committee shall prescribe for the duration of the program a minimum period which, in its opinion, having regard to the proportion of the time which the candidate is able to devote to the program in the appropriate University school* is equivalent to the six sessions ordinarily required.

8. Every candidate shall pursue a program under the direction of a supervisor appointed by the committee from the full-time members of the University staff. The work, other than field work shall be carried out in a school* of the University save that in special cases the committee may permit a candidate to conduct the work at other places where special facilities not possessed by the University may be available. Such permission will be granted only if the direction of the work remains wholly under the control of the supervisor.

9. Not later than two academic sessions after registration the candidate shall submit the topic of research for approval by the committee. After the topic has been approved it may not be changed except with the permission of the committee.

10. A candidate may be required by the committee to attend a formal course of appropriate study.

Thesis   **11.** On completing the course of study every candidate must submit a thesis which complies with the following requirements:

(1) the greater proportion of the work described must have been completed subsequent to registration for the PhD degree;

(2) it must be an original and significant contribution to the knowledge of the subject;

(3) it must be written in English except that a candidate in the Faculty of Arts may be required by the Faculty on the recommendation of the supervisor to write the thesis in an appropriate foreign language;

(4) it must reach a satisfactory standard of expression and presentation.

12. The thesis must present the candidate's own account of the research. In special cases work done conjointly with other persons may be accepted, provided the committee is satisfied on the candidate's part in the joint research.

13. Every candidate shall be required to submit with the thesis a short abstract of the thesis comprising not more than 600 words.

The abstract shall indicate:

(1) the problem investigated;

(2) the procedures followed;

(3) the general results obtained;

(4) the major conclusions reached;

but shall not contain any illustrative matter, such as tables, graphs or charts.

*Or department where a department is not within a school.

14. A candidate may not submit as the main content of the thesis any work or material which has previously been submitted for a university degree or other similar award.

15. The candidate shall give in writing two months' notice of intention to submit the thesis.

Entry for Examination

16. Four copies of the thesis shall be presented in a form which complies with the requirements of the University for the preparation and submission of higher degree theses. The candidate may also submit any work previously published whether or not such work is related to the thesis.

17. It shall be understood that the University retains the four copies of the thesis submitted for examination, and is free to allow the thesis to be consulted or borrowed. Subject to the provisions of the Copyright Act, 1968, the University may issue the thesis in whole or in part, in photostat or microfilm or other copying medium.

18. There shall normally be three examiners of the thesis appointed by the Professorial Board on the recommendation of the committee, at least two of whom shall be external to the University.

19. At the conclusion of the examination each examiner shall submit to the committee a concise report on the merits of the thesis and shall recommend to the committee that:

(1) The candidate be awarded the degree without further examination; or

(2) the candidate be awarded the degree without further examination subject to minor corrections as listed being made to the satisfaction of the head of the school*; or

(3) the candidate be awarded the degree subject to a further examination on questions posed in the report, performance in this further examination being to the satisfaction of the committee; or

(4) the candidate be not awarded the degree but be permitted to resubmit the thesis in a revised form after a further period of study and/or research; or

(5) the candidate be not awarded the degree and be not permitted to resubmit the thesis.

20. If the performance at the further examination recommended under Rule **19.**(3) is not to the satisfaction of the committee the committee may permit the candidate to re-present the same thesis and submit to a further oral, practical or written examination within a period specified by them but not exceeding eighteen months.

21. The committee shall, after consideration of the examiners' reports and the reports of any oral or written or practical examination, recommend whether or not the candidate may be admitted to the degree.

22. A candidate shall be required to pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

1. The degree of Master of Arts may be awarded by the Council on the recommendation of the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts (hereinafter referred to as the Committee) to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed an approved program of advanced study.

Master of Arts (MA)
Master of Arts (Honours) (MA(Hons))

The degree shall be awarded in two grades, namely the Pass degree and the degree with Honours. There shall be two classes of Honours, namely Class I and Class II.

2. (1) (a) An applicant for registration for the Honours degree of Master of Arts shall have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor or Arts at a standard not below second class honours in the University of New South Wales, or other approved university, in an appropriate School or Department.

Qualifications

Honours

(b) Applicants for registration for the Honours degree who are graduates in Arts of this, or other approved university, with a degree at a standard below second class honours shall be required to take a qualifying examination as approved by the Committee, and if successful may then apply for registration as a candidate for the Honours degree.

*Or department where a department is not within a school.

91

(c) Notwithstanding any other provisions of these conditions the Committee on the recommendation of the Head of the School, may require an applicant to demonstrate fitness for registration as a candidate for the Honours degree by carrying out such work and passing such examinations as the Committee may determine. The Faculty may on the recommendation of the Head of the School concerned require a candidate for the Honours degree to undergo a suitable test in a relevant language, the form of such test to be recommended by the Head of School concerned.

Pass   (2) (a) Unless the Committee shall otherwise determine, an applicant for registration as a candidate for the Pass degree of Master of Arts shall have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Arts in the University of New South Wales or other approved university and shall have taken a major sequence, and passed all necessary examinations, in the subject or subjects, or in a discipline related to the subject or subjects in which he wishes to work for the Pass degree.

(b) Notwithstanding the provisions of clause (2) (a) the Committee may, on the recommendation of the Head of the School, require an applicant to demonstrate his eligibility for registration by carrying out such work and passing such examinations as the Faculty may determine.

(3) A graduate in a Faculty other than Arts of this or other approved university may be admitted to registration for the Honours or Pass degree of Master of Arts, with the approval of the Committee.

(4) In special circumstances a person may be permitted to register as a candidate for the Honours or Pass degree of Master of Arts if he submits evidence of such academic and professional attainments as may be approved by the Committee.

Registration   **3.** (1) An application to register as a candidate for the degree of Master of Arts shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the registrar at least two full calendar months before the commencement of the session in which the candidate desires to register.

(2) A candidate for the degree shall be registered in one of the following Schools of the Faculty of Arts: Drama, Economics, English, French, Geography, German Studies, History, History and Philosophy of Science, Mathematics*, Philosophy, Political Science, Psychology, Russian, Sociology, Spanish and Latin American Studies.

(3) No candidate shall without the approval of the Head of the School concerned, be enrolled as a candidate for the degree of Master of Arts at the same time as he is enrolled for any other degree or diploma in this University or elsewhere.

Honours Degree   **3.1** (1) Every candidate for the Honours degree shall be required to submit a thesis embodying the results of an original investigation, to take such examinations and to perform such other work as may be prescribed by the Committee on the recommendation of the Head of the School concerned. A candidate for the Honours degree may not submit as the main content of his thesis any work or material which he has previously submitted for a university degree or other similar award.

(2) The investigation and other work as provided in paragraph **3.1** (1) shall be carried out under the direction of a supervisor appointed by the Committee or under such conditions as the Committee may determine.

(3) Every candidate for the Honours degree shall in the first instance submit his proposed course of study and the subject of his thesis for the approval of the Head of the School concerned.

(4) No candidate shall be considered for the award of the honours degree until the lapse of three complete sessions from the date from which registration becomes effective, save that in the case of a candidate who has demonstrated exceptional merit this period may with the approval of the Committee be reduced by one session.

(5) A candidate for the Honours degree may not be awarded the Pass degree.

*The School of Mathematics includes a Department of Statistics.

3.2 (1) A candidate for the Pass degree shall attend such classes and seminars as may be prescribed, shall pass the required examinations, and shall complete satisfactorily such written and other work as the Head of School may determine.

(2) No part-time candidate shall be considered for the award of the Pass degree until the lapse of four complete sessions from the date from which registration becomes effective. No full-time candidate shall be considered for the award of the degree until the lapse of two sessions from the date from which registration becomes effective.

(3) In every case before permitting an applicant to register as a candidate the Committee shall be satisfied that adequate supervision and facilities are available.

Pass Degree

4. (1) A candidate for the Honours degree shall be required to present three copies of the thesis referred to in paragraph **3.1** (1) which shall be presented in a form which complies with the requirements of the University for the preparation and submission of higher degree theses.

(2) For each candidate for the Honours degree there shall be at least two examiners appointed by the Professorial Board on the recommendation of the Committee, one of whom shall, if possible, be an external examiner.

(3) It shall be understood that the University retains three copies of the Honours thesis submitted for examination and may allow the thesis to be consulted or borrowed. Subject to the provisions of the Copyright Act, 1968, the University may issue the Honours thesis in whole or in part in photostat or microfilm or other copying medium.

Thesis

5. After considering the examiners' reports where appropriate and the candidate's other results in the prescribed course of study the Committee will recommend whether or not the candidate should be admitted to the degree.

**Recommendation
for Admission
to Degree**

6. An approved applicant shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

Fees

.

Subject Descriptions

Identification of Subjects by Numbers

A subject is defined by the Professorial Board as a 'unit of instruction approved by the University as being a discrete part of the requirements for a course offered by the University'.

Each approved subject of the University is identifiable both by number and by name as this is a check against nomination of subject other than the one intended.

Subject numbers are allocated by the Registrar and the system of allocation is based on the following guidelines:

1. The authority offering the subject, normally a School of the University, is indicated by the number before the decimal point.

2. Each subject number is unique and is not used for more than one subject title.

3. Subject numbers which have not been used for some time are not used for new subject titles.

4. Graduate subjects are indicated by a suffix 'G' to a number with three digits after the decimal point. In other subjects three or four digits are used after the decimal point.

Subjects taught are listed in full in the handbook of the faculty or board of studies responsible for the particular course within which the subjects are taken. Subject descriptions are contained in the appropriate section in the handbooks.

The identifying numerical prefixes for each subject authority are set out on the following page.

Servicing Subjects are those taught by a School or Department outside of its own faculty, and are listed at the end of Undergraduate Study or Graduate Study of the relevant subject. Their subject descriptions are published in the handbook of the faculty in which the subject is taught.

Information Key

The following is the key to the information supplied about each subject listed below:

S1 (Session 1); S2 (Session 2); F (Session 1 *plus* Session 2, ie full year); S1 or S2 (Session 1 *or* Session 2, ie choice of either session); SS (single session, ie which session taught is not known at time of publication); L (Lecture, followed by hours per week); T (Laboratory/Tutorial, followed by hours per week); U (Upper Level); H (Honours Level); CCH (Class contact hours); CR (Credit grade); DN (Distinction grade).

HSC Exam Prerequisites

Subjects which require prerequisites for enrolment in terms of the HSC Examination percentile range, refer to the 1978 and subsequent Examinations.

Candidates for enrolment who obtained the HSC in previous years or hold other high school matriculation should check with the appropriate School on what matriculation status is required for admission to a subject.

Applied Geology

Undergraduate Study

Level I subjects

25.110 Earth Materials and Processes S1 L2T4

Prerequisites:	HSC Exam Percentile Range Required
2 unit Science (any strand) or	31-100
4 unit Science (multistrand)	31-100

Constitution of the Earth: The Earth and the Solar System. The interior of the Earth: the crust and its chemical composition, gravity and isostasy. Minerals and rocks, economic mineral deposits. *Earth Processes:* The origin of igneous rocks; plutonism and volcanism. The geological cycle. Weathering processes, soil formation and landforms. The origin of sedimentary rocks; transportation, deposition, lithification. Arid, glacial and periglacial processes. Geological time. Metamorphism and metamorphic rocks. Structural geology; classification and origin of faults and folds. Quaternary stratigraphic sequences, neotectonics. *Field Work* of up to two days is a compulsory part of the subject.

25.120 Earth Environments and Dynamics S2 L2T4

Prerequisite: 25.110.

Earth Environments: Introductory palaeontology, including the evolution of life, invertebrates and vertebrates. Principles of stratigraphy. The stratigraphy of New South Wales: Broken Hill, Lachlan Orogen, New England Fold Belt and Sydney Basin. Introductory stratigraphy of Australia from the Precambrian to the Recent. The mineralogical study of rocks; techniques and significance of mineralogy. Structural geology; stereographic and statistical treatment of structural data. *Earth Dynamics:* The evolution of ocean basins; sea-floor spreading and sea-level changes. Climates of the past. Geophysical methods of exploration; seismology and earthquake prediction. Plate tectonics and continental drift. *Field Work* of four days is a compulsory part of the subject.

Upper Level subjects

25.211 Earth Materials I S1 L2T4

Prerequisite: 25.120.

Mineralogy: Principles of optical crystallography and the use of the polarizing microscope. Chemical and physical properties of rock-forming minerals. Mineral identification. *Igneous Petrology:* Occurrence, classification and origin of igneous rocks. Fractional crystallization and differentiation. Partial melting. Simple binary melting diagrams. Igneous petrology relating to plate tectonics. *Practical:* Macroscopic and microscopic examination of rock forming and ore minerals and igneous rocks in the field and the laboratory. *Field Work* of one day is a compulsory part of the subject.

25.221 Earth Materials II S2 L3T3

Prerequisite: 25.211.

Sedimentary Petrology: The influence of transportation, deposition and diagenesis on the composition, texture and structure of detrital sedimentary rocks. The chemically formed sedimentary rocks including the phosphates, zeolites, evaporites, ferruginous and siliceous deposits. *Metamorphic Petrology:* Origin and classification of metamorphic rocks as an aid in understanding common mineral assemblages. Petrographic studies of common metamorphic rocks. Field studies. *Structural Geology:* Origin, classification and description of structures in rocks. Techniques of stereographic projection of structural elements and analysis of simple fracture systems. Tectonics and tectonic analysis. *Field Work* of up to eight days is a compulsory part of the subject.

25.212 Earth Environments I S1 L3T3

Prerequisite: 25.120.

Sedimentology: Flow regimes and bedding forms, sedimentary structures. Flume experiments. Modern and ancient sedimentary environments of deposition: alluvial, deltaic, coastal, shelf and deep sea. The facies concept. *Stratigraphy:* Stratigraphic classification including the Code of Stratigraphic Nomenclature. Time in stratigraphy. An introduction to radiogenic methods of age determination: ^{14}C, K/Ar, Rb/Sr and fission track methods. The evolution of continental margins and geosynclines. Geological evolution of the New England Orogen. *Palaeontology:* Morphology and stratigraphic distribution of invertebrates, including Foraminifera, Brachiopods, Mollusca, Arthropoda, Protochordata and Echinodermata. Introductory Palaeobotany. Palaeoecology. Biogeography. Trace Fossils. Reef building organisms and the evolution of reefs. *Field Work* of up to five days is a compulsory part of the subject.

25.223 Earth Physics S2 L2T4

Global Geophysics: Principles of gravity, geomagnetism, palaeomagnetism, geothermy and seismology and their relation to shape, internal constitution, dynamic processes and major tectonic features of the earth. *Exploration Geophysics:* Physical properties of rocks and soils. An introduction to electrical, electromagnetic, seismic, gravity, magnetic and radiometric methods of geophysical exploration. Application of these methods in the search for mineral deposits, petroleum, coal and groundwater and in civil and mining engineering projects. *Photogeology:* The use of air photos for geological mapping and geomorphological evaluation of land. Techniques and principles of photo-interpretation and multi-band photography. Photo-interpretation of folds, faults, joints, bedding, limestone, intrusive igneous rocks, volcanic rocks, alluvial fans, terraces, slopes, landslides, coastal and tropical landforms, relationships between geology, drainage, soil and vegetation, orebody expression gossans, colouration halos. An introduction to remote sensing. *Field Work* of one day is a compulsory part of the subject.

Biology

Undergraduate Study

The first course in Biology comprises subjects 17.031 and 17.021.

No more than four subjects (20 credit points) from the subjects listed under Biology in the **Table of Subjects** in this handbook may be included in a student's program for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

Level I subjects

17.031   Cell Biology   S1 L2T4

Prerequisites:	HSC Exam Percentile Range Required
2 unit Science (any strand) or	31-100
4 unit Science (multistrand)	31-100

Prerequisites for 17.031 are minimal (and may be waived on application to the Director) but students without knowledge of chemistry will find 17.031 difficult.

Students enrolled in 17.301 must obtain a Biology course guide and a laboratory seat assignment during Orientation Week.

Basic cell structure: membranes, organelles, prokaryotic and eukaryotic cells; cellular locomotion; basic biological molecules; enzymes: structure and metabolic roles, cellular compartmentalization and enzyme function; diffusion, osmosis and active transport; photosynthesis and respiration; theory of inheritance, linkage, gene interaction, sex determination, mutation, selection and evolution; information transfer and protein synthesis.

Assessment: By essay, practical reports, tutorial worksheets and mid-session and final exams.

17.021   Biology of Higher Organisms   S2 L2T4

Prerequisite: 17.031.

The diversity of living things. Emphasis on flowering plants and vertebrate animals, and the complex organ systems they possess. The structure and function of these organs, as well as their co-ordination and control, are examined in practical experiments and form the basis of lecture and tutorial programs.

Assessment: By practical reports, home project, tutorial worksheets and mid-session and final exams.

Upper Level subjects

17.012   General Ecology   S2 3CCH*

Prerequisites: 17.031 and 17.021.

Evolution and environmental selection in the Australian continent; geological, palaeoclimatological, biogeographical and historical background. Functional organization of ecosystems: energy budgets, hydrological and biogeochemical cycles. Integrated structure and function of ecosystems, including cropping and management of natural resources. Aspects of microbial ecology. Students are required to attend a field camp as an integral part of the subject.

43.101   Introductory Genetics   S2 L2T4

Prerequisites: 17.031 and 17.021.

Various aspects of molecular, organismal and population genetics, including: mechanisms of recombination and mapping in higher organisms; recombination and mapping in microorganisms; mutagens, structural and gene mutations, molecular structure of the gene, biochemical genetics, control of gene expression, genetic interaction, gene pools and gene frequencies, genetics and disease, genetic engineering.

43.111   Flowering Plants   S1 L2T4

Prerequisites: 17.031 and 17.021.

Plant cell structure; structure and functions of the major organs in Angiosperms (flowers, roots, stems and leaves); secondary thickening and arborescence; transport systems in plants; seeds and germination. Variation in structure and function in relation to the environment. Introduction to taxonomy and identification of major Australian plant families. A weekend field excursion is part of the subject.

43.112   Plant Taxonomy☆   S2 L2T4

Prerequisite: 43.111. Co-requisite: 43.101.

The assessment, analysis and presentation of data for classifying plants both at the specific and supraspecific level; the emphasis is on vascular plants. Field work is part of the subject.

43.131   Fungi and Man   S1 L2T4

Prerequisites: 17.031 and 17.021.

An introduction to the biology and taxonomy of fungi and their economic importance to man. Includes: fungi as pathogens of plants and animals; use of fungi as food and in the production of useful chemical products; medical uses of fungi, including drugs and hallucinogens; degradation of organic matter, particularly in soils and of timber; interaction of fungi with other organisms; chemical control of fungi.

*Excluding attendance at the 5-day field course.
☆These units alternate each year. 43.162 is available in 1981.

43.132   Mycology and Plant Pathology   S2 L2T4

Prerequisite: 43.131.

A detailed study of the fungi, including both saprophytic and plant pathogenic species. Includes: hyphal structure and ultrastructure; morphology and taxonomy of members of major taxonomic groups; spore liberation, dispersal, deposition, germination, infection and the establishment of host-pathogen relationship; morphogenesis of vegetative and fruiting structure; cytology, genetics; ecological considerations of fungi in specialized habitats, survival mechanisms and methods of control of plant pathogens.

43.162   The Plant Kingdom☆   S1 L2T4

Prerequisite: 43.111.

The major taxa of the Plant Kingdom emphasizing green plants. The evolution of basic vegetative structures, reproductive structures and genetic systems are studied. Field work is part of the subject.

45.101   Biometry   S1 L2T4

Prerequisites: 17.031 and 17.021.

Statistical methods and their application to biological data: introduction to probability; the binomial, poisson, negative binomial, normal distributions; student's t, x^2 and variance ratio tests of significance based on the above distributions; the analysis of variance of orthogonal and some non-orthogonal designs; linear regression and correlation. Non-linear and multiple regression. Introductory factorial analysis. Experimental design. Non-parametric statistics, including tests based on x^2, the Kruskal-Wallis test, Fisher's exact probability test and rank correlation methods. Introduction to programming in BASIC.

45.201   Invertebrate Zoology   S2 L2T4

Prerequisites: 17.031 and 17.021.

A comparative study of the major invertebrate phyla with emphasis on morphology, systematics and phylogeny. Practical work to illustrate the lecture course. Obligatory field camp.

45.301   Vertebrate Zoology   S1S2 L2T4

Prerequisites: 17.031 and 17.021.

A comparative study of the Chordata, particularly vertebrates. Includes, systematics, evolution, natural history, with reference to selected aspects of physiology and reproduction. Practical work to supplement the lecture course. Field excursions as arranged.

Chemistry

Undergraduate Study

No more than two Level I subjects (12 credit points) and three Upper Level subjects (12 credit points) may be counted towards the BA degree.

Level I subjects

2.111   Introductory Chemistry†   CCH6
Prerequisites: nil.

Classification of matter and the language of chemistry. The gas laws and the Ideal Gas Equation, gas mixtures and partial pressure. The structure of atoms, cations and anions, chemical bonding, properties of ionic and covalent compounds. The Periodic classification of elements, oxides, hydrides, halides of selected elements. Acids, bases, salts, neutralization. Stoichiometry, the mole concept. Electron transfer reactions. Qualitative treatment of reversibility and chemical equilibrium, the pH scale. Introduction to the diversity of carbon compounds.

2.121   Chemistry IA†   CCH6

Prerequisite: 2.111 or	*HSC Exam Percentile Range Required*
2 unit Science (any strands) or	*31-100*
4 unit Science (multistrand)	*31-100*

Stoichiometry and solution stoichiometry. Structure of matter, solids, liquids, gases. Thermochemistry. Equilibria and equilibrium constants, entropy changes, free energy changes, the relationship between equilibrium and standard free energy changes. Ideal solutions, colligative properties. Equilibrium in electrolyte solutions, acid-base equilibria, solubility equilibria and redox equilibria. The rate of a chemical change and chemical kinetics.

2.131   Chemistry IB   CCH6
Prerequisite: 2.111 or 2.121.

Relative stability of oxidation states. Electronic structure of atoms in terms of the quantum mechanical model. Structure of the Periodic Table and its relationship to electronic configuration. Chemical bonding, hybridization. Properties of compounds of selected elements, acid-base character of oxides and hydroxy compounds. Chemistry of carbon compounds, stereoisomerism, reactions of aliphatic and aromatic hydrocarbons, alcohols, phenols, ethers, alkyl halides, aldehydes, ketones, carboxylic acids and their derivatives, esters, acyl halides, anhydrides, amides, amines.

☆These units alternate each year. 43.162 is available in 1981.
†Students who have passed 2.121 may not subsequently enrol in 2.111 or 2.141. A student meeting the 2.121 *or* 2.141 prerequisite is not permitted to enrol in 2.111 without the permission of the Head of the School of Chemistry. Once a student enrols in 2.111 he must pass 2.111 before he can proceed to 2.121 *or* 2.131 *or* 2.141.

2.141   Chemistry 1M†   **CCH6**

Prerequisite:	*HSC Exam Percentile Range Required*
2 unit Chemistry or	*51-100*
4 unit Science (multistrand) or	*51-100*
2.111	

The syllabus is an integrated one of 2.121 and 2.131.

Upper Level subjects

2.002A   Physical Chemistry   **CCH6**

Prerequisites: 2.121 or 2.141 and 10.011 or 10.001 or 10.021.

Thermodynamics: first, second and third laws of thermodynamics; statistical mechanical treatment of thermodynamic properties; applications of thermodynamics: chemical equilibria, phase equilibria, solutions of non-electrolytes and electrolytes, electrochemical cells.

Kinetics: order and molecularity; effect of temperature on reaction rates; elementary reaction rate theory.

Surface chemistry and colloids: adsorption, properties of dispersions; macromolecules and association colloids.

2.002D   Analytical Chemistry   **CCH6**

Prerequisites: 2.121 and 2.131, or 2.141 and 10.001, 10.011 or 10.021.

Chemical equilibria in analytical chemistry. Acid-base, complex formation, redox systems, solid/solution, and liquid/liquid equilibria with applications to volumetric, gravimetric and complexometric analysis, and to liquid/liquid extractions. Spectrophotometry, basic principles. Chromophores. Fundamentals of precision. Electrochemistry, theory and applications to electrodeposition and potentiometry; ion selective electrodes. Radioactive tracer techniques. Data evaluation in analytical chemistry. Qualitative analysis.

2.002B   Organic Chemistry   **CCH6**

Prerequisite: 2.131 or 2.141.

Chemistry of the more important functional groups; aliphatic hydrocarbons, monocyclic aromatic hydrocarbons, halides, alcohols, phenols, aldehydes, ketones, ethers, carboxylic acids and their derivatives, nitro compounds, amines and sulphonic acids.

2.042C   Inorganic Chemistry   **CCH6**

Prerequisites: 2.121 and 2.131, or 2.141.

Chemistry of the non-metals including B, C, Si, N, P, S, Se, Te, halogens and noble gases. Chemistry of the metals of groups IA, IIA, and Al. Typical ionic, giant-molecule and close-packed structures. Transition metal chemistry, including variable oxidation states, paramagnetism, Werner's theory, isomerism of six- and four-coordinate complexes, chelation, stabilization of valency states. Physical methods of molecular structure determination. Chemistry of Fe, Co, Ni, Cu, Ag, Au.

Computer Science

Undergraduate Study

These subjects are provided by the School of Electrical Engineering and Computer Science.

From 1981 quota restrictions will apply to Upper Level Computer Science subjects. Entry to these subjects will depend on a student's performance in first year and enrolment is subject to the consent of the Head of Department.

Major Sequence

A major in Computer Science within the Faculty of Arts consists of 10.001 (or 10.011), 6.611, 6.621 or 6.620, 6.631, 6.641 and at least 16 Level III Computer Science credit points.

Level I subject

6.611 Computing I   **S2 L3T3**

Prerequisite: As for 10.001. Co-requisites: 10.001 or 10.011. Excluded: 6.600, 6.620, 6.021D.

Introduction to programming: design and correctness of algorithms and data structures; programming in a high level algorithmic language which provides simple, high level program control and data structuring facilities. *Problem solving:* basic ideas of problem solving; introduction to abstract structures used for computing solutions to problems. Elementary logic, history of computing, computing machinery.

Upper Level subjects

6.613   Computer Organization and Design   S2 L2T3

Prerequisites: 6.631 or 6.021E, 6.021D or 6.620 or 6.621. Excluded: 6.0318.

Translation of high-level language code to machine assembly language code; processes, synchronization and communication. Busing structures (asynchronous and synchronous); parallel and serial device and processor communication and interfacing; input/output organization/polling, interrupt and DMA control. Device and memory organization. Microprocessor case studies. Operating system I/O kernel, device drivers. Practical work is undertaken in a microprocessor, visual development laboratory.

†Students who have passed 2.121 may not subsequently enrol in 2.111 or 2.141. A student meeting the 2.121 or 2.141 prerequisite is not permitted to enrol in 2.111 without the permission of the Head of the School of Chemistry. Once a student enrols in 2.111 he must pass 2.111 before he can proceed to 2.121 or 2.131 or 2.141.

6.620 Introduction to Computer Science S1 L3T2

Prerequisite: 10.001. Excluded: 6.600, 6.021D, 1.041, 6.611, 6.621.

Not available in full-time course after 1981.

For those students who intend to take further subjects in computing science.

Introduction to programming: design and correctness of algorithms and data structures; programming in a high level algorithmic language which provides simple, high level program control and data structuring facilities. Introduction to dynamic data structures. Elementary logic. *Introduction to computer organization:* simple machine architecture. Introduction to operating systems and computing machinery.

6.621 Computing II S1 L3T2

Prerequisites: 6.611, 10.001 (or 10.011). Excluded: 6.620, 6.021D.

Not available until 1982.

For those students who intend to take further subjects in computer science. This subject expands and develops material introduced in 6.611.

Systematic program development: introduction to programming language semantics; reasoning about programs; program derivation; abstract programs; realization of abstract programs (conversion from abstract to concrete).

Practice in programming in a high-level programming language. *Data-structures:* arrays, lists, sets, trees; recursive programming. *Introduction to computer organization:* a simple machine architecture. Introduction to operating systems.

6.631 Assembler Programming and S2 L3T2 Digital Logic

Prerequisites: 6.620 or 6.621 or 6.600 (CR)† or 6.021D. Excluded: 6.021E.

Assembler programming: programming in a low level machine oriented language in order to illustrate the mapping of higher level language constructs onto a typical machine and the interaction between operating systems and devices.

Digital logic design: register transfer description of a tutorial computer, switching algebra, minimization, combinational logic design, integrated circuits, registers, counters, and other medium scale integration (m.s.i.) devices, clocked sequential circuits, computer arithmetic.

6.632 Operating Systems S1 L3T2

Prerequisites: 6.631 or 6.021E, 6.641.

Introduction to operating systems via an intensive case study of a particular system, namely the UNIX Time-sharing system which runs on the PDP11 computer. Includes system initialization, memory management, process management, handling of interrupts, basic input/output and file systems. A comparison of UNIX with other operating systems. General principles for operating system design.

6.633 Data Bases and Networks S2 L3T2

Prerequisite: 6.641. Excluded: 14.602, 14.603, 14.604, 14.605.

Data management: compression techniques; redundancy coding; indexing; hashing; encryption and decryption. *Data base management systems:* data description languages; data manipulation languages; integrity and recovery. The relational view of data. *Computer networks:* digital data transmission; communication protocols; circuit switching; packet switching; packet routing; network performance. Current international standards and practice. Distributed data bases.

6.641 Programming I S2 L3T2

Prerequisites: 6.620 or 6.621 or 6.600 (CR)† or 6.021D.

Design and correctness of algorithms and data structures. Data structures: abstraction, representation, manipulation and axiomatization; basic data structures, sets, unions (variant records); dynamic data structures: lists, queues, stacks, trees, balanced trees. Recursion: backtracking algorithms. Files: sequential access, random access, merging, sorting, updating. String manipulation, pattern matching and associative algorithms.

6.642 Programming II S1 L3T2

Prerequisite: 6.641.

Development and analysis of algorithms and data structures. Models of computation: uniform and logarithmic cost, decision trees. Design of efficient algorithms: divide and conquer, recurrence equations, balancing, dynamic programming. Analysis of algorithms: worst and expected case order statistics. Set manipulation problems. Key transformations (hashing). Trees: optimal, balanced, multiway. Graphs. Finite state recognition: regular expressions, pattern matching algorithms. Computability. NP-complete problems.

6.643 Compiling Techniques and S2 L3T2 Programming Languages

Prerequisite: 6.641.

1. Language description: phrase structure grammars, Chomsky classifications, context-free grammars, finite state grammars, Backus Naur Form, syntax graphs, LL(k), LR(k), SLR(k), LALR(k), simple-precedence and weak-precedence grammars.

2. Lexical analysis: translation of an input (source) string into a (machine independent) quasi-terminal symbol string. Finite state recognizers.

3. Syntax analysis: top-down compilation for LL(1) grammars using syntax graph driven analysers or recursive descent. Bottom-up compilation for simple and weak-precedence and LR(k) grammars.

4. Semantic analysis: program translation and code generation.

5. Compiler generators: automatic generation of compilers for LALR(1) grammars.

6. Code optimization by systematic program transformation.

7. Run-time organization activation record stacks, heap management.

†CR – at Credit grade or better.

6.646   Computer Applications   S1 L3T2

Prerequisites: 6.620 or 6.621 or 6.600 (CR)† or 6.021D. Excluded: 6.622.

The use of computers for solving problems with a substantial mathematical and operational research content; includes use of some standard software packages. Topics selected from: discrete event simulation; the SIMULA programming language; pseudo random number generation; simple queueing theory; applications of mathematical programming; statistical calculations; critical path methods; computer graphics, artificial intelligence.

6.647   Business Information Systems   S2 L3T2

Prerequisite: 6.641. Excluded: 14.602, 14.603, 14.604, 14.605.

Introduction to accounting systems: general ledger, debtors and creditors; auditing and internal system controls; models of business information systems; integrated business systems. System specification, system analysis, system design and implementation; testing and debugging. Managing a project team; project control. The COBOL programming language. *File organization and design:* sequential, indexed sequential, random, inverted, B-tree file organizations; file updating. The course includes an invited lecture strand presented by guests from commerce and industry. A major project, written in COBOL, is undertaken as a team exercise.

6.649   Computing Practice*   S2 L3T2

Prerequisite: 6.641. Co-requisites: 6.633 or 6.643 or 6.647.

Not offered in 1981.

For students majoring in Computer Science who seek a programming career in government or commercial industry. Topics, related to current computing practice, include: comparative study of computer hardware in current popular use; comparative study of the 'popular' programming languages, eg COBOL, RPG, BASIC, FORTRAN, PL/1, APL. Job control languages. Data preparation procedures. Key-board entry. Verification. Word processing; report preparation; documentation. Social implications of computing. Professional responsibilities and ethics. Project management; software engineering; psychology of computer programming.

Drama

Undergraduate Study

Drama courses offered within the Faculty of Arts are not primarily intended to equip a student for the profession of theatre. The National Institute of Dramatic Art, established in the University, is concerned with vocational training. The School of Drama is concerned with the history and evaluation of the theatre arts including film. Practical work is undertaken in the School, not in order that students may achieve proficiency as actors or directors, but in order that they may acquire a fuller understanding of the theatre.

Students should note that a 'pass conceded' grade in a Drama subject does not allow progression to subjects at a higher level within the School.

Level I subjects

57.401   The Nature of Theatre   F 5CCH

Session 1: introduces drama as a performance art. Includes: the nature of dramatic dialogue, stage forms, the relationship between actor and audience, and production process. Lectures cover film as a medium and music in the theatre. Tutorials cover the theatrical aspects of the texts being studied. Work to centre on a series of prescribed texts and exercises. *Session 2:* concentrates on the theory and practice of the major dramatic forms in the modern theatre. Lectures examine the conventions of film and tutorials concentrate on the theatrical aspects of the plays studied.

Assessment: Tutorial work and assignments, essays and end of year examination.

57.122   Modern Theatre††   S2 5CCH

Prerequisite: 57.121 in 1979 or earlier.

Concentrates on the theory and practice of the major dramatic forms in the modern theatre. Lectures deal with the conventions of film. Tutorials concentrate on the theatrical aspects of the plays studied.

Assessment: Tutorial work, essay, and end of year examination.

Upper Level subjects

57.123   Play in Performance I (to 1600)   S1 4CCH

Prerequisite: 57.401 (or 57.122 in or before 1980).

The visual and physical language of the theatre within the context of four major periods of theatrical development: the Greek, Roman, Mediaeval and Elizabethan. Intensive study of select plays with their artistic, philosophical and social background.

Assessment: Based on written work, specific projects, tutorial assignments and informal examination.

*Can only be counted with at least 3 other Level III Computer Science subjects.
†(CR) – at Credit grade or better.
††Offered in this form in 1981 only.

57.124   Play in Performance II   S2 4 CCH
(to 1900)

Prerequisite: 57.123.

Studies in European classic theatre of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries and in popular theatrical forms of the nineteenth century.

Assessment: By written work, specific tutorial assignment and 1 examination.

57.502   The Uses of Drama   S1 3 CCH

Prerequisite: 57.124 or 57.146.

Drama as a communicative and creative process and its implications for learning; introduction to socio-drama concepts. Tutorial work in simulation, games and role-taking.

Assessment: Written work, 1 examination.

57.146   Theatre Arts in Education   S2 3CCH

*Prerequisite or Co-requisite: 57.124**.*

The theatre arts in education, fundamentals of oral interpretation of text and stage design. Developments in Children's Theatre and Theatre-in-Education movements. Investigation of practical problems related to the safe-handling of projection, recording and lighting equipment.

Assessment: Written assignments and completed practical projects.

57.503   Drama in the Community   S2 3CCH

Prerequisite: 57.502 or 57.146.

Theory and application of dramatic techniques in work with ethnic and disadvantaged groups in the community.

Assessment: Written work and 1 examination.

57.134   Drama and Television   S1 3CCH

Prerequisite: 57.124.

Drama within the television medium: the nature of the medium, the translation of plays from stage to screen, and original drama scripts. Examination of demands of commercial and non-commercial use of television drama.

Assessment: Tutorial assignments, essays, 1 informal examination.

57.161   Film I   S1 3CCH

Prerequisite: 57.124.

A study of various national cinemas and cinematic conventions, including detailed analyses of particular films.

Assessment: Tutorial assignments and participation, informal examination.

57.162   Film II   S2 3CCH

Prerequisite: 57.161.

This subject analyses and tests a number of film theories such as those of authorship and realism. Practical work may be incorporated.

Assessment: Written work, tutorial assignments and participation. No examination.

57.138   From Literature to Film   S1 1.5CCH

Prerequisite: 57.124. Co-requisite: 64.2105 (1.5CCH3CP).

Students wishing to count 57.138 towards a major sequence in Drama must enrol in both courses.

Analyses of selected films in terms of their relationship to their literary sources. Two aspects of adaptation examined: the technical and the socio-cultural. The technical dimension considers the problems associated with transforming the verbal into the visual. The socio-cultural locates both the literary and the filmic texts in the contexts of their production and reception.

Assessment: Written work, tutorial participation and specific project assignments.

57.139   From Film to Theory: From   S2 1.5CCH
Theory to Film

*Prerequisite or Co-requisite: 57.124**. Co-requisite: 64.2106 (1.5CCH3CP)*

Students wishing to count 57.139 towards a major sequence in Drama must enrol in both courses.

Theory of film production, distribution and reception. Social functions of film. Film theories and their function within the theory. Models used include German Expressionist films and documentaries. Practical exercises.

Assessment: By written work and specific projects.

57.145   Australian Drama and Theatre   S1 3CCH

Prerequisite: 57.124.

Representative Australian drama from the early nineteenth century to the present. Special emphasis on recent drama, and on the theatrical context.

Assessment: Tutorial paper and major essay/project. No examination.

57.150   Puppetry   S2 3CCH

*Prerequisite or Co-requisite: 57.124**.*

May not be offered in 1981.

A history of puppet forms, traditions and texts in the European theatre from mediaeval times to the present, with special studies of the conventions and techniques of the Japanese, Chinese and Indonesian puppet theatres and their traditional plays.

Assessment: Tutorial paper, project and essay. No examination.

**Students wishing to take subjects in excess of the minimum 36 credit points for a major in Drama may take these subjects in Session 2 with 57.124 as a co-requisite.

57.155　Radio Drama　　　　S1 3CCH

Prerequisite: 57.124.

May not be offered in 1981.

The nature of the medium and its development.

Assessment: Tutorial paper, major project and essay. No examination.

57.156　Classical French Theatre　　S1 3CCH

Prerequisite: 57.124.

May not be offered in 1981.

The dramatic theory, practice and stage conventions of tragedy and comedy in seventeenth century France, with special reference to the plays of Corneille, Racine and Moliere.

Assessment: Tutorial papers, essay. No examination.

**57.501　Elizabethan and Jacobean　　S2 3CCH
Drama and Theatre**

Prerequisite or Co-requisite: 57.124**.

May not be offered in 1981.

Performance conditions and dramatic forms in the English theatre during the later sixteenth and early seventeenth centuries.

Assessment: Tutorial papers, essay. No examination.

**57.507　Contemporary Theatre:　　S1 3CCH
British and American**

Prerequisite: 57.124.

Investigation of contemporary theatre utilizing dramatic scripts and documents of the last ten years. Students are expected to make extensive use of such theatre journals as *The Drama Review, Plays and Players, Theatre Quarterly* and *Gambit.*

Assessment: Tutorial paper, essay and individual projects. No examination.

**57.509　Contemporary Theatre:　　S2 3CCH
Eastern European**

Prerequisite or Co-requisite: 57.124**.

A study of Eastern European Theatre since 1945

Assessment: Tutorial papers and individual projects. No examination.

**57.508　Dramatic Principles of Music　S1 3CCH
Theatre**

Prerequisite: 57.124.

Discussion of characteristic forms of lyric drama and of the difference entailed in their structure and format by their musical elements. Comparison with relevant play structure, notably in the adaptation of plays as operas.

Assessment: Tutorial assignments, essays.

57.402　Dramatic Criticism　　　S1 2CCH

Prerequisites are determined by the School but the minimum qualification is 57.401 at Credit grade or better. (57.122 in or before 1980.) Co-requisite: 57.123. Students should consult the Honours requirement for entry to Year 4.

Practical and comparative drama criticism with special reference to the Australian theatre.

Assessment: Tutorial assignments and papers, essay. No examination.

57.403　Stage, Style and Structure I　S2 2CCH

Prerequisite: 57.402 at Credit grade or better. Co-requisite: 57.124.

In 1981 studies are offered in Greek theatre and Aristotelian theory; the French neo-classic theatre and the well-made play.

Assessment: Tutorial paper, essay and 1 examination.

57.404　Stage, Style and Structure II　S1 4CCH

Prerequisite: 57.403 at Credit grade or better.

There are two strands in this course: **1.** Aspects of realism: in 1981 studies are offered in German and English bourgeois domestic drama; Russian theatre from Turgenev to Gorky; the American cinema of the 1930's. **2.** Aspects of dramatic construction: a consideration of the theoretical basis of playwriting.

Assessment: Written tutorial assignments, essays. No examination.

57.405　Stage, Style and Structure III　S2 4CCH

Prerequisite: 57.404 at Credit grade or better.

Continues the structure of 57.404 with the following modifications: **1.** Aspects of Romanticism: in 1981 studies are offered in 19th century melodrama and expressionism in the theatre and cinema. **2.** Aspects of dramatic construction: practical investigations into the elements of playwriting.

Assessment: Written tutorial assignments, essays and examinations in the two strands studied.

**Students wishing to take subjects in excess of the minimum 36 credit points for a major in Drama may take these subjects in Session 2 with 57.124 as a co-requisite.

Arts

57.406 The Comédie Française: S1 2/3CCH
300 Years of Tradition*

Prerequisite: 57.403. Co-requisite: 57.404. Excluded: 56.320.

May not be offered in 1981.

The dramatic traditions of France's national theatre and its history as an institution over the past 300 years. Attention is given to the work of those dramatists closely associated with the Comédie Francaise, and to the part played by this institution in the history of French theatre and society.

Assessment: Written work and practical projects.

Honours Level subject

57.526 Drama Honours F

Prerequisites: 57.404 and 57.405.

Special studies in methodology and theatre forms. Students are required to write a thesis on a topic largely of their own choice.

Economic History

Undergraduate Study

Level I subjects

Assessment of first year subjects in the Department of Economic History comprises written work, tutorial participation and an examination carrying at least 40 per cent of the total mark.

15.701 Pre-Industrial Europe S1 or S2 L2T1½

Prerequisite:	HSC Exam Percentile Range Required
2 unit English or	31-100
2 unit English or	21-100
3 unit English	11-100

European economy and society before the Industrial Revolution: famine, disease and population change; feudal and capitalist labour systems; agrarian organization and technique; peasant revolt and social change; urbanization and industrial growth; religion and the rise of capitalism; overseas expansion, trading empires and colonization. Europe on the eve of the Industrial Revolution.

15.711 Economic History IB– S2 L2T1½
European Industrialization in a
Nationalistic Framework

Prerequisite: 15.701.

Agrarian change and industrial growth; the industrial revolution in Britain and Belgium; the paradox of French development; the unification and rise of Imperial Germany; the modernization of Tsarist Russia; Europe's less developed economies and mass emigration; European imperialism and the origins of the First World War.

15.601 Economic History IA– S1 or S2 L2T1½
The Making of
Modern Economic Society

Prerequisite:	HSC Exam Percentile Range Required
2 unit A English or	31-100
2 unit English or	21-100
3 unit English	11-100

An analysis of the forces that have determined the pattern and course of economic and social development in the twentieth century. Modern problems placed within a historical perspective including the relationship between economic growth, the emergence of the Corporate Economy, and the changing quality of life. The development of interdependence in modern economies in terms of the growth of big business, multinational enterprise, and changes in the distribution of income since the nineteenth century. Use of historical material as the basis of understanding of the background to the contemporary economic world.

15.611 Economic History IB– S1 or S2 L2T1½
Australian Economic Development
in the Twentieth Century

Prerequisite:	HSC Exam Percentile Range Required
2 unit A English or	31-100
2 unit English or	21-100
3 unit English	11-100

The development of the Australian economy from the Long Boom and the deep depression at the end of the nineteenth century to the present day. Topics: a general over-view of Australian economic development and its main features; economic fluctuations and their consequences, especially the Great Depression of the 1930s; the rise of Australian economic institutions; changes in the philosophy of development and the role of the State; the impact of war on the Australian economy; the growth of manufacturing and the creation of an industrial base; problems of the rural sector; and changes in the Australian standard of living. Throughout the course particular attention is given to Australia's changing economic relations with other countries.

*Students may elect to enrol in this subject which is offered in collaboration with the School of French, in place of one Upper Level subject required as part of the Honours requirement for entry into Year 4.

Upper Level subjects

In order to enrol in a 6 credit point Upper Level subject in Economic History a candidate must have passed any four Level I Arts subjects totalling 24 credit points and completed any specific prerequisite subject or subjects listed.

In order to enrol in a 9 credit point Upper Level subject in Economic History a candidate must have passed two Level I Economic History subjects totalling 12 credit points at Credit Level or better, in addition to completing any specific prerequisite subject or subjects listed.

15.622   American Economic and Social   S1 L2T1
Development before the Civil War

Economic and social life in Colonial America: land, labour and capital. The impact of the American Revolution and an economic interpretation of the Constitution. The growth of regional differences in the USA: analysis of the slave plantation economy in the South; the development of manufacturing enterprises in the North-East; and the influence of the migration West upon American growth. Other subjects include: the role of the State in stimulating economic development; innovations in transportation and in manufacturing production; and the response of the American worker to industrialization.

15.662   Economic and Social Change in   S2 L2T1
the United States since the Civil War

Prerequisite: 15.622.

Agrarian protest movements; industrial concentration and combination; American business leaders in the late nineteenth century; the American standard of living prior to the First World War. Immigration and the development of unionism 1890-1950. Problems of twentieth century agriculture; the 1920s; cause of, and responses to, the Great Depression. Demographic changes since 1880; the role of the Negro in American economic life; the concept of an American 'working class'. Business interests and war; government interventionism and the American 'welfare state'.

15.692   Theories and Models in   S2 L2T1
Economic History

Prerequisite: 15.711 or 15.601.

Presents an outline of the main traditions of economic analysis and relationships between economic theory and economic history. Emphasis on types of economic theory most suited to the study of economic change. Discussion of key macro-economic relationships is built on micro-economic foundations and concentrates upon production relations. Various approaches to the study of growth and development. Quantitative techniques for historians. Students are encouraged to relate economic theory and quantitative techniques to problems in economic history.

15.676   Australian Economic Development   S1 L2T1
in the Nineteenth Century

Prerequisite: 15.011 or 15.711.

The basic features of the growth of the colonial economies up to Federation. Areas of special attention include: the consequences of the European conquest of the South Pacific and South-East Asia; the growth of trade, capital and labour markets, the impact of Imperial policy; the effects of the Gold Rushes and the long boom; the causes and effects of major economic fluctuations; class structure; demographic change; and regional differences. Australia's relationship with the international economy, and some longer-run consequences of growth in this period, are discussed.

15.678   Transformation of the Japanese   S2 L2T1
Economy

Prerequisites: 15.601 or 15.711.

Growth and sectoral change in the Tokugawa economy; cities, handicrafts and population. The low-level equilibrium trap. Dynamics of the Meiji Restoration, government, trade, development. The interpretation of 'relative backwardness'. 1880-1914. Classical models and capitalist development. The economic history of political change during the inter-war years. Capitalism and colonies. 'Economic miracle' and structural change; exports, the yen and the international economy.

15.643   British Imperialism in the   S2 L2T1
Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries

Prerequisite: 15.601 or 15.711 or 51.511.

Theories of imperialism; informal empire mid-19th century; imperial rivalry and the scramble for Africa; the nature of British colonial rule in the 20th century and comparisons with that of other imperial powers; racism and cultural imperialism; the impact of the second world war and changes in the international economy after 1945; national liberation struggles and formal decolonization; imperialism without colonies.

15.653   The Industrial Revolution   S2 L2T1
in Britain

The origins and course of the Industrial Revolution in Britain; nature of the factory system; role of agriculture and foreign trade in the genesis of the Industrial Revolution; capital, transport and economic change; war and the economy 1793-1815; formation of a labour force and labour discipline; changes in living standards, housing conditions and life styles; women and children in the early factories; responses to industrialization from Luddism to Chartism; ideology and policy (laissez-faire, free trade and State intervention).

15.655   Capitalism and Slavery   S1 L2T1

Prerequisite: 15.601 or 15.711 or 51.511.

Development of British capitalism in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries; roots of British imperialism; joint-stock companies and expansion in Asia; origins of African slavery; development of the Atlantic slave trade; consequences for Africa; the West Indian interests; Caribbean and American slave economies and societies; the value of slavery to Britain; abolition of the slave trade and slavery; consequences of abolition.

15.663 Economic Change in Modern India 1750-1950   S2 L2T1

An explanation of the elements of stagnation and areas of change in the Indian economy from 1750 to the present day. Trends in population, output, national income, international trade and other economic indicators are studied. The impact of land tenure systems, economic policies and social structure on the course of economic development in India.

15.665 German Economy and Society Since 1850   S1 L2T1

The origins, course and consequences of modern industrialization in Germany; the State and the Industrial Revolution; banking, industry and the emergence of finance capitalism; cartels and vertical integration; agriculture in an industrializing economy; the rise of the labour movement; women in economy and society; imperialism and the origins of the First World War; hyperinflation and reparations in the 1920s; the impact of the Great Depression 1929-33; the Nazi economic recovery and social change; the German war economy and allied occupation; the economic and social development of East and West Germany since 1945.

15.673 Economic Change in Modern China 1700-1949   S1 L2T1

The evolution of pre-industrial Chinese economy and its significant characteristics: agricultural development, population growth, the family farm, marketing and commercialization, distribution of wealth and income, and the role of the State. The interaction of indigenous forces of change and the impact of imperialism in transforming the Chinese economy in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries. The emergence of alternative strategies, forces, and ideologies for national economic development in the twentieth century with a close examination of the performance of the Nationalist government during the Nanking Decade 1927-1937 and the reasons for its failure, and of the Communist government during the Yenan Decade 1935-1945 and the reasons for its success.

15.675 Economic Transformation in the People's Republic of China   S2 L2T1

The Chinese people's struggle to build socialism since 1949. Rehabilitation of the devastated economy, early socialist transformation of agriculture and industry, competing demands of ideology, political control and economic construction, and the rejection of the Soviet model. The evolution of a Chinese development model in the course of the Great Leap Forward, readjustment and recovery in the Post-Leap Collapse, the Great Proletarian Cultural Revolution, and the New Long March toward the four Modernizations in the post-Mao era. An examination of changing priorities, examplars and strategies. Assessment of recent performance and emerging problems. The prospect for Australia in China's economic future.

15.683 The Economic History of Russia since 1861   S1 L2T1

Prerequisite: 15.011 or 15.692.

Relative and absolute 'backwardness' in Russia in 1850s. Emancipation, agriculture and industry; the growth of social differentiation. Planning under the Tsars; Witte and his economic system. Industry in the 1890s. Capitalism, class formation and the intellectuals. The revolution of 1917. Pragmatism and ideology; the period of War Communism. The problem of capital; the New Economic Policy and the economic debates of the 1920s. Solutions; collectivization, industry and planning. Invasion, war and recovery. Imperialism and international economic policy in the post-war years. Planning and the New Economics. Convergence?

15.695 Quantitative Methods in Historical Analysis   S1 L2T1

Statistical concepts and methods most frequently encountered in economic and social history. The aim is two-fold: (a) to illustrate the application of basic statistical techniques to historical problems, and (b) to aid critical analysis of the quantitative data encountered in history texts.

15.703 The Origins of Modern Economics   S1 L2T1

The development of classical economic thought from its scholastic origins to the writings of John Stuart Mill. Contributions to economic analysis, and policy of David Hume, Adam Smith, Quesnay, Ricardo, Malthus, Senior and Mill. Impact of classical economics on later developments in economic thinking as well as on the economic policy of some countries.

15.713 Economic Thought from Karl Marx to John Maynard Keynes   S2 L2T1

Prerequisite: 15.703 or 15.011 or 15.692.

Economic thought from Marx to Keynes. Emphasis is placed on the main personalities, the intellectual and social climate of the period, and the lasting impact of the work of Marx, Jevons, Walras, Menger, Wieser, Bohm Bawerk, Pareto, Marshall, Wicksell, Pigou and Keynes on the future development of the discipline.

15.743 The Economic History of Urbanization   S1 L2T1

Studies in the main the growth of cities during the last two centuries in Britain, North America and Australia. Economic, social and institutional structures; networks and interrelations between urban centres; capital and labour; residential patterns and mobility; political control. Theories of metropolis with particular reference to London, Chicago and Melbourne.

**15.745   Government and Economy in the   S2 L2T1
              Twentieth Century**

Prerequisites: 15.601 plus any Year II Economics subject.

The range, costs and benefits of government activities with reference to the working of federalism in Australia. Topics include: the economics of the birth of the Commonwealth; trade and wage regulation; States' rights and Commonwealth initiatives; migration of capital and labour; Loan Council and growth of central banking; monopoly regulation and government microeconomic policy; the reform of Australian intergovernmental relations and taxation; public choice, planning and the State.

**15.753   Science, Society and Economic   S2 L2T1
              Development**

The rise of modern science and its relationship to other cultural movements; the growth of applied science after 1700; science and technology in the Industrial Revolution; industrial research; analysis of models designed to link science and education with modern economic development. Students are expected to participate in detailed case studies.

**15.632   Economic History IIB (Honours) –   S1 L2T2
              American Economic Development before
              the Civil War**

As for 15.622, with additional work.

**15.672   Economic History IID (Honours) –   S2 L2T2
              Economic Change in the United States since
              the Civil War**

Prerequisite: 15.632.

As for 15.662, with additional work.

**15.677   Australian Economic Development   S1 L2T2
              in the Nineteenth Century (Advanced)**

Prerequisites: 15.011 or 15.711 or 15.601 and 15.611.

As for 15.676, with additional work.

**15.679   Transformation of the Japanese   S2 L2T2
              Economy (Advanced)**

Prerequisites: 15.011 or 15.692 and 15.601 or 15.711.

As for 15.678, with additional work.

**15.685   Introduction to Econometric   S2 L2T1
              History**

Prerequisite: 15.611 or 15.711.

A survey of major topics in econometric history, including 'counterfactual' economic history, the slavery debates, technological change in Britain and America, railroads and British economic growth, development models in Japanese and Chinese history, and Australian-European models of migration. A critical examination is made of the assumptions of econometric historians. Students are introduced to elementary statistical techniques and have an opportunity to use the computer.

Honours Level subjects

In order to enrol in an Honours Level subject, a candidate must have completed a total of 54 credit points (minimum) – 60 credit points (maximum). These are as follows:

1. (15.701 + 15.711) or (15.601 + 15.611) – 12 credit points.

2. (15.692 + one other 6 credit point subject) or (15.001 + 15.011) – 12 credit points.

3. At least two of the following: 15.632*, 15.672*, 15.677*, 15.679*, 15.685* – 18 credit points.

4. Two other subjects – 12-18 credit points.

A student who has passed 15.011 may only enrol in 15.692 with permission from the Head of the Department of Economic History.

15.704   Economic History IV   S1 and S2 L2T2

1. Special Subject—The Economic Development of Britain since 1870

Source material. The Balance of Payment Accounts. Capital Account items. Changes in the composition and direction of overseas trade. Foreign investment. Overseas development and fluctuations. Terms of trade. Migration. The Gold Standard and sources of disequilibria.

Source material. An aggregate analyis of short- and long-term economic trends. The demographic transition. Technological change. Capital accumulation and investment. Entrepreneurs. Labour force. Studies of particular industries; agriculture; coal; steel; cotton textiles and the 'new industries'. Class structure, and the standard of living question.

†2. Approaches to Economics and Social History   S1 L2T2

The perspectives, themes and tools involved in the study of modern economic and social history. Shows that the historian concentrates upon particular problems and methods of analysis which define the subject of history as a discipline in its own right. One function of the course is to provide a degree of unity to the varied knowledge gained by students in other economic history courses; another is to allow students to come to grips with important problems of a general nature.

3. Seminar in Research Methods

4. Thesis

Honours students in their final year are required to prepare a thesis of not more than 20,000 words which must be submitted before the final examinations in November. The thesis topic must be approved by the Head of the Department of Economic History before the end of the August recess in the year preceding the candidate's entry into the 7th and 8th sessions of study.

---

*These are 9-credit point subjects and in order to enrol in them a student must have completed two Level I Economic History subjects (12 credit points) at a grade of Credit or better.
†A candidate may be allowed by the Head of the Department of Economic History to substitute an Upper Level subject in place of this subject.

Economics

Undergraduate Study

Assessment in the Department of Economics is by essays, tutorial participation and an end of session examination. The relative weight of each of these varies from subject to subject and is announced in each subject at the beginning of each session.

Level I subjects

15.001   Microeconomics I   S1/S2 L2T1½

Prerequisite:	HSC Exam Percentile Range Required
2 unit A English or	31-100
2 unit English or	21-100
3 unit English	11-100

An introduction to micro-economic analysis and its application to contemporary policy issues. The indifference curve approach to consumer behaviour, income and substitution effects, market demand, consumer surplus. Isoquants, cost concepts, supply curves. Perfect and imperfect product markets, agricultural intervention schemes. Partial and general equilibrium, concept of efficiency, international trade and tariffs. Productivity of factors of production, labour markets, bilateral monopoly, wage fixing in Australia. Public goods, pollution and property rights.

15.011   Macroeconomics I   S1/S2 L2T1½

Prerequisite: 15.001.

The economics of output, employment and inflation, including social accounting, consumption and investment functions, the Keynesian goods market model, supply and demand for money, interactions between the goods and money markets in equilibrium and disequilibrium situations, inflation and the balance of payments.

15.411   Quantitative Methods A   S1/S2 L2T1½

Co-requisite: 15.001.

Prerequisite:	HSC Exam Percentile Range Required
2 unit Mathematics or	51-100
3 unit Mathematics or	21-100
4 unit Mathematics	1-100

Matrix Algebra: Matrices in economics, operations with matrices; matrix inverse; determinants and solutions of linear equations. Calculus: Sets; functions and relations; the concept of a limit and continuity; the derivative of a function; tangents; maxima and minima; technique of integration; area and definite integral.

Applications of the above concepts and methods in accountancy and economics is emphasized.

15.421   Quantitative Methods B   S1/S2 L2T1½

Prerequisite: 15.411. Co-requisite: 15.011.

Frequency distributions, measures of central tendency, dispersion and skewness, introduction to probability theory, the binomial distribution, the normal distribution, estimation of population parameters and confidence intervals, hypothesis tests, the t distribution.

Upper Level subjects

In order to enrol in an Upper Level subject, a candidate must have passed any four Level I Arts subjects (totalling 24 credit points) and completed any specific prerequisite subject or subjects listed.

15.012   Microeconomics II (Honours)   S1 L2T2

Prerequisite: 15.011.

Revealed preference theory of demand, index numbers and aggregation; externalities, time preference, consumer surplus and compensation concepts. Short and long-run costs, returns to scale, producer surplus and quasi-rents. Monopolistic competition, oligopoly, cartels, public enterprise. Investment criteria, benefit-cost analysis. Efficiency and equity tradeoffs, micro-economic policy in a second best framework.

15.013   Macroeconomics III (Honours)   S1 L2T2

Prerequisite: Credit or better in 15.052 or consent of the Head of the Department.

Macroeconomic theory and policy, including an introduction to the theory of economic policy, the structure and dynamic characteristics of macro-models, recent developments in monetary theory and policy, theories of inflation and policy in a dynamic setting. The theory of economic growth.

15.052   Macroeconomics II (Honours)   S2 L2T2

Prerequisite: Credit in 15.011 or consent of the Head of Department.

Extensions to the Keynesian model of income determination to include the government and overseas sectors and a more detailed examination of both demand and supply functions; money and financial institutions; an introduction to dynamic economics.

**15.053   Economics of Developing   S2 L2T1
             Countries**

Prerequisite: 15.072 or 15.103 or 15.113.

The gap between the welfare of the rich and the poor nations. Earlier theories of development as a basis for an appreciation of the various economic and non-economic theories of under-development, such as social and technological dualism, balanced and unbalanced growth, structural change and development. The general principles and techniques of development planning and their application in particular countries.

15.062   Economics IID   S1 L2T2

Prerequisite: 15.011.

Unemployment and inflation and the balance of payments, goals of macroeconomic policies; introduction to monetary, fiscal and incomes policies; money, credit, and financial institutions; monetary policy in Australia; theory of fiscal policy; fiscal policy in Australia.

15.072   Economics IIE   S2 L2T2

Prerequisite: 15.011.

Positive and normative economics; value judgements in the competitive model and its role as a benchmark for evaluating microeconomic policies. Consumer and producer surplus as welfare criteria. Investment decisions in private and public sectors. Monopolistic markets, oligopolies, cartels, mergers, advertising and non-price competition, research and development, public regulation and control. International economic issues, including effects of government intervention in agriculture, mining and manufacturing. Foreign investment, including multi-national corporations and joint ventures.

15.082   Labour Economics   S1 L2T1

Prerequisites: 15.062 or 15.072 plus 15.402 or 15.421.

The theory of the labour market and applications to the Australian situation, including labour supply and demand, with emphasis on structural changes in the labour force and the effects of technology and migration; work-leisure preferences and job satisfaction; unemployment and underemployment; wage theory and practice, with reference to market forces, collective bargaining and government regulation; the Australian arbitration system, and its interaction with other wage determinants; wage differentials.

15.083   Public Finance   S2 L2T1

Prerequisites: 15.072 plus 15.402 or 15.421.

General aspects of public sector expenditure and its financing with special reference to Australia, including the role of government in the economy; principles and types of public expenditure; tax sharing and revenue systems; economic and welfare aspects of different types of taxes and social service systems; inflation and tax indexation; loan finance and the public debt; fiscal policy, the Budget and the economy.

**15.092   Post-Keynesian Political   S1 L2T2
             Economy**

Prerequisite: 15.011.

Introduction to Post-Keynesian economics, ie, that branch of economic theory which attempts to integrate the short-run analysis of Keynes and Kalecki with aspects of the classical tradition deriving from Ricardo and Marx. Major theoretical points at issue between Post-Keynesian and neo-classical economics; policy implications.

15.093   Public Sector Economics   S1 L2T1

Prerequisite: 15.072 or 15.012.

Public goods and social issues, such as poverty, health, education, transport and conservation. Theory and application of benefit-cost analysis. The pricing policies of public utilities.

15.103   International Economics   S2 L2T1

Prerequisites: 15.011 plus 15.402 or 15.421.

The international economy, the Australian balance of payments, international institutions. Comparative costs, gains from trade, effects of resource endowments on trade. Government intervention, including tariffs and quotas. Customs unions. Foreign exchange markets. Foreign investment. Balance of payments adjustment mechanisms, internal and external balance. International monetary system. Foreign aid. Proposals for a new international economic order.

15.113   International Economics (Honours)   S2 L2T2

Prerequisite: 15.012.

This subject covers the syllabus of International Economics (15.103) at greater depth.

15.123   Regional and Urban Economics   S1 L2T1

Prerequisites: 15.062 or 15.052 plus 15.072 or 15.012.

The theory of urban and regional economics and its policy implications. Topics: regional income and growth, location theory, urban land values and structure, urban growth, the economics of city size, urban transportation and fiscal problems.

15.153   Microeconomics III (Honours)   S2 L2T2

Prerequisite: 15.012.

Characteristics approach to demand theory, uncertainty, portfolio choice. Linear programming approach to the theory of the firm. Managerial and growth models of the firm. Multinational firms. Technological change. Market dynamics, expectations, speculation and futures markets. Input-output analysis, general equilibrium and welfare. Classical and neo-classical theories of income distribution. Income distribution in Australia.

15.163 Industrial Organization and Policy S1 L2T1

Prerequisites: 15.402 or 15.421 plus 15.072 or 15.012.

An analysis of the structure of industry; inter-relationships between the role of the business firm and industrial structure; multi-national corporations; factors affecting size-structure and performance such as economies of scale; barriers to entry, vertical integration, diversification and mergers, patents, the development and transmission of technology; industrial policy in Australia with special reference to competition policy, foreign investment and mergers, and some specific industry policies (such as on motor vehicles, electronics, steel, petroleum).

15.173 Economic Thought and Methodology S1 L2T2

Prerequisite: 15.052.

The nature of scientific method, the scope of economics and its relation to the other social sciences and ethics. Theory construction and validation in economics. An examination in historical context of aspects of the work of some prominent economist or economists, such as Smith, Ricardo, Malthus, Marx, Walros, Marshall or Keynes.

15.213 Japanese International Economic Relations S2 L2T1

Prerequisites: 15.011 plus co-requisite 15.072 or 15.103 or 15.113.

Japan's international trade, investment and balance of payments policies. Present and anticipated problems relating to external economic policies, including alternative strategies for international economic relations.

15.203 Japanese Economic Planning S1 L2T1

Prerequisites: 15.062 or 15.052 plus 15.072 or 15.012.

The postwar Japanese economy and economic policy, including an analysis of the postwar economy in historical perspective; Japanese long-term economic planning, and the nature of principal economic policies such as agricultural, industrial, monetary and fiscal.

15.402 Introduction to Economic Statistics S1 CCH2

Prerequisite: 15.011.

Students may not count both 15.402 and 15.421 for their degree. 15.402 should not be regarded as an Economics subject for the purpose of Rule 11.(3).

Statistical Sources – Census and Surveys (Australian Bureau of Statistics publications); Statistical Presentation: Tables, Graphs, Lorenz Curves, Measures of Central Tendency and Dispersion; Index Numbers – General – C.P.I. and National Accounts Deflators; Time Series – Trendlines and Deseasonalization; Introduction to Probability and Statistical Inference; Correlation; Simple Regression; Interpretation of Multiple Regression.

15.412 Quantitative Economic Techniques A S1 L2T1

Prerequisite: 15.421 or 10.001.

The nature, purpose and construction of index numbers. Simple and multiple regression analysis with applications in economics. Breakdown of the classical assumptions and introduction to specification errors.

15.422 Quantitative Economic Techniques B S2 L2T1

Prerequisite: 15.412.

Input-output analysis and linear programming, optimization methods, and dynamic economic models, with applications. Applied aspects of econometric methods using cross-section and time series data. Applications are in the areas of consumption, demand, investment and production. Introduction to simultaneous equations and simple macroeconometric models.

15.467 Measurement of Income Inequality S2 L2T1

Prerequisite: 15.422.

Provides a systematic treatment of the conceptual framework as well as practical problems of measurement of income inequality and poverty. Emphasis on the use of Australian income data. Knowledge of mathematics and statistics beyond the second year university level is not required. Topics: well-known income distribution functions; the Lorenz curve and its properties; welfare implications of inequality measures; measurement of intensity of poverty; use of Lorenz curve analysis in problems of direct and indirect taxation and Government expenditure; international comparison of poverty and inequality.

Honours Level subject

15.044 Economics Honours (Arts) F CCH6

Prerequisites: 15.012, 15.032, 15.052, 15.013, 15.033, 15.173, all Credit Level, plus 15.402 or 15.421.

Consists of advanced topics in macroeconomics including monetary economics and international economics as well as advanced topics in microeconomics including welfare economics and a thesis. Students enrolled in this subject are required to attend regular seminars in Session 2 at which each student will present a seminar on the thesis topic.

Note: Students are expected to do a substantial amount of work on their thesis before the commencement of the academic year. They must have a topic approved by the Head of the School of Economics before the end of the August recess in the year *preceding* their entry into Economics IV.

Education

These subjects may be undertaken only by students enrolled in course 3410 (BA DipEd combined course).

58.602   Theory of Education I   F L1

Educational Psychology: processes affecting learning, thinking and behaviour in the classroom. Areas considered include learning, cognition, individual differences and cognitive development and their classroom application. Where possible phenomena described are demonstrated experimentally. *Sociology of Education:* the problem of inequality of educational opportunity; different conceptions of inequality of opportunity, documenting the extent to which different social groups experience inequality (particularly low socio-economic groups, migrants and women), the possible causes of difference in the achievement rates of different social groups, compensatory education and implications for social policy.

58.603   Theory of Education II   F L1½

Prerequisite: 58.602.

Educational Psychology: Extension of introductory studies of learning, cognition, individual differences and cognitive development with a concentration upon child development. Emphasis on classroom applications. Where possible, phenomena described are experimentally demonstrated. *Sociology of Education:* concerned with sociological factors which influence educational practice and the social consequences of educational practices. Investigation of sociological phenomena relevant to the process of educating.

Topics: the socialization function of education, along with related concepts such as social control, social order, anomie and deviance; perspectives offered by contemporary critics on the role of education in society; some major societal trends and the implications for education; sociological aspects of teaching, including the sociology of knowledge, the sociology of the school and the teaching profession.

58.604   Theory of Education III   S1 L2 S2 T4

Prerequisite: 58.603.

Consists of two components, *Philosophy of Education* and *Selected Studies in Education.*

Philosophy of Education Session I: exploration of philosophical questions concerning teaching and learning, with particular reference to the various subjects taught in schools. Issues raised concerning the relationships between school subjects, a connection between knowledge and the development of mind, the value of school subjects in relation to other activities which could compose education and the social and ethical context of education. These issues are followed up in much more detail in Selected Studies in Session 2.

Focus upon logical and epistemological questions which are internal to the various teaching subjects. To this end students are assigned to one of the following Philosophy of Education groups:

Philosophical Issues in Mathematics and Education
Philosophical Issues in Literary Appreciation and Education
Philosophical Issues in History and Education
Philosophical Issues in Science and Education
Philosophical Issues in Curriculum and Education
Philosophical Issues in Language and Education
Philosophical Issues in Social Science and Education
Philosophical Issues in Industrial Arts Education

Selected Studies in Education
In the final session, each student selects two education theory options from among a number available. While some deal with the separate disciplines of psychology, sociology and philosophy, others may draw material from more than one. In any particular year, the options offered depend on staff available and, to some extent, on student demand. Topics to be studied may include the following:

Computer Assisted Instruction
The Talented Child
Learning Disabilities
Social Trends and Problems
Sociology of the School and Classroom
Methodology for Criticism
Ethical Theory and Moral Education
Science and Religion in Education

58.612   Teaching Practice I   F 10 days

A gradual introduction to teaching in the school situation.

58.613   Teaching Practice II   F 10 days

Prerequisites: 58.612, 58.622 or 58.632 or 58.642 or 58.652.
Co-requisite: 58.623 or 58.622 or 58.643 or 58.652.

Provides extensive opportunities for students to develop teaching competence: in a high school for two weeks, and in close association with a teacher.

58.614   Teaching Practice III   F 20 days

Prerequisites: 58.613, 58.623 or 58.633 or 58.643 or 58.653.
Co-requisites: 58.623 or 58.634 or 58.644 or 58.654 or 58.664.

Further opportunities for students to develop teaching competence. Each student is placed in a high school for 20 days and works in close association with a teacher. At least 10 of these days must be in a block to provide experience of continuous teaching.

58.652   Arts Curriculum and   F L1½
             Instruction I

Prerequisite: A first year subject in the Faculty of Arts in the area of the student's teaching subject eg English IA, History IA. Co-requisite: 58.602.

Introduction to the application of educational studies to the teaching of Arts subjects in the high schools. Lesson planning and classroom management. Special attention will be given to the subject which will be taught in Teaching Practice I. Students join other trainee-teachers in a segment known as *Applied Studies in Teaching Practice.* Problems of communication are discussed and the nature, use and role of language in learning situations is examined. The development of communication and teaching skills is furthered by means of peer-group microteaching.

58.653 Arts Curriculum and Instruction II **F L3**

Prerequisites: 58.602 and 58.652. Co-requisite: 58.603.

Continued work in the application of educational studies to the teaching of arts subjects in the high school. Includes: planning sequences of lessons, use and development of audio-visual media and teaching the senior syllabus. Special attention will be given to the subject which will be taught in Teaching Practice II. A segment known as *Applied Studies in Teaching Practice* is common to all third year curriculum and instruction subjects, where a number of topics dealing with specific classroom problems, measurement and evaluation are studied.

58.654 Arts Curriculum and Instruction III **F L2**

Prerequisites: 58.603, 58.613, 58.653.

Advanced work on the application of educational studies to the teaching of Arts subjects in the high school, two such subjects being selected by each student. Development of teaching skills which are specific to the teaching subjects being studied. Elaboration of some of the current educational issues which have implications for classroom practice, eg school-based curriculum development, language across the curriculum, individualization of instruction, evaluation and pupil-activity methods.

58.693 Advanced Education I **F L1**

Enrolment is subject to approval by the Head of the School.

Educational Psychology segment: Selected aspects of on-going research activities in Educational Psychology. The area will be selected following discussions with staff members.

Sociology of Education segment: More detailed and extensive examination of central topics studied in the pass strand. Selected issues to do with social theory, the nature of the sociological enterprise and sociological methods. A research project.

58.694 Advanced Education II **S1 L2 S2 L1**

Enrolment is subject to approval by the Head of the School.

Research in Education segment: To provide the student with sufficient knowledge of research methodology to enable him or her intelligently to read and assess educational research reports, include: descriptive and inferential research and cover sampling, measurement, design, statistical analysis, statistical probability and interpretation of results. Emphasis on interpretation of results rather than on numerical skill in analysing date. Further issues concerning interpretation include the nature of explanation, philosophy of probability theory, cause and effect, generalization, selection and identification of research areas, ethical issues in research procedures.

Philosophy of Education segment: Some connected issues in social and political philosophy, and their implications for educational theory and practice, include: freedom, compulsion and the aims of education; neutrality of education systems, schools, teachers and courses; and justice and equality.

58.695 Advanced Education III **F L4**

Enrolment is subject to approval by the Head of the School

In their full-time Honours year, all students enrol in four twenty-eight-hour units of study appropriate to their research, as approved by the Head of School.

58.699 Thesis

English

Undergraduate Study

English is not a compulsory subject within the Faculty of Arts: the subjects are therefore planned for students who have both a genuine interest in the subject and some special ability in it, including an ability to write English without obvious error. The prerequisite is 2 unit or 3 unit English (grade 1, 2 or 3) in the Higher School Certificate Examination Percentile Range 31-100. Admission to the English course on other qualifications can be obtained *only* by permission of the Head of School; and *written* application must be made to him for such waiving of the prerequisite – preferably before the date for formal enrolment.

Students who wish to take an Honours degree in English are strongly advised to include in their program courses in a foreign language.

The major sequence in English is 50.511 English IA *or* 50.521 English IB; 50.512 English IIA *or* 50.532 English IIC; 50.513 English IIIA. Honours students, however, are required in their second and third years to follow the sequence 50.532 English IIC; 50.513 English IIIA *and* 50.523 English IIIB. Pass students may, in addition, take 50.522 English IIB *or* 50.552 Australian Literature 1890-1920; and pass students not proceeding to IIIA may take any one or more of 50.512 English IIA, 50.522 English IIB, and 50.552 Australian Literature 1890-1920.

It will be assumed that all students before beginning the course have read a standard history of English literature and are familiar with the main outlines of English history.

Each prescribed text must be read *before* the lectures on it are given. In each part of the English I lecture courses, the texts will be taken in roughly chronological order.

Assessment: In all English subjects assessment is by essays, tutorials, and midyear and annual examinations.

Level I subjects

English I

Students take *either* English IA, 50.511, *or* English IB, 50.521. Both include introductory study of language and Middle English Literature. The B course is strongly recommended to students whose reading at school has been mainly confined to modern literature and who may now need to acquire a wider historical perspective.

In 1981, the School of English hopes to offer a short, optional course in reading and writing skills. Since this will be an optional course, it will be non-credit; but it will be open to any English I students who may wish to improve their techniques in reading and understanding literary texts and in writing about them. It will run for about six weeks in the earlier part of Session 1.

50.511   English IA   F L3T1½

The course consists of
(i) an introduction to twentieth-century literature through the study of selected plays, novels and poems; 2 lectures and one tutorial a week;
(ii) language and earlier literature; 1 lecture a week and one tutorial a fortnight. (Assigments may be set at these tutorials, and they may count towards the student's final assessment in English IA.).

Textbooks
(i) Twentieth-Century Literature
(a) *Drama*
Shaw. *Major Barbara.*
O'Casey. *Three Plays. (Papermac).*
O'Neill. *Long Day's Journey into Night.*
Stewart. *Fire on the Snow.*
Eliot. *The Family Reunion.*
Beckett. *Endgame.*
Pinter. *Old Times.*
(All these in any unabbreviated edition, except where specified otherwise.)

(b) *The Novel*
Conrad. *Heart of Darkness.*
Joyce. *A Portrait of the Artist as a Young Man.*
Lawrence, D. H. *Women in Love.*
Faulkner. *As I Lay Dying.*
Bellow. *Mr. Sammler's Planet.*
Stow. *The Merry-go-round in the Sea.*

(Each of these in any unabbreviated edition.)

(c) *Poetry*
Yeats. *Selected Poetry,* ed. A. N. Jeffares, Macmillan.
Eliot. *Selected Poems.* Faber.
Frost. *Selected Poems.* Penguin.
Auden. *Selected Poems.* (Selected by Auden). Faber. 1968.
FitzGerald. *Forty Years' Poems.* Angus & Robertson.

(ii) Language and Earlier Literature
Bernard, J. and Delbridge, A. *Introduction to Linguistics: An Australian Perspective.* Prentice-Hall of Australia. 1980.
Malory. *Le Morte Darthur. The Seventh and Eighth Tales,* ed. P. J. C. Field. Hodder and Stoughton.
Chaucer. *The Franklin's Prologue and Tale,* ed. A. C. Spearing. C.U.P.

50.521   English IB   F L3T1½

The course consists of:
(i) the study of texts representing the principal kinds, and development, in English literature of (a) drama, (b) the novel, (c) poetry; 2 lectures and one tutorial a week.

(ii) language and earlier literature; 1 lecture a week and one tutorial a fortnight. (Assignments may be set at these tutorials, and they may count towards the student's final assessment in English IB.)

Textbooks
(i) Literature
(a) *Drama*
—. *Everyman,* ed. A. C. Cawley. Manchester U.P.
Marlowe. *Dr. Faustus.*
Shakespeare. *As You Like It.*
Webster. *The Duchess of Malfi.*
Sheridan. *The School for Scandal.*
Shaw. *Mrs Warren's Profession.*
Beckett. *Endgame.*
Hibbard. *A Stretch of the Imagination.*
(Each of these in any unabbreviated edition except as specified.)

(b) *The Novel*
Deloney. *Thomas of Reading.*
Bunyan. *Grace Abounding.*
Defoe. *Robinson Crusoe.*
Hawthorne. *The Scarlet Letter.*
Conrad. *Heart of Darkness.*
Pynchon. *The Crying of Lot 49.*
(Each of these in any unabbreviated edition.)

(c) *Poetry*
Hayward, J. ed. *The Penguin Book of English Verse.*
Heseltine, H. ed. *The Penguin Book of Australian Verse.*

(ii) Language and Earlier Literature
Bernard, J. and Delbridge, A. *Introduction to Linguistics: An Australian Perspective.* Prentice-Hall of Australia. 1980.
Malory. *Le Morte Darthur. The Seventh and Eighth Tales,* ed. P. J. C. Field. Hodder and Stoughton.
Chaucer. *The Franklin's Prologue and Tale,* ed. A. C. Spearing. C.U.P.

Upper Level subjects

50.512   English IIA   FL3T1
Prerequisite: 50.511 English IA or 50.521 English IB.

The course deals with nineteenth-century literature in English, together with Shakespeare's "Histories".

Background Reading
Houghton, W. E. *The Victorian Frame of Mind.* Yale.

Prose
Jane Austen, Dickens, Emily Bronte, Melville, Mark Twain, George Eliot, James.

Poetry
Blake, Wordsworth, Coleridge, Byron, Keats, Whitman, Tennyson, Browning, Arnold.

Drama
Wilde, and selected plays by the major poets.

50.522   English IIB   F L3T1

Prerequisite: 50.511 English IA or 50.521 English IB.

The course consists of:

(i) a further study of language including the study of some linguistic categories and their application to the reading of literary texts; and

(ii) a study of Middle English literature based principally on Chaucer, the miracle plays, and selected romances.

50.552   Australian Literature 1890-1920   S2 L3T1

Prerequisite: 50.511 English 1A or 50.521 English 1B (or by special permission).

A study of the development of Australian literature during the "nineties" and into the first quarter of the twentieth century, with special reference to:

The short stories of Lawson, "Price Warung", and other writers of the "Bulletin" school; Paterson and the "bush ballad"; selected novels by Furphy, Miles Franklin (*My Brilliant Career*), Louis Stone, William Gosse Hay and Henry Handel Richardson; the poetry of Brennan, Neilson and O'Dowd.

50.513   English IIIA   F L3T1

Prerequisite: 50.512 English IIA or 50.532 English IIC.

The course deals with the poetry of Milton and Dryden and eighteenth-century literature, together with Shakespeare's Tragedies.

The following authors are studied:

Milton; Dryden; Pope; Gay; Swift; Defoe, Richardson, Fielding, Smollett, Sterne, Goldsmith; Johnson and Boswell; together with selected plays by Vanbrugh, Farquhar, Goldsmith and Sheridan.

50.532   English IIC   F L5T1

Prerequisite: 50.511 English IA or 50.521 English IB, at Credit Level or better.

This course must be taken by students wishing to proceed to an Honours degree in English.

The course consists of:

(i) the work set down for 50.512 English IIA;

(ii) an introduction to Old and Middle English Language and Literature;

(iii) twentieth-century American Literature.

50.523   English IIIB   F L5

Prerequisite: 50.532 English IIC at Credit Level or better. Co-requisite: 50.513 English IIIA.

This course must be taken by students wishing to proceed to an Honours degree in English.

The course consists of:

(i) a study of Elizabethan literature, covering the following:

Lyly, Peele, Kyd, Marlowe, Greene; Shakespeare (early plays, Comedies and "Problem Plays"); the poetry of Wyatt, Sidney, Spenser, Shakespeare and Ralegh; and prose, with special reference to Gascoigne, Sidney, Lyly, Lodge, Nashe and Deloney.

(ii) Old and Middle English literature.

Honours Level subjects

Students take *either* 50.514 (IVA) *or* 50.524 (IVB).

50.514   English IVA   F L6

Prerequisites: Both 50.513 English IIIA and 50.523 English IIIB at Credit Level or better.

The course deals with:

(i) seventeenth-century English literature;

(ii) the materials and methods of literary scholarship.

(i) (a) *Drama*

Selected plays by Jonson, Chapman, Marston, Tourneur, Webster, Middleton, Beaumont and Fletcher; Shakespeare ("Romances" and *Henry VIII*); Massinger, Ford, Shirley; Dryden, Otway, Etherege, Wycherley, Congreve.

(b) *Poetry*

Jonson, Donne, Herbert, Vaughan, Crashaw, Traherne; Herrick and the Cavaliers; Milton; Marvell; Butler; Rochester.

(c) *Prose*

Selected prose by Bacon, Donne, Burton, Milton, Browne, Bunyan, Walton, Pepys and Evelyn; and selected works of prose-fiction.

50.524   English IVB   F L6

Prerequisites: Both 50.513 English IIIA and 50.523 English IIIB at Credit Level or better.

The course consists of:

(i) an advanced study of Old and Middle English literature;

(ii) linguistics.

Graduate Study

50.501G Linguistic History and Theory

For graduates who have satisfactorily completed some course-work, at the undergraduate level, in the history of English and in phonetic and grammatical theory.

Part I History

A diachronic survey of the earlier forms of the language, based largely on texts drawn from Old, Middle and Early Modern English literature: the structure of English at each successive linguistic period; major developments in lexis, phonology, accidence and syntax; changing methods of linguistic analysis.

Part II Theory

A synchronic account of contemporary English: a structural analysis of the language on various levels, from the phonetic to the semantic; and main types of linguistic theory of the last few decades (a survey of linguistic theory from Ferdinand de Saussure to the Transformationalists in America and the Firth "School" in Britain).

50.502G Australian Literature—Nineteenth Century

A study of fiction and poetry, centred on the following authors: Tucker, Kingsley, Clarke, Boldrewood, Furphy, Lawson, Harpur, Kendall, Gordon, Paterson, Brennan, O'Dowd.

50.503G Mediaeval English Literature*

A study of Mediaeval English literature, especially verse and prose of the fourteenth century. The course will pay attention to the development of such literary forms as the lyric, the romance and the drama, to the conventions of dream literature and to the currents of thought exemplified by the fourteenth-century mystics.

Students' reading will be so directed as to emphasize the achievements of the major writers such as Chaucer and Langland.

50.504G Major Australian Writers of the Twentieth Century*

A detailed study of some of the most important Australian writing of the first half of the twentieth century, centred on the works of Henry Handel Richardson, Martin Boyd, Christina Stead, Patrick White, Hal Porter, Kenneth Slessor, R. D. FitzGerald, Judith Wright, Douglas Stewart, A. D. Hope and James McAuley.

50.505G English Fiction of the Later Nineteenth and Earlier Twentieth Centuries

A study of the theory of the novel and chosen novels in the period 1875-1925

The following novels are among those studied: Meredith, *The Egoist*; Hardy, *Far From the Madding Crowd*; James,'*The Awkward Age, What Maisie Knew, The Golden Bowl*; Butler, *Erewhon, The Way of All Flesh*; Moore, *Esther Waters, The Brook Kerith, Héloïse and Abelard*; Conrad, *Nostromo, Under Western Eyes*.

50.506G English Literature of the Earlier Seventeenth Century*

A study of Drama (tragedies by Jonson, Heywood, Chapman, Webster, Tourneur, Middleton, Beaumont and Fletcher, Ford); Poetry (Donne's "Divine Poems", Herbert, Vaughan, and Milton's *Paradise Regained*); and Prose (Donne [selected Sermons], Milton [selected tracts], Browne [*Religio Medici*], Bunyan [*Grace Abounding*]).

50.507G Shakespeare

A critical study of some twelve or fifteen plays, including many not often found in undergraduate pass courses (e.g. *Titus Andronicus*, early comedies, *King John, All's Well, Troilus and Cressida, Timon of Athens, Coriolanus, Cymbeline*, and *Henry VIII*) together with a brief survey of the state of Shakespeare scholarship today (Shakespeare's life and times; the canon; schools of criticism; and, particularly, the problems of establishing the text).

50.508G The Classical Background of English Literature*

A study of chosen classical authors in translation, including Greek and Roman drama; Greek and Roman poetry; ancient literary criticism, and theories of rhetoric and prose style.

*Probably not available in 1981.

Faculty of Arts (Bachelor of Social Science)

Compulsory Subjects

These subjects may be undertaken only by students enrolled in course 3420 (BSocSc).

Second Year

60.200   The Nature of Social Enquiry   F CCH4

Credit Point Rating: 12.

Prerequisite: 12 Level I credit points in each of two of the following Schools or Departments (at Credit grade or better): Economic History, Economics, Geography, History, HPS, Mathematics, Philosophy, Political Science, Psychology, Sociology, Statistics, or 6 Level I credit points in Industrial Relations plus 12 Level I credit points in one of the above subjects, or equivalent qualifications.

Common areas of concern among various disciplines.

Session 1: basic philosophical problems of social inquiry; the relationship between the development of natural sciences and the theoretical and methodological orientations of social science. Basic concepts such as empiricism, rationalism, positivism, functionalism and behaviourism. Quantitative and qualitative approaches to inquiry are compared and contrasted; the nature of explanation. *Session 2:* amplifies some of these issues by treating more specific areas of inquiry; contextual problems of research, eg current debate regarding values and objectivity.

Assessment: On the basis of written assignments.

Third Year

60.300   Research Methods   F CCH4

Credit Point Rating: 12.

Prerequisite: Satisfactory performance in 60.200.

A recapitulation of traditional strategies for data collection and analysis with emphasis on triangulation of methods to generate comprehensive models descriptive of social structure and process.

From this introductory phase, the qualitative and quantitative character of data and current techniques for ordering and analysing the facts discovered is considered. Quantification necessarily involves an appreciation of statistical description and inference, and of the application of computer-based interpretation of statistical material. Accordingly emphasis on the application of statistics and computer programs packaged for the social sciences is developed.

Students are required to demonstrate competence in data collection and analysis including the application of statistical techniques. After preliminary lectures and assignments students undertake individual or group research into questions of interest and present a comprehensive report on that research process.

Assessment: On the basis of performance in essays, written assignments and tutorial classes.

60.400   Research Project and Associated Seminars   F

Pre- or Co-requisite: 60.300.

A research project: approved and commenced in the year preceding entry into the final year of study, the report must be submitted before the examination period in November of the final year. Participation in associated seminars of at least two hours' duration per week is also required of each student in the fourth (final) year of study.

This subject has no credit point rating.

French

Undergraduate Study

Subjects offered by the School are made up of studies in three areas: the French language; French literature and thought; French civilization and society.

The three areas are correlated as closely as possible in each year through the simultaneous study of the language, literature, and intellectual and socio-political history of a given period. Most classes are of the seminar or tutorial type, and formal examinations are replaced wherever possible by continuous assessment. It is possible for students from second year onwards to choose the areas in which they wish to specialize.

The emphasis in the teaching of the language is on helping students to acquire a command of everyday modern French, and French is the language mainly used in all courses. An attempt is made to integrate the various linguistic skills of understanding, speaking, reading and writing through correlated programs involving the use of audio-visual aids, oral practice in tutorials and in the language laboratory, and later in discussion groups on issues of contemporary interest, as well as a wide variety of written exercises. Subjects are also offered in stylistics and linguistics, both pure and applied.

In the sections of the syllabus devoted to literature, training is given from first year onwards in the techniques of literary analysis and criticism through the close study of individual texts. In later years, more general methodological questions are raised concerning the various ways in which literature may be approached.

Students are invited to collect from the secretary of the School of French a copy of the School handbook which gives course descriptions, lists of textbooks and reference books, sequences of subjects, as well as general information about the School.

Students should note that a 'pass conceded' grade does not allow progression to some French subjects at a higher level. Further information may be obtained from the School.

Level I subjects

56.501   French IA–Introductory French   F 6CCH

Excluded: This subject is not available for students qualified to enter 56.511 or 56.521.

Designed for students from the Faculty of Arts or other faculties who have *no* knowledge of French. The most recent audio-visual methods are used to give students a sound basis in spoken and written French. The subject also includes an introduction to contemporary French civilization, and a graded reading program which leads up to the study of one of the masterpieces of modern French literature 'L'Etranger' by Camus. All teaching is by tutorial groups.

Students who obtain a good pass in 56.501 may proceed to 56.201 (French IIA) provided they satisfactorily complete a vacation assignment. After completion of 56.201, certain students may, with the permission of the School be admitted to French III courses.

Continuous assessment, including a Mid-year Recess assignment.

56.511   Contemporary French Language,   F 5-6CCH
            Literature and Civilization

Prerequisite:	HSC Exam Percentile Range Required
2 Unit French or	31-100
3 Unit French or	11-100
2 unit Z French	91-100†

or equivalent qualifications (equivalence to be determined by the School of French on application). Students who studied French at high school level but who do not have any of the prerequisites

†With the permission of the Head of School.

mentioned above may be admitted into the B stream provided **(1.)** *that they obtain permission of the School,* **(2.)** *that they sit for the test mentioned hereunder.*

Test: All students enrolling in 56.511 sit for an aptitude and attainment test to determine the stream in which they pursue their studies in French in first year. This test takes place on Tuesday 3 March 1981.

B stream: The B stream is designed for students who have not mastered the basic language skills and who need extra help. In Session 1, 4 hours out of 5 are devoted to an intensive study of French language with the help of audio-visual methods, language laboratory work and other practical work; the fifth hour is devoted to civilization studies. Literature is introduced in Session 2. Assessment is continuous and by classwork and exercises.

C stream: The C stream is designed for students who have acquired a sound knowledge of spoken and written French. In Session 1, 3 Hpw are devoted to an intensive study of language, 1 Hpw to an introduction to modern poetry, and 1 Hpw to the study of French cinema as an expression of modern francophone cultures. In Session 2, there are 3 Hpw of language studies and 2 Hpw of literature (contemporary theatre and prose fiction). Assessment is continuous and by weekly assignments, class tests and short essays.

Continuous assessment.

56.521   French Language†   F 3CCH

Prerequisite: As for 56.511.

For students from the Faculty of Arts (other than those taking 56.511) or from other faculties who wish to develop skills in spoken and written French.

The subject consists of tutorials devoted to practical language work, and also, through the texts studied and subjects discussed, introduces students to aspects of contemporary French civilization.

Upper Level subjects

56.201   French IIA–Intermediate   F 6CCH
French

Prerequisite: 56.501 and the satisfactory completion of vacation assignment; or, with the permission of the School, 56.511.

1. *Language.*
An intensive study of French language. (Session 1: 4 hours per week; Session 2: 3 hours per week).

2. *Literature and Thought.*
Session 1: French theatre and poetry from 1900. (2 hours per week).
Session 2: Modern French Fiction. (2 hours per week). Survey of French literature and thought from the 17th Century to the present time. (1 hour per week).

Continuous assessment by classwork, tests, short essays.

56.202   Language   F CCH2

Prerequisite: 56.511. Co-requisites: At least two of 56.203, 56.204, 56.205, 56.206.*

Integrated grammatical, oral-aural and written work in contemporary French.

Continuous assessment by weekly assignments and class tests.

56.203   The Literature of the Enlightenment S1 CCH2

Prerequisite: As for 56.202. Co-requisite: 56.202.*

Narrative and 'philosophical' works by writers of the Enlightenment.

Continuous assessment by 'exposés' and 1 or 2 essays.

56.204   Language and Social History A   S1 CCH2

Prerequisite: As for 56. 202. Co-requisite: 56.202.

Social history of the 18th and 19th centuries; language elective.

Continuous assessment by language assignments; 'exposés'; 1 or 2 essays.

56.205   Romantic Literature   S2 CCH2

Prerequisite: As for 56.202. Co-requisite: 56.202.

Assessment: As for 56.203.

56.206   Language and Social History B   S2 CCH2

Prerequisite: As for 56.202. Co-requisite: 56.202.

The treatment of social issues in the 19th century novel; language elective.

Assessment: As for 56.204.

56.207   The 'Philosophes'   S1 CCH2

Prerequisites: Credit grade or better in 56.501 or 56.511. Co-requisite: 56.201.*

A seminar on selected French literary masterpieces of the 18th century.

Continuous assessment by 'exposés'; 1 or 2 essays.

56.208   The Romantic Movement   S2 CCH2

Prerequisite: 56.207. Co-requisite: 56.201.

The expression of French romanticism in theatre and poetry.

Assessment: As for 56.207.

56.209   18th Century Drama   S1 CCH2

Prerequisite: Credit grade or better in 56.511. Co-requisite: 56.202.*

A seminar on Beaumarchais and Marivaux.

Assessment: As for 56.207.

†This is a terminating subject.
*Students who have completed this subject in Stream B may enrol in Upper Level subjects only with the permission of the Head of the School.

56.210   Early 19th Century Novel   S2 CCH2
Prerequisite: 56.209. Co-requisite: 56.202.

A seminar on selected novels of Constant and Stendhal.

Assessment: As for 56.207.

56.301   Syntax and Stylistics   S1 CCH2
Prerequisite: 56.202 or 56.201 (with the permission of the Head of School).

The comparative stylistics of English and French; French syntax; oral practice discussion groups on issues of contemporary interest.

Continuous assessment by 'exposés'; 1 or 2 essays.

56.302   Advanced Language Studies A   S1 CCH2
Prerequisite: 56.202 or 56.201 (with the permission of the Head of School). Co-requisite: 56.301.

Assessment: As for 56.301.

56.303   Political Theatre   S1 CCH2
Prerequisite: 56.202 or 56.201 (with the permission of the Head of School). Co-requisite: 56.301.

Seminar on Sartre and Adamov's political theatre.

Assessment: As for 56.301.

56.304   Maghrebian Novel   S1 CCH2
Prerequisite: 56.202 or 56.201 (with the permission of the Head of School). Co-requisite: 56.301.

A study of the North African novel in French, based on selected contemporary works.

Assessment: As for 56.301.

56.305   Socio-Political Aspects of   S1 CCH2
**   France since 1870**
Prerequisite: 56.202 or 56.201 (with the permission of the Head of School). Co-requisite: 56.301.

Assessment: As for 56.301.

56.306   Montaigne   S1 CCH2
Prerequisite: 56.202 or 56.201 (with the permission of the Head of School). Co-requisite: 56.301.

A seminar on the *Essais* of Montaigne.

Assessment: As for 56.301.

56.307   Rabelais and 16th Century   S1 CCH2
**   Civilization**
Prerequisite: 56.202 or 56.201 (with the permission of the Head of School). Co-requisite: 56.301.

Seminar on the works of Rabelais and on some aspects of the French Renaissance.

Assessment: As for 56.301.

56.308   16th Century Poetry   S1 CCH2
Prerequisite: 56.202 or 56.201 (with the permission of the Head of School). Co-requisite: 56.301.

The origins of modern lyric poetry in the works of Clément Marot and Pierre de Ronsard.

Assessment: As for 56.301.

56.309   Linguistics A   S1 CCH2
Prerequisite: 56.202 or 56.201 (with the permission of the Head of School). Co-requisite: 56.301.

Introduction to French and general linguistics.

Assessment: As for 56.301.

56.310   Syntax and Stylistics B   S2 CCH2
Prerequisite: 56.301.

Core language course on the techniques of translation and the elimination of common errors.

Assessment: As for 56.301.

56.311   Advanced Language Studies B   S2 CCH2
Prerequisite: 56.301. Co-requisite: 56.310.

Assessment: As for 56.301.

56.312   Surrealism†   S2 CCH2
Prerequisite: 56.301. Co-requisite: 56.310.

A series of seminars which will explore the cultural phenomenon of surrealism in the 20th century.

Assessment: Individual or group projects.

56.313   'Idées Nouvelles'   S2 CCH2
Prerequisite: 56.301. Co-requisite: 56.310.

Assessment: As for 56.301.

†Probably not available in 1981.

56.314   Popular Novel   S2 CCH2

Prerequisite: 56.301. Co-requisite: 56.310.

Analysis and discussion of San-Antonio and Science-Fiction as popular literature.

Assessment: As for 56.301.

56.315   Classical Tragedy   S2 CCH2

Prerequisite: 56.301. Co-requisite: 56.310.

A seminar on selected tragedies of Corneille and Racine.

Assessment: As for 56.301.

56.316   17th Century Comedy   S2 CCH2

Prerequisite: 56.301. Co-requisite: 56.310.

Seminar on Corneille and Molière.

Assessment: As for 56.301.

56.317   17th Century Prose   S2 CCH2

Prerequisite: 56.301. Co-requisite: 56.310.

A seminar on 17th century prose writings.

Assessment: As for 56.301.

56.318   Poetry   S2 CCH2

Prerequisite: 56.301. Co-requisite: 56.310.

Assessment: 1 essay, 1 seminar paper.

56.319   Linguistics B   S2 CCH2

Prerequisite: 56.301. Co-requisite: 56.310.

Introduction to French and general linguistics (cont'd).

Assessment: As for 56.301.

**56.320††   The Comédie Française –   S1 CCH2/3
            300 Years of Tradition***

Prerequisite: 56.301. Co-requisite: 56.310. Excluded: 57.406.

The dramatic traditions of France's national theatre and its history as an institution over the past 300 years. The work of those dramatists closely associated with the Comédie Française, and the part played by this institution in the history of French theatre and society.

Assessment: written work and practical projects.

56.321   Introduction to Research Methods   F 1CCH

Prerequisite: Credit grade or better in at least 3 second year subjects in the School of French.

Honours Level subject

56.401   French Honours   F6 CCH

Prerequisites: Credit grade or better in: 56.301 and 56.310; 56.303 or 56.304 or 56.312 or 56.314 or 56.318; 56.305 or 56.313; 56.306 or 56.307 or 56.308; 56.302 or 56.309 or 56.311 or 56.319; 56.315 or 56.316 or 56.317.

The subject consists of the following seminars:

1. 18th Century controversies

2. Critical Methods

3. Modern Novel

4. French Nationalism

5. Special Topic

Assessment: 'Exposés'; 10,000 to 12,000 word thesis. The thesis is to be written in French on an approved subject.

Graduate Study

Subject numbers for enrolment in the MA degree course at Pass Level in French are:

56.600G	Thesis
56.601G	Linguistics and Language Teaching (Applied linguistics)
56.602G	Maghrebian literature (Maghrebian Novel)
56.603G	Methodology of literary analysis (La Psychocritique)
56.604G	History of political ideas
56.605G	History of French Thought (Utopias and Utopian thinkers)
56.606G	Modern novel (The Modern French Popular Novel)
56.607G*	Nouveau Roman et poétique structuraliste
56.608G*	Aspects of 20th century poetry
56.609G*	Methodology of Language Teaching
56.610G*	Les mutations dans la France contemporaine
56.611G*	The 'moraliste' tradition in French thought
56.612G*	The French novel

*Not available in 1981.
††This subject is offered in collaboration with the School of Drama.

119

Geography

Undergraduate Study

Geography is the study of variations from place to place on the earth's surface arising from the spatial relationships of the phenomena which make up man's world. Particular emphasis in human geography is placed on the spatial organization of human activities, especially within urban systems.

Several subjects in Geography include laboratory and project work involving the use of quantitative techniques. Students may need a battery-operated calculator – advice on appropriate machines may be obtained from the School Office. Students may be required to supply some laboratory materials as indicated at the beginning of session.

Where a field tutorial is a compulsory part of a subject, students are required to meet accommodation costs (the School takes steps to keep these to a minimum) and may also be required to contribute towards fares.

Assessment in the School of Geography is normally by a combination of course work and examinations, although the procedure varies between subjects. Full details are given for all subjects by the principal lecturers concerned at the commencement of each session.

Students achieving graded passes may elect to study Honours Geography at the end of second year with the approval of the Head of School. Attention is drawn to the detailed notes and specification of sequences below.

Notes

1. Students intending to study at Honours level in Geography are particularly directed to the prerequisite requirements for entry to Year 4. Such students should enrol in 27.2813 and 27.2814 in their Year 2, enabling them to attempt 27.880 in their Year 3 and thus qualify for entrance to Year 4. Students wishing to achieve a Pass Major sequence in Geography may enrol in 27.2813 in either Year 2 or Year 3.

2. With permission of the Head of School, it is possible to convert an Upper Level subject having a credit point rating of 6 to an Upper Level subject having a credit point rating of 9, by undertaking additional work.

3. Students not taking Honours but with a Graded Pass in 27.812 or 27.811 may be admitted to subjects having a credit point rating of 9 with the approval of the Head of School.

4. The listed requirements for entry to Year 4 are the minimum required by the School. Attention is drawn to the Rules Governing the Award of the Degree of Bachelor of Arts when enrolling in an 'intended Honours' program. See also Note **2.** above.

Approved Sequences

Pass Major: Two Level I subjects (12 credit points) *plus* at least 24 Upper Level credit points including 27.2813 and 27.2814.

Special Honours in Geography only (see Note **4.**): Two Level I subjects (12 credit points) *plus* 18 Upper Level credit points including 27.2813 and 27.2814 *plus* 27 Upper Level credit points in subjects having a 9 credit point rating, including 27.880 *plus* two Honours Level subjects including 27.890.

Combined Special Honours in Geography and another School (see Note **4.**): Two Level I subjects (12 credit points) *plus* twelve Upper Level credit points *plus* 18 Upper Level credit points in subjects having a 9 credit point rating *plus* one Honours Level subject from Geography, to be selected from 27.893, 27.894 or 27.895, and such additional work as shall be required by the Head of School.

Level I subjects

27.801   Introduction to Physical   S1 L2T2½
Geography

Prerequisites: Nil.

The mechanism of the physical environment, with particular reference to Australia and to the Sydney region. Geologic controls of landform development; fluvial, slope and coastal processes and their landforms; cyclic and equilibrium approaches to landform studies. Global energy and atmospheric circulation; weather and climate in Australia and the Sydney region. The hydrologic cycle; processes and factors of soil formation and soil profile development. The ecosystem; controls of vegetation in the Sydney region.

Laboratory classes include the study and use of topographic maps, geological maps, and air photographs; the use of climatic data and the weather map; soil description; basic cartographic methods. Two field tutorials, equivalent to 16 tutorial hours are compulsory. Students must provide basic drawing equipment and tracing paper and are asked to contribute towards the cost of the field tutorials.

27.802   Introduction to Human Geography S2 L2T2½

Prerequisites: Nil.

Human geography as a problem-oriented and policy-relevant endeavour. Themes from the development and current state of human landscapes in Australia including aspects of growth and decline in the settlement system, utilization of agricultural and mineral resources and associated impacts, human aspects of environmental management and the spatial impacts of economic, social and technological change.

Laboratory classes: Presentation and description of geographical data, analysis of spatial patterns, together with appropriate statistical exercises. A compulsory field excursion equivalent to 16 tutorial hours.

Upper Level subjects

27.811   Physical Geography   S2 L2T2½

Prerequisite: 27.801.

Emphasizing inter-dependence of climate, hydrology, landforms, soils and vegetation in major zones. Classification of climates and world climatic patterns. Soil zonality and world soil patterns. World

vegetation types and distribution, and their controls. Studies of selected zones with particular reference to the Australasian region.

Laboratory classes: Climatic analysis and mapping, and analysis of natural landscapes, including airphoto interpretation, together with appropriate statistical exercises.

27.812   Human Geography   S1 L2T2½

Prerequisite: 27.802.

Emphasis is on the urbanization process in underdeveloped and industrialized societies. Theories, concepts and principles relating to the location, size and spacing of settlements, the economic and social structure of urban areas, and city-region relationships. Geographical perspectives on contemporary urban problems particularly those associated with the concentration of people and activities between regions and within cities. Spatial variations in housing, employment and service provision are emphasized.

Laboratory classes: Case studies, methods of analysis and practical applications in the local region. A compulsory field excursion equivalent to 16 tutorial hours.

27.2813   Geographic Methods   S1 L1T2

Prerequisites: 27.801 and 27.802*.

Statistical procedures used in both human and physical geography. Includes: measures of dispersion; samples and estimates; hypothesis testing; association; correlation and regression; tests for distribution in space; data collection and analysis.

27.2814   Geographic Field Methods   S2 T2

Prerequisites: 27.801, 27.802 and 27.2813.

Field methods as used in both human and physical geography. The subject involves a three-day integrative field tutorial and associated laboratory work.

27.824   Spatial Population Analysis§   S2 L2T2

Prerequisite: 27.812.

Population growth and structure in an urban and regional context. The components and processes of population change: Fertility, mortality and migration set within the framework of demographic transition theory. Theories of migration and mobility and of optimal populations. Demographic and social indicators for urban and regional analysis and their implications for disparities in living conditions, residential differentiation and regional growth. The adjustment of immigrant and migrant populations to the urban environment.

27.825   Urban Activity Systems§   S1 L2T2

Prerequisite: 27.812.

Interaction in time and space within cities and between regions. Relationships between transportation, mobility and the environment structure of groups and individuals. Problems of accessibility to a wide range of activities, including services and employment. Patterns of flow, transaction and linkage between economic activities. Topics include: the journey-to-work, shopping and travel behaviour, contact networks, and the optimal location of facilities.

27.826   Urban and Regional Development§   S1 L2T2

Prerequisite: 27.812.

Processes of change in the distribution of settlement and economic activity at the regional and metropolitan scales, with special attention to urban and regional development in Australia. Topics include: regional balance and polarization, industrial concentration and linkages; dispersal and relocation of manufacturing and services; growth centres and regional multipliers; changes in the inner city and the urban fringe. Problems of resource allocation and equity, and regional policies and strategies for urban and regional development. Approaches to urban and regional analysis and definition of regional indicators.

27.827   Environment and Behaviour§   S2 L2T2

Prerequisite: 27.812.

The recent developments in behavioural geography, particularly those relating to spatial perception. Topics include: the development of human landscapes, learning and diffusion processes, the perception, evaluation and response to environmental hazards and variations in environmental quality, mental maps, the nature of externalities, conflict, and decision-making in the context of equity and spatial justice. Concepts, principles and methods are stressed and examples are drawn from rural and urban settings.

27.860   Landform Studies   S1 L2T2½

Prerequisite: 27.801. Co-requisite: 27.811.

The study of landforms, with particular reference to Australian examples. Geomorphic regions. Planation surfaces and processes and associated weathering features. The evolutionary and dynamic approaches to landforms, with particular reference to fluvial landforms. Coastal processes and forms. Desert landforms. Landforms as evidence of climatic change.

27.862   Australian Environment   S2 L2T2½
and Natural Resources

Prerequisite: 27.801. Co-requisite: 27.811.

Continental and regional patterns of land, water and energy resources in Australia and its territorial waters, and natural factors affecting their development, including climate, soils and terrain; problems of limited surface and underground water resources and of conflicting demands, exemplified through particular basin studies; comparable reviews of energy, minerals and forest resources; human resources and development.

*In special cases, the Head of School may give permission for 27.801 to be taken as a co-requisite for this course.
§Subject to availability of staff

27.863   Ecosystems and Man   S2 L2T2½

Prerequisite: 27.801. Co-requisite: 27.811.

The structure and functioning of ecosystems; man's interaction with ecosystems; Australian case studies of ecosystem management, including pastoral, cropping, forestry, coastal and urban ecosystems.

27.870   Landform Studies (Advanced)   S2 L3T3

Prerequisite: Graded Pass in 27.811.

As for 27.860 Landform Studies, with additional and more advanced work, including selected studies of geomorphic processes and of man's influence on those processes.

27.872   Australian Environment and   S2 L3T3
**   Natural Resources (Advanced)**

Prerequisites: Graded Passes in 27.811.

As for 27.862 Natural Resources, with additional and more advanced work.

9 Credit Point subjects

27.873   Ecosystems and Man (Advanced)   S1 L3T3

Prerequisites: Graded Passes in 27.811.

As for 27.863 Ecosystems and Man, with additional and more advanced work.

27.880   Advanced Geographic Methods   F L1T2

Prerequisites: Graded Passes in 27.813, and in 27.811 or 27.812.

Additional quantitative research techniques normally taken by intending Honours students in their third year. Research organization; computer analysis; collection and organization of data; statistical description; hypothesis testing and sampling; simple and multiple association analysis; non-parametric methods.

Honours Level subjects

27.834   Spatial Population Analysis   S2 L3T3
**   (Advanced)§**

Prerequisites: Graded Pass in 27.812, and 27.2813.

Additional and more advanced work relating to the content of 27.824.

27.890   Thesis and Associated Seminars   F T3

Prerequisites: Graded Passes in 3 nine credit point subjects in Geography. Co-requisite: 27.893 or 27.894 or 27.895.

Honours students in their final year are required to prepare a thesis of not more than 20,000 words and to attend a series of seminars on their thesis and supporting topics. The thesis topic must be approved by the Head of the School during the second half of the year *preceding* entry into the final year, while the thesis must be submitted before the examination period in November of the final year. It is expected that research work for the thesis is undertaken during the summer vacation preceding the final year.

27.835   Urban Activity Systems   S1 L3T3
**   (Advanced)§**

Prerequisites: Graded Pass in 27.812, and 27.2813.

Additional and more advanced work relating to the content of 27.825.

27.893   Honours Physical Geography   S1 L4T4

Prerequisites: Graded Passes in 3 nine credit point subjects in Geography. Co-requisite: 27.890.

Advanced studies in a branch of physical geography appropriate to the area of research chosen for the thesis.

27.836   Urban and Regional   S1 L3T3
**   Development (Advanced)§**

Prerequisites: Graded Pass in 27.812, and 27.2813.

Additional and more advanced work relating to the content of 27.826.

27.894   Honours Urban Geography§   S1 L2T4

Prerequisites: Graded Passes in 3 nine credit point subjects in Geography. Co-requisite: 27.890.

The study of the urban environment and the changing nature of urban geography. The impact of quantification and problems of theory building are stressed. Concern is with the individual in increasingly complex urban and regional environments. Problems and issues discussed are viewed from a policy perspective.

27.837   Environment and   S2 L3T3
**   Behaviour (Advanced)§**

Prerequisites: Graded Pass in 27.812, and 27.2813.

Additional and more advanced work relating to the content of 27.827.

§Subject to availability of staff.

27.895   Honours Social Geography§   **S1 L2T4**

Prerequisites: Graded Passes in 3 nine credit point subjects in Geography. Co-requisite: 27.890.

Changing views of social geography in the twentieth century. The decline and resurrection of humanistic perspectives in geography. The impact of quantification and problems of theory building are stressed. The above themes are developed through consideration of such substantive areas as population-resource relationships; urbanism; social problems and social change; urban and rural relationships.

German Studies

Undergraduate Study

Two distinct major sequences are offered, in German Language, Literature and Civilization, and in Central European Studies. Students majoring in either area are strongly advised to choose at least some of their supporting subjects for the degree from the Western European Studies program set out earlier in this handbook.

Students should note that a 'pass conceded' grade does not allow progression to subjects at a higher level within the School of German Studies, except where the 'pass conceded' is granted on medical or compassionate grounds.

German Language, Literature and Civilization

Major Sequences

1. BA Course

Any three language subjects (except in the case of native speakers, who may enrol only in Intermediate German A)
plus Introduction to German Literature and Civilization*
plus German Literature and History 1830-1914*
plus German Literature and History 1914 to the present*
plus options to a *total of at least 40 credit points* or, in the case of native speakers, *37 credit points.*

2. BA DipEd Course

Any four language subjects (except in the case of native speakers as above)
plus Introduction to German Literature and Civilization
plus German Literature and History 1830-1914
plus German Literature and History 1914 to the present
plus options to a *total of at least 49 credit points* or, in the case of native speakers, *42 credit points.*

Prerequisites for Honours Level

A minimum of 50 credit points, including a major sequence, completed at an acceptable standard to be determined by the School.

Students who are proceeding from Intermediate German A may be permitted to enter Honours level with a minimum of 44 credit points if they have completed related Upper Level subjects in other Schools at an acceptable standard to be determined by the School.

Aims and Objectives

Australia's isolation and its colonial past make it essential that we look to other societies and cultures in order to achieve a fuller understanding of our own society, its evolution and of alternative possibilities. Our aim in the School is to undertake a critical, comparative study of modern German culture and society, to understand how this society evolved, and in which ways it differs from and is similar to our own. Language learning is a means to this end: we are well aware that the basic initial motivation of many students is the desire to learn to speak a foreign language, and are convinced that it must not be frustrated, but stimulated by quick learning successes; on the other hand, we are convinced that this initial motivation should be supplemented, as soon as possible, by a 'developed' or 'awakened' motivation to come to terms with the reality of a different society and culture and to compare and contrast it with their own. In practice, this involves the attempt to integrate language, learning, historical, literary and social studies by:

1. introducing, at an early stage of language studies, texts and materials on significant aspects and problems of contemporary German society;

2. stressing the interrelationship of literary, historical and social studies as complementary methods of arriving at an understanding of the development of modern German society since the mid-eighteenth century.

Language

Level I subjects

64.1000   Introductory German A   **F 6CCH**

Prerequisites: nil.

Provides students with no previous knowledge of the language with a sound basis of spoken and written German and introduces them to German literature and culture. Students wishing to proceed to 64.2000 Intermediate German B are strongly advised to undertake a vacation study program or to attend the German Summer School organized by the Goethe Institute.

Assessment: 12 short class tests and weekly assignments.

64.1001   Introductory German B   **F 6CCH**

Prerequisite:	HSC Exam
	Percentile Range Required
3 unit German or	31-50
2 unit German or	31-50
2 unit A German or	31-80
2 unit Z German or	31-90
equivalent qualifications.	

§Subject to availability of staff.
*Students proceeding from Introductory German A or B require only one of these two subjects.

123

Designed for students with some prior knowledge of German but who need to revise fundamentals. More emphasis on the development of reading skills than in 64.1000 and a generally higher level of performance is required.

Assessment: As for 64.1000.

64.1002   Intermediate German A   F 3CCH

Prerequisite:	HSC Exam Percentile Range Required
3 unit German or	51-100
2 unit German or	51-100
2 unit A German or	81-100
2 unit Z German or	91-100
equivalent qualifications.	
Co-requisite: 64.1003.	

Three hours per week practical language work. Native speakers of German attend an alternative program of two hours per week.

Assessment: Six short class tests and weekly assignments.

Upper Level subjects

Note: Native speakers of German may not enrol in the four subjects below.

64.2000   Intermediate German B   F 4CCH

Prerequisite: 64.1000 or 64.1001. Co-requisite (for Arts students only): 64.2001.

4 hours per week practical language work.

Assessment: As for 64.1002.

64.2002   Advanced German A   F 2CCH 4CP

Prerequisites: 64.1002 or 64.2000 or, with special permission, 64.1001.

2 hours per week practical language work.

Assessment: Weekly assignments and occasional class tests.

64.3000   Advanced German B   F 2CCH

Prerequisite: 64.2002 or, with special permission, 64.1002 or 64.2000.

2 hours per week practical language work.

Assessment: Weekly assignments and occasional class tests.

64.4000   Advanced German C   F 2CCH

Prerequisite: 64.3000 or, with special permission, 64.2002.

2 hours per week practical language work.

Assessment: Weekly assignments and occasional class tests.

Literature and Civilization

Level I subject

64.1003   Introduction to German   F 3CCH
Literature and Civilization

Prerequisite: As for 64.1002. Co-requisite: 64.1002.

A survey of German literature and history of the period 1770-1830, and a detailed study of selected literary texts.

Assessment: 5 essay-type assignments.

Upper Level subjects

64.2001   Introduction to German   F 3CCH
Literature and Civilization

Prerequisite: 64.1000 or 64.1001. Co-requisite: 64.2000 or 64.2002.

Assessment: As for 64.1003.

64.2003   German Literature and   F 2CCH
History 1830-1914

Prerequisite: 64.1003 or 64.2001.

Assessment: 3 essay-type assignments.

64.3001   German Literature and History   F 2CCH
1914 to the Present

Prerequisite: 64.1003 or 64.2001.

Assessment: As for 64.2003.

Options in Language, Literature and Civilization

64.2004 German Option Program **F 2CCH**

Prerequisite: 64.1003 or 64.2001.

2 hours per week from the list of options offered each year by the School.

Assessment: 4 essay-type assignments or equivalent.

64.2005 German Option Program **F 2CCH**

As for 64.2004.

64.2006 German Option Program **F 1CCH**

Prerequisite: As for 64.2004.

1 hour per week from the list of options.

Assessment: 2 essay-type assignments or equivalent.

64.3002 German Option Program **F 2CCH**

As for 64.2004.

64.3003 German Option Program **F 2CCH**

As for 64.2004.

64.3004 German Option Program **F 2CCH**

As for 64.2004.

64.3005 German Option Program **F 2CCH**

As for 64.2004.

64.3006 German Option Program **F 1CCH**

As for 64.2006.

64.4001 German Honours **F 6CCH (approx.)**

Prerequisite: See earlier under introduction to this section.

Three 7 week-seminars on literary and historical topics, a staff-student seminar in each session and practical language work as required (with 64.4000). In addition, a short thesis must be submitted.

Typical programs satisfying the minimum requirements for a Major Sequence and for entry to Honours Level

1. Major Sequence

Year	A (Beginner)	CP	B (HSC German)	CP	C (Native Speaker)	CP
1	64.1000	12	64.1002	6	64.1002	6
			64.1003	6	64.1003	6
2	64.2000	8	64.2002	4	64.2003	5
	64.2001	6	64.2003	5	64.2004	5
			64.2004	5	64.2006	2.5
3	64.2002	4	64.3000	4	64.3001	5
	64.2003	5	64.3001	5	64.3002	5
	64.2004	5	64.3002	5	64.3006	2.5
		—		—		—
		40		40		37

BA DipEd

Year	A (Beginner)	CP	B (HSC German)	CP	C (Native Speaker)	CP
4	64.3000	4	64.4000	4	64.3003	5
	64.3001 or	5	64.3003	5		
	3002	—		—		—
		49		49		42

2. Entry to Honours Level

	A (Beginner)	CP	B (HSC German)	CP	C (Native Speaker)	CP
1	As in Major Sequence program					
		12		12		12
2	64.2000	8	64.2002	4	64.2003	5
	64.2001	6	64.2003	5	64.2004	5
			64.2004	5	64.2005	5
			64.2006	2.5		
3	64.3000	4	64.3000	4	64.3001	5
	64.2003	5	64.3001	5	64.3002	5
	64.2004	5	64.3002	5	64.3003	5
	64.2005	5	64.3003	5	64.3006	2.5
	64.3001 or	5	64.3006	2.5		
	3002	—		—		—
		50		50		44.5

4   Honours Level program

Central European Studies

These subjects are designed primarily for students who wish to gain a thorough grounding in the history and culture of German-speaking countries without undertaking a full study of the language. All subjects pre-suppose no previous knowledge of German, though students are offered the possibility of acquiring a reading knowledge in 64.2110 and 64.3110. They may be profitably combined with a major in English or another language, or in a social science.

Major Sequence

At least 24 credit points gained in subjects 64.2100, 64.2101, 64.2102, 64.2103, 64.2104, 64.2105, 64.2106 together with 12 credit points gained in approved First Level subjects in other Schools.

Honours Prerequisite

The School does not offer a Special Honours Program in Central European Studies. However, a student who has completed a major sequence together with 64.2110 or 64.3110 German Reading Courses for Humanities Students A and B (or is able to demonstrate equivalent reading ability in German) at an acceptable standard may be admitted to a Combined Special Honours Program with the agreement of the other School concerned.

Upper Level subjects

64.2100 German Literature and Society in the Twentieth Century F 2CCH

Prerequisite: Approval to enrol in this subject should be obtained from the School.

An approach to the socio-cultural history of Germany since World War I through a series of representative literary texts. Topics for discussion: expressionism, utopianism and disillusionment; attempts to redefine the role of culture in society; the emergence of fascism and the polarization of political life; 'emigration and withdrawal'; 'coming to terms' with the Fascist past and the search for alternatives in the future.

Assessment: 4 essay-type assignments.

64.2101 German Literature and Society 1770-1900 F 2CCH

Prerequisite: Approval to enrol in this subject should be obtained from the School.

Not offered in 1981.

A study of some of the most significant works of German literature from the late eighteenth century to the turn of the nineteenth century. The texts have been chosen with a view to their social and historical relevance, and this aspect is stressed in the weekly seminar discussion.

Assessment: 4 essay-type assignments.

64.2102 Germany since 1945 F 3CCH

Prerequisite: Approval to enrol in this subject should be obtained from the School.

Two lectures per week and one tutorial. The subject is taught in English and requires no knowledge of German. It may, with the approval of the School of History, be counted towards a major sequence in History. The main topics: the war aims of the Allies and the breakdown of German Fascism (1941-45); the period of occupation, the Cold War, the Berlin crisis, and the division of Germany (1945-49); the founding and development of the Federal Republic of Germany and the German Democratic Republic (1949-1976) – a comparative analysis of their political, socio-cultural and economic systems.

Assessment: 1 major research essay and 2 tutorial papers.

64.2103 The Persecution and Destruction of European Jewry 1933-1945 F 3CCH

Prerequisite and Assessment: As for 64.2102.

Not offered in 1981.

Two lectures per week and one tutorial. The subject is taught in English and requires no knowledge of German. It may, with the approval of the School of History, be counted towards a a major sequence in History. A description and analysis of the fate of European Jewry under Fascist rule. The history of Antisemitism, the individual phases and aims of the persecution of the Jews under the Nazis in Germany and in German occupied countries. An analysis of the causes, development, function and consequences of the policy of genocide. A consideration of the reactions of the Jewish minority and the attitude of society in general.

64.2104 Emancipation, Antisemitism and Zionism in Central Europe 1750-1945 F 3CCH

Prerequisite and Assessment: As for 64.2102.

Two lectures per week and one tutorial. The subject is taught in English and requires no knowledge of German. It may, with the approval of the School of History, be counted towards a major sequence in History. This subject sets up a socio-historical frame of reference in which these significant phenomena of the 19th and 20th century can be located and interpreted. At its centre stand the position and development of the Jewish minorities in Central Europe, in particular in Germany and Austria. Their traditions and attitudes are demonstrated and contrasted with the concept of a 'German-Jewish symbiosis' which was later destroyed by the Nazi persecution.

64.2105 From Literature to Film S1 1.5CCH

Prerequisite (For students who wish to count the subject towards a major sequence in German language, literature and civilization): 64.1003 or 64.2001.

Focus on basic problems of adaptation, such as interpreting a literary work from a certain point of view, transformation of narrative structures into visual sequences, shortening, restructuring, modernizing of narratives. The discussion is based on examples of contemporary German films.

Assessment: By written work and specific projects.

64.2106 From Film to Theory — From Theory to Film S2 1.5CCH

Prerequisite (For students who wish to count the subject towards a major sequence in German language, literature and civilization): 64.1003 or 64.2001.

A general introduction to theory of film and its impact on the film production of a certain era (Weimar Republic) and genre (Documentary film). Theoretical works and films of the Weimar Republic and contemporary documentary films are studied.

Assessment: By written work and specific projects.

**64.2110   German Reading Course for   F 2CCH
Humanities Students A**

*Prerequisite: Approval to enrol in this subject should be obtained
from the School.*

Two hours per week for students in the humanities, presuming no
previous knowledge of German. Aims to enable students majoring
in humanities subjects to read and translate source material in
their field of specialization. An intensive exposition of the lin-
guistic structures of German is given, plus practical training in
translation into English from a range of relevant publications.

Assessment: Weekly assignments.

**64.3110   German Reading Course   F 2CCH
for Humanities Students B**

Prerequisite: 64.2110 or equivalent.

Two hours per week for students in the humanities, presuming a
basic reading knowledge of German. Aims to extend and deepen
the students' knowledge by means of systematic vocabulary-
building and extensive practice with publications in their fields of
interest.

Assessment: As for 64.2110.

**64.2111   An Introduction to the Historical   F 2CCH
Study of the Germanic Languages**

*Prerequisite: 12 credit points in English or a foreign language.
Approval to enrol in this subject should be obtained from the
School.*

One two-hour tutorial per week. Taught in English and requires no
previous knowledge of German. Aims to give an introduction to
the philology of the Germanic languages, based on: **1.** the
history of the subject in the 19th century (Bopp, Rask, Grimm,
Verner etc.); **2.** the methods employed in comparative and his-
torical linguistics; **3.** a detailed study of texts in relevant
languages.

Assessment: Several short exercises and one assignment per
session.

Graduate Study*

**64.500G
64.501G
64.502G
Master of Arts**

The two subjects, 64.510G and 64.502G, may be taken either con-
currently (in one year) or consecutively (in two successive years).
In each subject candidates are required to attend two 21-hour
seminar courses on literature or linguistics and a staff-student
seminar on critical method, and to undertake such practical
language work as the School considers necessary. In addition, a
short thesis (64.500G) of approximately 20,000 words on a literary
or linguistic topic must be submitted.

History

Undergraduate Study

The School of History offers a variety of Level I and Upper Level
subjects, giving students a wide variety of options at all levels.
Subjects are mainly concerned with aspects of modern history and
related to periods and themes in Asian, Australian, British, Euro-
pean and American history. General theories and problems of his-
torical explanation are also studied, and the techniques of
researching and writing history.

Class contact in most subjects offered is three hours per week.
(Details of lectures, seminars, tutorials etc, are available from the
School of History; lecture timetables may be consulted at the
Faculty of Arts office, Room G1, Arts Building.) Most of a history
student's working time, however, is spent in the University library
or in private study, preparing papers to be read at tutorials and
seminars, and writing the required essays.

Assessment in all full-year and some session-length subjects
involves one or two essays per session and an unseen examin-
ation. In some subjects student participation in tutorials and/or
seminars is also assessed. For details of assessment in particular
subjects, consult the School of History.

Details of a major in History, and of the requirements for entry to
Fourth year Honours, are listed in the School's entry in the Table of
Subjects. It should be noted **1.** that under Faculty rules a student
may complete only one Level I History subject (12 Level I credit
points) and that **2.** all Upper Level History subjects require a
student to have completed a Level I History subject. Some Upper
Level subjects have additional pre- or co-requisites.

In Level I subjects certain basic skills are taught in relation to the
writing and referencing of papers and essays, which are then
taken for granted at Upper Level. At the same time, in Level I sub-
jects students are encouraged to extend their own initiatives in
relation to the historical enquiries they undertake, and to begin to
develop competence in handling a widening variety and increas-
ing volume of source materials. Such skills are furthered in Upper
Level subjects. A much greater proficiency in all these respects is
required of intending Honours students, and especially of those
who wish to further their studies by becoming graduate students
working towards the award of a MA or PhD degree.

**51.511   History 511—The Emergence of   F L2T1
Modern Europe**

Some of the main formative influences in European history from
the decline of medieval Europe to the mid-19th century. Three
themes: **1.** Dynasticism and Absolutism, 1500-1800. **2.** Ideas in
History: the Reformation of the 16th century, the Scientific Revolu-
tion of the 17th century, and the 18th century Enlightenment. **3.**
The impact of the French Revolution on European thought, politics
and society in the first half of the 19th century.

**51.521   History 521—Australia in the   F L2T1
Nineteenth Century**

The colonial period of Australian history from the arrival of the first
fleet to the federation of the six colonies. Social, economic,

*See also Graduate Study earlier in this handbook.

127

cultural and political developments. Major historiographical themes and problems.

Topics include: the foundation years; the Macquarie era; the pastoral expansion; life in the cities/country; discovering the environment; recreating old environments; urbanization; immigration; responsible government; the development of ideas; political institutions; colonial liberalism; racism; the federal movement; Australia in the 1890s.

51.541   History 541—Modern Asia in Crisis   F L2T1

An introduction to Asian history through a study of three major crises of the 20th century. These are set in context, in an examination of the changing economies, social structures and values of the Asian societies involved, in an era of Western world dominance. **1.** *Revolution and War in Vietnam.* The revolution of 1945 and the rise of communism in Vietnam, examining the relationship of Vietnamese communism to traditional culture and Vietnamese reactions to the West. **2.** *The Partition of India, 1947.* The division of the subcontinent into India and Pakistan, and a survey of the explanations for the mounting Hindu-Muslim conflict which precipitated partition. **3.** *Modern Middle East.* Social, political and economic background which has created instability and revolution in this region.

Upper Level subjects

Full Year subjects

51.533   History 533—India and Pakistan*   F L2T1

Prerequisite: One of 51.510, 51.511, 51.521, 51.541.

The social and political developments that have occurred in the Indian subcontinent since its initial encounter with the Modern West in the mid-18th century.

Session 1: (a) The organization of traditional Indian society in the 18th century, the breakdown of that society under the impact of the West. (b) The social and political innovations of the British Raj and the response of Indian society. (c) The beginnings of political integration of the region over the period 1885-1917.

Session 2: (a) The independence struggle against the Raj; decolonization and partition of the subcontinent into India and Pakistan and the social developments influencing and accompanying these events [1918-1948]. (b) Congress India—its political system and the stresses imposed thereupon by socio-economic developments since 1949, its foreign relations; Pakistan as an Islamic state: its unstable political system, its failure to contain Bengali separatism, its foreign relations. (c) Perspectives, 1979: The problems facing the incumbent regimes in India, Bangladesh and Pakistan; alternative political forces in the region.

51.542   History 542—Australia in the   F L2T1
Twentieth Century

Prerequisite: As for 51.533.

Major themes in Australian social, political, and cultural history since 1900.

Session 1: The years 1900-1930.

Session 2: The period from 1930 to the present.

51.562   History 562—Southeast Asian History F L2T1

Prerequisite: As for 51.533.

The major countries covered are Indonesia, Malaysia, Thailand and the Philippines. **1.** Assesses the historical development, religions and political and economic structures of traditional Southeast Asian societies. **2.** Major emphasis on social and economic changes and political developments in the 19th and 20th centuries.

51.593   History 593—Modern Europe: F L2T1
Society, Politics and
Ideology in the 20th Century

Prerequisite: As for 51.533.

Four main sections: **1.** The European states at the turn of the century: The challenge to the established order. **2.** The breakdown of the International and domestic order, World War I and its aftermath. **3.** The Totalitarian challenge in the 1930s and World War II. **4.** Europe after World War II: West vs East?

51.595   History 595—England between Civil   F L2T1
Wars 1460-1660*

Prerequisite: As for 51.533.

Examines some of the main political, religious, economic and social issues during the period of the Yorkist, Tudor and early Stuart monarchs, ie between the Wars of the Roses and the Great Civil War.

51.598   History 598—Imperialism and   F L2T1
Marxism in China

Prerequisite: As for 51.533.

Session 1: Brief introduction to the social and institutional setup of traditional China. Modern Chinese developments under the Western Impact from the mid-19th century to the early 20th century. Assessment of the political, social and economic impact of Western imperialism on China. *Session 2:* The introduction and rise of Communism in China and post-1949 developments in the People's Republic. Includes the nature, scope and epistemology of Mao Tse-tung's Thought in the light of Marxist-Leninist tradition, as well as its effects on China's development.

*Not offered in 1981.

Session Length subjects

**51.901   History 901—Australia in   S1 L2T1
the 1890s***

Prerequisite: 51.521.

Analysis of all aspects of Australian government, economy, and society during the 1890s.

Assessment: Based on two essays and one unseen examination paper.

**51.902   History 902—Australia 1939-1945:   S1 L2T1
An Oral History Project***

Prerequisite: 51.542.

Main themes of the social history of Australia during the war of 1939-1945. Discussion of the theory and practice of oral history.

Assessment: Based on an oral history project (circa 5,000 words) and on class participation.

**51.903   History 903—Rise of Japan as a   S1 L2T1
World Power**

Prerequisite: One of 51.510, 51.511, 51.521, 51.541.

The historical dynamics of Japan's emergence as a major world power. Covers the major problems of Japan's national history from the Meiji revolution of the 1860s through the economic miracle of the 1960s. **1.** Analysis of Japanese feudalism and late 19th century industrialization. **2.** Expansion of the Japanese Empire, the failure of constitutional democracy, and the rise of the military and Fascism in prewar decades. **3.** Origins and conduct of World War II in the Pacific and General Douglas Macarthur's post-war reforms of Japanese society during seven years of US military occupation. **4.** Postwar reconstruction and the triumph of Japanese capitalism.

**51.904   History 904—Women and   S2 L2T1
Third World**

Prerequisite: As for 51.903.

Problems pertaining to women and society in non-western capitalist countries. The historical role of women in the pre-colonial, colonial, and post-colonial periods of different countries, with focus on problems of marriage and the family and female economic and political roles.

**51.905   Prophets and Millenarian   S1 L2T1
Movements in World History**

Prerequisite: As for 51.903.

Most religions have some sort of chilliastic vision of the end of the world and the coming of a Messiah. Similarly most societies have at some stage, experienced millenarian movements in which groups of people expect the imminent realization of their vision

and act upon that expectation. Such movements are examined across different historical eras and in diverse cultural areas. Movements surveyed include the Taborites, Anabaptists and Fifth Monarchy Men in Reformation Europe; Cargo Cults in 20th century Melanesia; Madhist movements in Sudan and Pakistan; 'Spirit' churches in sub-Savannah Africa; Ghost Dance Cults amongst Amer-Indians in 19th century North America and the Taiping movement in late Ching China. Theories explaining millenarism phenomena and the relationship between millenarian religion and orthodoxy. The propensity of millenarian adherents to oscillate between extremes of puritanism and permissiveness.

Assessment: 1 tutorial presentation, 1 optional examination and 1 research essay. In certain cases an oral History project can be substituted for the latter.

**51.921   History 921—The Irish in   S2 L2T1
Australian History***

Prerequisite: As for 51.903.

The Irish element in Australian history, its origins, character, concerns, dispositions and influence from 1788 to 1974.

Assessment: Based on one essay, one seminar paper and one unseen examination paper.

**51.922   History 922—Irish History from   S2 L2T1
1800**

Prerequisite: As for 51.903.

Not offered in 1981.

Major developments in Irish history 1800-1973. Emphasis on social and economic history and emigration in the 19th century, and on political problems in the 20th century.

Assessment: Based on one essay, one seminar paper and one unseen examination paper.

**51.923   History 923—Leisure and   S2 L2T1
Popular Culture**

Prerequisite: As for 51.903.

The changing concept and organization of leisure and popular culture in selected societies from 18th century to the present. Topics: leisure in pre-industrial societies; the decline of folk pastimes and the impact of the industrial revolution; the organization of modern sport and the commercialization of leisure; leisure as a social and political issue.

Assessment: Based on a research essay, seminar paper and an optional examination.

**51.925   History 925—The Modern   S1 L2T1
Middle East**

Prerequisite: As for 51.903.

The recent history of the Middle East. Topics: the traditional Islamic background; modern Muslim society; modern religions; the rise and fall of the Pahlavis in Iran; contrasting paths to change in the area; oil and politics; several aspects of the Arab-Israeli dispute.

Assessment: Based on an essay, a seminar presentation, participation in seminars, and an optional examination.

*Not offered in 1981.

51.928 History 928—The Problem S1 L2T1
of Class in Australian History

Prerequisite: 51.521 (CR) or 51.542 (CR).

Treatment of the concept of class in Australian history and scrutiny of the assumptions and the evidence from which that history has been written. Includes the growth of capital and enterprise during the convict period; the rise of a land-owning class; the age of the bourgeoisie; the rise of the labour movement; the distribution of wealth, power, and moral authority in Australian society; and the relevance of existing theoretical concepts for understanding and explaining the changes that have occurred.

51.929 History 929—From Elizabeth S2 L2T1
to the Republic— English History 1558-1660

Prerequisites: 51.511, 51.521 or 51.541.

Not available to those who have already passed 51.595.

Political, religious, economic and social issues of the period between the accession of Elizabeth I and the restoration of Charles II.

51.930 History 930—Slave Republic S1 L2T1
to Industrial Nation:
United States History 1790-1880

Prerequisites: 51.511, 51.521, or 51.541.

Not available to those who have already passed 51.572.

A social history of the expansion and consolidation of the new republic, with special attention to slavery, Jacksonian democracy, reform, and the coming of the Civil War. The central concern is how a social system based on physical coercion and paternalistic social relations came to be replaced by a free labour system based on principles of individual morality and self-restraint.

51.931 History 931—Modern America S2 L2T1

Prerequisites: 51.511, 51.521, or 51.541.

Not available to those who have already passed 51.572.

The history of the United States from the 1880s to 1980. Several major themes in modern America including immigration and ethnicity; labour history; US foreign relations; and the emergence of modern American popular culture. Students are encouraged to pursue their own interests in aspects of the history of the US in the 20th century from as wide a range of sources as possible.

Honours Level subject

51.703 History Honours F

Prerequisites: At least 60 credit points in History subjects, including 12 Level I credit points, and grade of Credit or better in all History subjects completed.

1. Honours students in their final year are required to prepare a thesis between 12/15,000 words which must be submitted before the Final Examinations in November.

2. Students are required to take two such optional courses as notified by the School of History in December 1980.

Graduate Study

51.509G The Search for Order: A Social S1
and Cultural Exploration of
Australia 1880-1914

Major themes in the social and cultural history of the period from 1880-1914: the process of urbanization, the debate over the decline of the birth-rate, race and white Australia, the drink question, the concept of health and disease and the search for cultural identity. Comparisons with Britain and America in the period under consideration. Primary sources at the University of New South Wales and the Mitchell Library are consulted.

51.518G Lawlessness and Settlement S1

The function and nature of the lawlessness associated with bushrangers in rural 19th century Australia and the settlement of the American West in the period 1860-1910. Both have passed into their respective nation's folklore. Through specific examples, reasons are sought, the nature of this lawlessness evaluated and the mixture of fact and myth surrounding these men and events examined. Stress is on placing the men involved in the context of their times and social backgrounds and evaluating Hobsbawn's social banditry model and Turner's frontier model. The Australian section concludes with a detailed study of the Kelly Outbreak, the American section with a brief acknowledgement of the re-emergence of outlawry in the United States in the 1930s. Screening of two films illustrates the ongoing folkloric tradition.

51.520G Women and Reform S1
in America 1820-1930*

A series of seminars dealing with the role of women in social reform movements such as temperance, antislavery and feminism. The origins of reform agitation among women related to such factors as family backgrounds and domestic situations, education, religious beliefs, experience in work and voluntary organizations, and changing cultural concepts of the role of women. The various appeals and social functions of reform for women, the changing roles of women in reform over time, and the impact of women reformers on the larger society.

*Subject to approval.

**51.502G   United States Foreign Policy   S1
            in the Twentieth Century**

Topics include: the Open Door in US Foreign Policy in the 20th century; the US and revolution; ethnicity and foreign policy; dissent in wars; isolationism; containment; atomic diplomacy, ideology and foreign policy; the President, Congress and Foreign Policy.

51.503G   Politics and Society in Indonesia   S2

The Indonesian response to colonial domination in the 20th century, the impact of the Japanese occupation, the Indonesian Revolution which culminated in the defeat of the Dutch in 1949, and the search for a new political order down to the 'coup' of 1965. Emphasis on the communists, the Muslims and the populists, and on attempts to create political linkages between the elites and the masses. Analysis of those forces for and against an economic and social revolution in Indonesia and of the emergence of the military as a dominant force in Indonesian society.

**51.506G   Conflict and Consensus in Modern   S2
            Australia**

Forces of consensus and division in Australian society since about 1890. A series of seminars and meetings throughout Session 2 discuss issues such as class conflict, nationalism, Laborism, Liberalism, Communism, anti-communism, religion and sectarianism. Topics are designed to stimulate discussion of the place of group, party and ethnic conflicts, institutional cohesiveness and ideological consensus in shaping modern Australia. Attention is given to related problems of historical explanation.

**51.515G   Religion and Secularization   S2
            in Western Europe**

Secularization as an historical phenomenon, questions about the relationship between historical analysis and the kinds of philosophical, sociological and theological problems involved in the study of human religiosity. Topics: the nature of religious commitment, the impact on European Christianity of such major historical developments as the Renaissance, Reformation, Enlightenment and Industrial Revolution, the consequences of growing European awareness of non-European cultures and religions and theories about the relationship between the decline of religion and the nature of modern industrial societies.

**51.519G   From the Somme to Auschwitz: S2
            A Study of Destruction in
            Modern European History 1914-1945**

Causes and course of World War I, the European Revolutions of 1917-20, the Rise of Fascism and Nazism in the twenties and thirties, the background to Stalinism, the causes and course of World War II and finally the extermination of European Jewry.

History and Philosophy of Science

Undergraduate Study

Subjects offered in the School have three broad aims. The first is to examine, from both historical and philosophical perspectives, the nature of scientific knowledge and method, and the dynamics of scientific change. The second is to acquaint students with the relationship between science and general cultural and intellectual development. The third is to place science and technology in their social context.

History and philosophy of science has traditionally been concerned with the first two of these aims. In recent years, however, there has been a subtle redefinition of the boundaries of the discipline, brought about by the demand for knowledge of the social dimensions of science and technology. Recognizing that science and technology are not always beneficial as agents of social change, there is a need to ensure that resources are effectively and efficiently utilized. The challenge to democratic control posed by the rise of scientific elites, whose power derives from their specialized knowledge, highlights the importance of the social dimensions of science to an understanding of the role of science and technology in modern society.

The contemporary preoccupation with the social implications of science should not, however, obscure the fact that throughout history the natural sciences have been an integral component of general intellectual and cultural development. In addition, the internal logic of each branch of science is an important determinant of its mode of development, and one which must be considered together with social and cultural factors in any explanation of the nature and functions of science.

In first year there are two pairs of wide ranging subjects, both of which provide a general introduction to HPS. One pair is concerned with the nature of scientific thinking as exemplified, in particular, by the history of cosmology, and the other with the scientific and intellectual revolutions of the seventeenth century. There is also a single subject, available in Session 1, which concentrates on the social context of science and technology. This subject may be combined with either of the Session 2 subjects. At Upper Level a variety of subjects is offered. Some are of general interest and serve to complement the offerings of other Schools, such as Philosophy, Sociology and History. Others are designed for students interested primarily in the history and social relations of the sciences and the principles of the philosophy and methodology of science. The only prerequisite for most Upper Level HPS subjects is the completion of Arts or other approved subjects carrying at least 24 credit points.

Besides the pass courses the School offers sequences leading to the Special Honours degree in HPS and participates in the courses leading to Combined and General Honours degrees. Because of its multidisciplinary character, HPS can be combined with most disciplines in the Faculty of Arts in programs for the award of the Combined and General Honours degrees.

Level I subjects

**62.110   Science, Technology and   S1 L2T1
            Social Change**

Relations between science, technology and society which have evolved in the twentieth century. 1. A discussion of topics which illustrate the effects of scientific and technological development

on society—especially those, such as pollution and unemployment, which are apparently unintended; and **2.** an examination of selected theories which have been proposed to explain and evaluate the nature of technological change. Topics include: the use of pesticides; the implications of microprocessor technology; the development of nuclear energy and the debate about recombinant DNA research. Theories of Galbraith, Commoner, Dickson and others—particularly in relation to the question as to whether unintended consequences of scientific and technological development can be eliminated by 'technological fixes' or whether they are inevitable in modern industrial society.

Assessment: Essays and tutorial participation.

62.111 Man, Megalith and Cosmos   S1 L2T1
Excluded: 62.202.

The roots of scientific thinking in antiquity, and the development of the central traditions which were to form the foundations of modern science, stressing origins of mathematics, astronomy, astrology and cosmology. The interpretation of evidence from archaeology, particularly that relating to the megalithic cultures, and on the assessment of the relevance of anthropological studies, particularly of Australasia and the Pacific region. Topics include: evidence for astro-archaeological interpretations of pre-historic sites; theories of the origins of geometry; the interrelationships of science and religion in prehistoric cultures; early calendars and concepts of time; patterns of reasoning in early times, and in primitive cultures today; cosmology and astronomy in mythology; the cosmology and philosophy of the Pre-Socratics; later Greek astronomy and cosmology; the scientific and philosophical legacy of Greek science, particularly of Aristotle, Euclid and Ptolemy; a comparative study of the astronomy and cosmology of Babylon, Egypt, China, India, Greece, America, etc; Arabic physical science, and the synthesis of Aristotelian science and Christian doctrine; art and science in the Middle Ages and Renaissance; the background to the Copernican Revolution; the Von Daniken phenomenon and the Velikovsky affair.

Assessment: 2 short essays (33 1/3 percent); tests (33 1/3 percent); tutorials (33 1/3 percent).

62.201 The Modern History of Western   S2 L2T1
Cosmology
Prerequisites: nil.

The evolution of ideas about the structure and history of the universe at large, from the seventeenth century to the present. The genesis of contemporary theories of an expanding universe, a steady state universe and alternative scenarios of the past and future of the universe; paradoxes associated with models of an infinite universe and black-hole states of matter; the speculations of investigators such as Wright, Kant and Herschel on the origin and structure of the Milky Way 'island universe'; Newton's system of the world; the mysterious planetary cosmos of Kepler; Galileo's crusade for the Copernican world system; the confrontation between theology and cosmology, faith and reason, man and the physical world.

Assessment: Tutorial assignments, essay, previewed examination.

62.211 The Seventeenth-Century   S1 L2T1
Intellectual Revolution
Prerequisites: nil.

The intellectual revolution, centred upon science of the seventeenth and early eigthteenth centuries which led on to the Enlightenment. The Medieval and Renaissance background. Bacon and Baconianism; empiricism; experimentation and the virtuosi; the idea of progress. The mechanization of the world picture: Descartes and Cartesianism; rationalism; the revival of atomism; materialism. The Copernican Revolution. Locke. Hobbes.

Assessment: Essay (40 percent); tutorials (30 percent); examination (30 percent).

62.212 The Cultural Impact of the   S2 L2T1
Seventeenth-Century Scientific Revolution
Prerequisites: nil.

Newton and Newtonianism: the 'New Philosophy'; the implications of the new dynamics and astronomy; the mathematization of science. Science and religion: the decline of superstition and the growth of scepticism; the physico-theologists; deism and the argument from design. General topics: philosophy and methodology of science; the problem of certainty; literature, language and science; the battle of the ancients and moderns; the advent of the Age of Reason.

Assessment: Essay (40 percent); tutorials (30 percent); examination (30 percent).

Upper Level subjects

62.203 The Freudian Revolution   S1 L2T1
Prerequisite: Completion of Arts or other approved* subjects, carrying at least 24 credit points; including at least 12 credit points gained in subjects offered by one or more of the following Schools: HPS, Philosophy, Sociology, Psychology.

After a brief survey of nineteenth century conceptions of psychology and psychiatry, the subject traces the founding and development of psychoanalysis by Sigmund Freud and his associates. The reception of psychoanalytic theory is considered, with particular attention to: the status of psychoanalysis as a science and its relation to other sciences; the development of alternative depth psychologies; and the application of psychoanalytic concepts in fields such as anthropology, history, literary criticism, and social and political theory.

Assessment: 3 short examination papers throughout the session (30 percent); tutorial work throughout the session (40 percent); essay at the end of the session (30 percent).

62.213 Marxism and Science   S2 L2T1
Prerequisite: Completion of Arts or other approved* subjects, carrying at least 24 credit points; including at least 12 credit points gained in subjects offered by one or more of the following Schools: HPS, Philosophy, Political Science, Sociology, Economics.

*Not offered in 1981.

Introductory lectures on aspects of Marxist theory and practice relevant to the sciences, followed by more detailed consideration of the following topics: Marxist interpretations of the social role of the sciences and of their historical development; the materialist theory of knowledge and ideology, and the critique of non-Marxist philosophies of science; relations between science, technology, and social theory; and Marxist analyses of technological change and its effects on education and employment

Assessment: 2 essays (30 percent each); tutorials (25 percent), class test (15 percent).

62.223   The Discovery of Time   S1 L2T1

Prerequisite: Completion of Arts or other approved* subjects, carrying at least 24 credit points.

The evolution of ideas concerning time and history, including the age and history of the earth, devoting particular attention to the period from the seventeenth century to the present. Consideration is given to such questions as philosophical and scientific problems about the nature of time, historiographical ideas, the authority of the scriptures, social theories, the concept of Nature, the rise of the Romantic Movement, and the growth of historical consciousness, the intention being to provide an understanding of the intellectual setting within which history and geological theories and ideas about time developed.

Assessment: 2 essays (40 percent each); tutorials (20 percent).

62.241   Relations Between Science and   S1 L2T1
the Arts

Prerequisite: Completion of Arts or other approved* subjects, carrying at least 24 credit points.

The relationships between science, literature, painting and music, from the Renaissance to the twentieth century. The influence of scientific ideas in the work of poets such as Donne, Milton, Pope, Erasmus Darwin, Blake, Shelley, Coleridge and Tennyson, and the impact of the scientific revolution on English prose writing. Science and painting in the Renaissance. Classical and Romantic art viewed in the light of changing views of nature and theories of knowledge in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries. The influence of science, technology and philosophy on art forms in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. The role of music in traditional education systems and the shift from music viewed as a science to music regarded purely as a means of emotional expression. The 'artistic' role and aesthetic dimension of scientific creativity, and the influence of ideas in the arts on scientific development. The 'two-cultures' debate. Consideration of the nature of the alleged cultural influences linking the Arts and the Sciences.

Assessment: Tutorial exercises (40 per cent); essay (30 percent); examination (30 percent).

62.242   Introduction to the History of Ideas   S2 L2T1

Prerequisite: Completion of Arts or other approved* subjects, carrying at least 24 credit points.

The discipline of the history of ideas. The relation of the History of Ideas to other disciplines such as History, Philosophy, History and Philosophy of Science, and Literature. An examination of the various kinds and roles of ideas in history. Ideas as characterizing

periods and movements. Ideas as general metaphors and conceptual models. A detailed study of some examples selected from: Deism, Materialism, Nature, Platonism, Progress, Romanticism, Reason, Utilitarianism, Social Darwinism.

Assessment: 2 essays (40 percent each); tutorials (20 percent).

62.243   The Darwinian Revolution   S2 T2

Prerequisite: Completion of Arts or other approved* subjects, carrying at least 24 credit points.

A study of the scientific, philosophical, and social antecedents and consequences of Darwin's theory of evolution. The prevailing ideas in biology before Darwin are studied in the context of the general climate of ideas in the eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries. Darwin's life and work are examined in some detail, followed by a consideration of the work of Mendel and the establishment of the 'synthetic' theory of evolution. The major portion of the course is devoted to an examination of the impact of evolutionary ideas in such diverse fields of thought as religion, literature, music, political theory, epistemology, ethics, and the social and behavioural sciences. The course is conducted entirely by seminars.

Assessment: Examination (2 hours) (30 percent); seminars and tutorial exercises (40 percent); essay (30 percent).

62.252   Scientific Knowledge and   S1 L2T1
Political Power

Prerequisite: Completion of Arts or other approved* subjects carrying at least 24 credit points.

An introduction to the political dimensions of twentieth century science. The following areas are covered: growth of expenditure on science in the twentieth century; attempts to define the social function of science in the inter-war years; the radical scientists' movement of the 1930s—the freedom versus planning debate; science and politics in the Second World War; government patronage and political expectations in the post-war period; science and economic growth; the science-technology relationship; the rejection of laissez faire in the 1960s; approaches to science policy; critiques of the role of science in contemporary society; scientists as experts; the question of social responsibility in science.

Assessment: 2 essays (30 percent); tutorials (40 percent).

62.253   Materials, Machines and Men: S2 L2T1
The Social History of Technology in the
Eighteenth and Nineteenth Centuries

Prerequisite: Completion of Arts or other approved* subjects carrying at least 24 credit points.

The rise of technology in its social and cultural context before, during and since the Industrial Revolution. This Revolution, which has been described as the most significant event in human history since the Agricultural Revolution of the New Stone Age, is examined in some detail, and concentrates on technology and its effects on human beings. Considers the professionalization of engineering, the spread of industrialization in Britain, in Europe and the USA, and examines the Second Industrial Revolution. Emphasis on the social and economic effects of the interactions of technology and society.

Assessment: Essays, tutorial papers and performance in class.

*For approved subjects see under **Table of Subjects**, History and Philosophy of Science.

62.262   The Social System of Science   S2 L2T1

Prerequisite: Arts or other approved* subjects carrying at least 24 credit points.

An introduction to the social dimension of the practice of science. The production and application of scientific knowledge as an activity in constant interaction with its socio-economic, political and cultural environments. The principal features of this inter-action in relation to each of the following aspects of scientific activity: the processes of research and discovery; the dissemina-tion of research findings and their acceptance or rejection; the development or abandonment of accepted theories; and the tech-nological applications of scientific knowledge.

Assessment: 2 essays (30 percent each); tutorials (40 percent).

62.263   The Development of Theories   S1 T2
of Matter

Prerequisite: Completion of Arts or other approved* subjects, carrying at least 24 credit points; including at least 12 credit points gained in HPS subjects or in approved science subjects.

The development of man's ideas about the nature of matter: 'the oldest conceptual tool in the Western speculative tradition'. A broad coverage from antiquity to the mid-twentieth century, though the emphasis is placed largely on ideas in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. The main areas of study are: Greek matter theory; the 'organic' theories of the Renaissance; the 'mechanical philosophy'; Newton, Leibniz and Boscovich; eighteenth century chemistry; Dalton's atomic theory and the 'atomic debates'; the establishment of the atomic weight scale; nineteenth century theories of bonding and structure; Faraday, Maxwell, Hertz, and the origins of field theory; radioactivity; Thomson and Rutherford; the Bohr theory of the atom, the wave/particle model, the uncer-tainty principle and associated controversies; anti-matter; elec-tronic theories of valency.

A set of notes is distributed each week and the subject is con-ducted entirely by seminars.

Assessment: 2 essays (25 percent each); weekly seminars (50 percent).

62.285   Man, Woman and Deity   S1 L2T1

Prerequisite: Completion of Arts or other approved* subjects, carrying at least 24 credit points.

Conceptions of deity, from earliest times to the present, in relation to changing notions of sexuality, generation and inheritance; the place of human beings in relation to their environment and the cosmos; the roles of the sexes within different cultures. The work of historians of biology, historians of religion, anthropologists and archaeologists. Topics: archaeological evidence for early ideas concerning generation and for the relations of man to the cosmos; the Earth Mother Goddess; biology and religion in mythology; religion, sexuality and generation in ancient civilizations and primitive societies, with special reference to the Australian Abori-gines; the *cultus* of the Virgin Mary in relation to scientific and social change; theories of biological generation and heredity; con-cepts of Deity and Nature in relation to modern science and the environmentalist movement; contemporary moral and theo-logical problems relating to sexuality, generation and heredity; the feminist critique of religious doctrine and morality.

Assessment: 1 essay (33¹/3 percent); tests (33¹/3 percent); tutorials (33¹/3 percent).

62.293   Science and the Strategy of War   S1 L2T1
and Peace

Prerequisite: Completion of Arts or other approved* subjects, carrying at least 24 credit points.

Aims to give historical perspective to the impact of science and technology on the art of war and to contemporary problems of nuclear disarmament and the arms race. The main emphasis is upon the intellectual challenges, social consequences and moral dilemmas posed by twentieth century developments in propa-ganda, the mechanisation of warfare, communications, surveil-lance and physical, chemical, nuclear and biological weaponry; the early history of the atomic scientists and the nuclear age; Einstein and Russell and the anti-war movements, the role of the military industrial complex; the dynamics of the arms race and its limitation; the technological elaboration of armaments in the 1960s; the opportunity cost of military expenditure and limits to growth.

Assessment: Tutorial assignments, essays.

62.302   Mind, Mechanism and Life   S1 L2T1

Prerequisite: Completion of Arts or other approved* subjects, carrying at least 24 credit points. Excluded: 62.273.

The development of scientific ideas concerning the nature of life, mind and behaviour. While the subject includes both a brief treat-ment of early ideas and reference to issues in contemporary bio-logical and behavioural sciences, the main focus is on the period from the Proto-Scientific Revolution of the 16th century to the advent of the general purpose computer. Topics include: the Galenic heritage; Vesalius and the School of Padua; the bio-logical thought of William Harvey; machines and the mechanical philosophy; Cartesianism and the mechanization of biology; classical theories of the relationship between mind and body; neurophysiology from the eighteenth to the early twentieth century; the mechanist-vitalist disputes; the theory of spontaneous generation and its overthrow; Wundt, Fechner and the rise of experimental psychology; Pavlov and the conditioned reflex; Behaviourism and its critics; mind, brain, life and the computer.

Assessment: essay (33¹/3 percent); tutorial assessment (33¹/3 percent); tests(33¹/3 percent). If necessary, the sitting of an oral or written supplementary examination may be required.

62.309   The History of   S2 L2T1
Medical Theory and Practice

Prerequisite: Completion of Arts or other approved subjects, carrying at least 24 credit points. Excluded: 62.273.

Not offered in 1981.

Development of theory and practice in Western Medicine from the time of Hippocrates to the introduction of the CAT Scanner. Material covered in four sections: **1.** 'bedside' medicine from antiquity to the French Revolution; **2.** 'hospital' medicine in the early nineteenth century; **3.** 'laboratory' medicine in the late nineteenth century; and **4.** 'technological' medicine in the twentieth century, with particular emphasis on the social role of modern medicine.

*For approved subjects see under Table of Subjects, History and Philosophy of Science.

62.504 The Foundations of Scientific Reasoning   S1 T2

Prerequisite: Completion of Arts or other approved subjects, carrying at least 24 credit points.*

Various kinds of argument and logical structure to be found in the sciences, from earliest times to the present. Throughout, scientific method compared and contrasted with modes of reasoning employed in everyday life and in such specialized fields as philosophy, law, prehistory and history, theology and art and literary criticism. No prior knowledge of logic is presupposed. Specifically designed to meet the needs of students studying the social sciences and the humanities. (Many students may wish to combine this unit with 62.505 Philosophy of Science.)

Assessment: Essay (50 percent); class assessment (50 percent). If deemed necessary, the sitting of an oral or written supplementary examination may be required.

62.505 Philosophy of Science   S2 T2

Prerequisite: 62.504 or Upper Level status in Philosophy. Excluded: 62.503.

An introduction to some of the more fundamental problems of the philosophy of science, emphasizing the nature, composition and structure of scientific theories, and of the relations between theoretical statements and observational data.

Assessment: Essay (60 percent); tutorial assessment (40 percent). If deemed necessary, the sitting of an oral or written supplementary examination may be required.

62.520 Research Methods in History and Philosophy of Science   S1 T2

Prerequisite: Completion of Arts or other approved subjects, carrying at least 72 credit points; including at least 12 credit points gained in HPS subjects completed with an average grade of Credit or better.*

A weekly seminar designed to prepare students to carry out honours level research in HPS. The historiography of science, and its relations to philosophical and social studies of science, are analysed through discussion of texts representing predominant approaches to HPS during the last 30-40 years. In addition, bibliographical, editorial, and other research exercises are carried out.

Assessment: Essay, seminars and written exercises.

62.543 History of the Philosophy and Methodology of Science   F T2

Prerequisite: Completion of Arts or other approved subjects, carrying at least 24 credit points; including at least 12 credit points gained in HPS and/or Philosophy subjects.*

Not offered in 1981.

The development of ideas concerning the nature and methods of the sciences from antiquity to the present: Platonism and Aristotelianism; Galileo and the mathematization of science; Descartes, Leibniz and Continental rationalism; Bacon, Newton, Locke, Berkeley, Hume and British empiricism; Condillac; Kant and Kantianism; Herschel, Whewell, Mill and the revival of inductivism; Comte, Mach and nineteenth century positivism; Peirce, James and pragmatism; Poincaré and conventionalism; Duhem and instrumentalism; Einstein and the relativists; Eddington's

selective subjectivism; Russell and Wittgenstein; the Vienna Circle and logical positivism; Bridgman and operationism; Carnap and positivist reductionism; Popper and falsificationism; Kuhn; Feyerabend and methodological anarchism.

A set of notes is distributed each week and the course is conducted entirely by seminars.

Assessment: Seminars/essays (80 percent); weekly contributions to discussions (20 percent).

Honours Level subject

62.604 History and Philosophy of Science Honours   F T4

Prerequisite: In addition to general Faculty requirements, the prerequisite for admission as a candidate for Special Honours in HPS is as follows:

Combined Special Honours

Completion of at least five HPS subjects, carrying at least 36 credit points, with an average grade of Credit or better; including

1. at least one of the following subjects, as determined by the Head of School: 62.505, or 62.510, or 62.513; and

2. at least two additional Upper Level HPS subjects, carrying at least 12 credit points. (With the permission of the Head of School, an approved subject offered by another School may be substituted for an Upper Level HPS subject.)

Students who are considering the possibility of studying for the award of a Combined Special Honours degree involving HPS should consult the School by the end of Session 3 of study for further information and guidance.

Special Honours

Completion of at least eight HPS subjects, carrying at least 48 credit points, with an average grade of Credit or better; including

1. 62.510,

2. one subject from at least three of the following categories
(1) 62.505
(2) 62.513
(3) 62.263, or 62.302
(4) 62.213, or 62.252, or 62.262, or 62.293, and

3. at least two additional Upper Level HPS subjects, carrying at least 12 credit points. (With the permission of the Head of School, approved subjects offered by other Schools may be substituted for one or two Upper Level HPS subjects.)

In certain circumstances the Head of School may also require a student to complete one or more specified subjects offered by other Schools. Students who are considering the possibility of studying for the award of a Special Honours degree in HPS should consult the School by the end of Session 3 of study for further information and guidance.

*For approved subjects see under **Table of Subjects, History and Philosophy of Science.**

Special Honours candidates are required to present a thesis and to complete, as determined by the Head of School, *either* four one-session Honours Seminar subjects *or* at least two one-session Honours Seminar subjects together with additional approved work, provided that the total coursework component is at least equivalent to four Honours Seminar subjects.

Combined Special Honours candidates are required to present a thesis and to complete two Honours Seminar subjects.

The program of students taking 62.604 as the whole or part of an MA degree qualifying course is determined by the Head of School. In all cases the program, in addition to other components, includes at least two fourth year subjects and *either* a thesis *or* a substantial research paper or papers.

Servicing Subjects

62.012	The Origins of Modern Science
62.013	History of the Philosophy and Methodology of Science
62.014	History and Philosophy of Science Honours
62.022	Materials, Machines and Men: The Social History of Technology in the Eighteenth and Nineteenth Centuries
62.024	Science Studies Honours
62.032	The Scientific Theory
62.033	Development of Theories of Matter
62.042	Scientific Education and the Dynamics of Scientific Development
62.052	Scientific Knowledge and Political Power
62.062	The Social System of Science
62.063	History and Philosophy of Cosmology
62.083	Marxism and Science
62.093	Science and the Strategy of War and Peace
62.103	The Discovery of Time
62.104	The Darwinian Revolution
62.105	Research Methods in History and Philosophy of Science
62.106	Mind, Mechanism and Life
62.107	The Freudian Revolution
62.109	The History of Medical Theory and Practice

Industrial Relations

Undergraduate Study

Assessment in the Department of Industrial Relations is by essays, tutorial participation and an end of session examination. The relative weight of each of these varies from subject to subject and is announced in each subject at the beginning of each session.

Level I subject

15.511   Industrial Relations IA   S1/S2 L2T1½

Prerequisite:	HSC Exam Percentile Range Required
2 unit A English or	31-100
2 unit English or	21-100
3 unit English	11-100

A multi-disciplinary introduction to a range of important concepts and issues in industrial relations. The political, social, economic, legal, historical and psychological aspects of the evolution and operation of modern employer/employee relations. Material is drawn from both Australian and overseas experience. Topics covered include the nature and implications of: strikes, lockouts and other forms of industrial conflict and alienation; the structure and policies of State and Federal trade unions, the State labor councils and such peak organizations as the Australian Council of Trade Unions and the Australian Council of Salaried Professional Associations; the employer industrial relations function and the structure and policies of employer associations; processes of work rule determination, such as collective bargaining, mediation, conciliation and compulsory arbitration; labour movements; and the role of the various arbitration tribunals and government instrumentalities with respect to industrial relations.

Upper Level subjects

15.525   Industrial Relations IIA   S1 L2T1½
Prerequisites: 15.511* plus 15.011 or 54.1001 or 53.001 or 12.001.

The development and operation of industrial relations systems overseas, with special attention to their relevance and applicability to the Australian context. Topics covered include: the role of trade unions, employer bodies and government labour policies; the nature of industrial conflict and procedures utilized for its resolution; and evaluation of alternative systems of labour-management relations at the plant, industry and national level.

Specific countries studied include the United States, England, France, Germany, India, Singapore and Japan.

*May also be taken as co-requisite of 15.525 with the permission of the Head of Department.

15.526   Industrial Relations IIB   S2 L2T1½

Prerequisite: 15.525.

The structure, policies and operation of institutions important to the Australian industrial relations systems. Topics: the origins and operation of the Australian Conciliation and Arbitration Commission and other industrial relations tribunals operating at the national level; the origins and operation of the State industrial tribunals, including the New South Wales Industrial Commission, and the Victorian and Tasmanian wages boards; the origins, evolution and structure of Australian trade unionism; trade union non-industrial activities (green bans, economic enterprises, etc.); amalgamation and other forms of institutional rationalization; union and management industrial relations training/education; the employer industrial relations and personnel function, and the origin and operation of employer associations; the industrial relations role of non-industrial bodies; the functions of government instrumentalities and the impact of government policies; the role of governments as employers and public sector unionism; and the role in Australia of international bodies such as the International Labor Office, the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development, and the International Confederation of Free Trade Unions.

15.528   Industrial Relations IIA (Honours)   S1 L2T3½

Prerequisites: 15.511* plus 15.011 or 54.1001 or 53.001 or 12.001.

For students in the Industrial Relations Honours program; includes the content of 15.525, with an additional two hour seminar each week providing a more advanced treatment of industrial relations issues in particular countries.

15.529   Industrial Relations IIB (Honours)   S2 L2T3½

Prerequisite: 15.528.

For students in the Industrial Relations Honours program. Includes the content of 15.526, with an additional two hour seminar each week providing a more advanced treatment of the structure and policies of institutions important to the Australian industrial relations system.

15.534   Industrial Relations IIIA   S1 L2T1½

Prerequisite: 15.526.

Methods and procedures in industrial relations conflict resolution. A number of techniques are examined from Australian and overseas experience, including collective bargaining, productivity bargaining, conciliation, mediation, and compulsory, voluntary and final offer arbitration. Each of these procedures is examined with respect to their: form and character; acceptability to employers, unions, government policy and public interest; effectiveness in conflict resolution and attitude change; legal, cultural, economic, social and political implications; and relevance to grievance issues in contrast to the determination of work rules in an award/agreement context.

This subject aims to draw on a range of simulation exercise material, case studies from Australia and overseas, and films of conflict resolution procedures in operation.

15.535   Industrial Relations IIIB   S2 L2T1½

Prerequisite: 15.534.

Contemporary issues in Industrial Relations. Aims to integrate material covered in earlier courses with contemporary developments in Australian industrial relations. Draws on material generated from recent industrial relations research to examine a limited number of topics in depth. Small seminar groups are constituted; each with a set list of topics to be treated. These could cover such areas as: union amalgamation; incomes policy; manpower policy; productivity bargaining; worker participation; flexi-time and the shorter hours movement; developments in industrial relations legislation; multinationals and industrial relations; penal sanctions; labour market discrimination; or trade union training and education.

15.538   Industrial Relations IIIA (Honours)   S1 L2T3½

Prerequisite: 15.529.

For students in the Industrial Relations Honours program. Includes the content of 15.534, with an additional two hour seminar each week providing a more advanced treatment of theory and procedures in arbitration, bargaining, conciliation and mediation.

15.539   Industrial Relations IIIB (Honours)   S2 L2T3½

Prerequisite: 15.538.

For students in the Industrial Relations Honours program. Principles, procedures, techniques and data sources used for research in the field of industrial relations.

15.555   Labour Market Economics   S2 L2T1

Prerequisite: 15.525.

The economics of the labour market. The theory of labour market operations and evaluation of this in the light of a range of research evidence from Australia and overseas. Topics: the supply of labour, including work-leisure trade offs, hours of work, occupational choice and participation rates; demand for labour by the firm and industry with evaluation of the marginal productivity doctrine; unemployment, including the identification problem. Phillips Curve and manpower policy issues; underemployment in developed and less developed countries; labour mobility and migration; theory and structure of wages including the economic philosophy, history, and machinery of Australian wage determination, wage differentials, minimum wages and earnings drift; wages and incomes policies; and the economic theory and impact of trade unions including influence on GNP shares, relative wages, hours of work, employment and resource allocation.

15.556   Manpower Policy   S1 L2T1

Prerequisite: 15.555 or 15.082.

May be offered in alternate years.

The origins, evolution and operation of Australian manpower policy, compared and contrasted with policies overseas. A range of issues in the development and deployment of human resources, including: human capital theory and its application; training, retraining and work assistance schemes; mobility programs, covering industrial, geographical and vocational labour mobility; occupational choice theory and practice; the nature and

*May also be taken as co-requisite of 15.525 with the permission of the Head of Department.

manpower implications of various forms of unemployment, including structural, frictional, seasonal and disguised or hidden unemployment; manpower projections and manpower planning, at the enterprise and national level; and labour market discrimination.

15.557   Wages and Incomes Policy   S2 L2T1
Prerequisite: 15.555 or 15.082.

May be offered in alternate years.

The relationships between movements in wage and salary incomes to desired economic objectives. The formulation and administration of wages and incomes policies, and the role of trade unions, employers and government institutions. Overseas experience is examined to derive implications for Australian practices, institutions and policies. Topics: the evolution of wage concepts and standards; wage structure, relativities and differentials; trade union pushfulness and product pricing decisions; earnings drift; and principles and criteria for wage fixation, including capacity to pay, 'needs' elements, productivity gearing, minimum and social wage levels and manpower issues.

15.565   Industrial Relations Sociology   S2 L2T1
Prerequisite: 15.525.

The sociological aspects of employer-employee relations and industrial work. This subject draws on major sociological views and theories to examine a range of industrial relations issues, including: job satisfaction, dissatisfaction and worker alienation; the role of money as a motivator in the job context; the nature and impact of bureaucracies in industrial relations; social aspects of occupation and retirement; work group identification and affiliation; social aspects of labour market operation, wages and unemployment; and attitudes to work.

15.566   Industrial Conflict   S1 L2T1
Prerequisite: 15.565.

May be offered in alternate years.

The nature and significance of conflict in industrial relations situations. The theories of Marx, Dunlop, Parsons, Darendorf and others and their applicability to a range of industrial relations issues, including: the dimensions of conflict; the functional and dysfunctional nature of industrial conflict; the debate between the 'order' and 'conflict' views of society; the relationship between conflict and the formation of 'classes' in society; the relationship between industrial and political conflict; the regulation of conflict and its institutionalization; and the role of the State in conflict resolution and regulation.

15.567   Social Aspects of Work and   SS L2T1
Unionism
Prerequisite: 15.565.

The application of sociological principles to the study of trade unions and to the examination of the changing nature of work in industrial society. Topics covered include: authority structures in work situations; job redesign and enrichment; occupational structures; bureaucracy and democracy in trade unions; professionalism and the growth of white collar unionism; the social role of trade unions; worker and management attitudes to industrial relations issues; and discrimination and prejudice in the work context.

15.571   Industrial Relations Theory   S2 L2T1
Prerequisite: 15.525.

May be offered in alternate years.

Theoretical treatment of the origins, evolution and operation of industrial relations systems. A range of explanations for labour movements, covering: the origin and development of trade unions; the goals and ideologies of labour institutions; the reasons for union participation; and the social and economic impact of trade unions.

Theories studied include: Bakunin's 'scientific' anarchism; Brentano's theory of Guilds and Unions; the ideas of Marx, Engels and Lenin; the Webb's concepts of Industrial Democracy; Tannenbaum's philosophy of labour; Commons' 'extension of the market'; Perlman and scarcity consciousness; Polyanyi's 'double movement'; and Kerr, Dunlop, Harbison and Myers, and the convergence theory.

This course further examines the Dunlop system's approach to industrial relations theory, and the contributions of Walker and others. It also treats the government 'interventionist' model, covering the ties between labour organizations and pro-labour political parties in less developed countries.

15.572   Industrial Democracy   S1 or S2 L2T1
Prerequisite: 15.525.

Different forms of worker involvement in management decision-making in Australia, Western Europe, Yugoslavia and North America. Topics include: concepts of industrial democracy, such as joint consultation; worker participation in management; industrial co-determination and worker self-management; contemporary theories of industrial democracy; West Germany's co-determination system; Sweden's model of 'disciplined' democracy in industry; joint consultation in British industry; worker self-management in industrial enterprises in Yugoslavia; and Scanlon Plans and other forms of Union-management cooperation in the United States and Canada; and collective bargaining as an exercise in industrial democracy in the United Kingdom and the United States.

15.576   Labour History   SS L2T1
Prerequisite: 15.525.

May be offered in alternate years.

The origins and evolution in Australia to 1940 of labour movements, trade unions, employer bodies, conciliation and arbitration tribunals and other institutions important to the industrial relations system. Comparative attention is given to appropriate movements overseas.

15.574   Industrial Relations Methods   S1 L2T1
Prerequisite: 15.526.

Designed to enable evaluation and acquisition of methods and skills utilized in industrial relations practice. Topics: the content and character of industrial awards and agreements; the preparation of logs of claim; industrial advocacy; tactics and techniques of negotiating and bargaining; data sources for wage, employment, productivity and other material important in industrial relations practice; and conciliation and arbitration procedures.

15.575 Industrial Relations Research Methodology S2 L2T1

Prerequisite: 15.526.

Principles, procedures, techniques and data sources used for research in the field of industrial relations.

Honours Level subject

15.580 Industrial Relations IV (Honours) F CCH6

Prerequisites: A total of 50 credit points gained in respect of 15.511, 15.528, 15.529, 15.538, 15.539, 15.565, 15.555.

For students in the Industrial Relations Honours program. A thesis and six segments: **1.** Comparative Industrial Relations: Developed Countries; **2.** Industrial Relations Case Studies A, and **3.** Industrial Relations Project Seminar A, offered in Session 1, and in Session 2 **4.** Comparative Industrial Relations: Less Developed Countries, **5.** Industrial Relations Case Studies B, and **6.** Industrial Relations Project Seminar B.

1. Comparative Industrial Relations: Developed Countries

A comparative analysis of industrial relations issues in a number of overseas countries in advanced stages of industrialization. The origins, evolution, structure, operation, problems and philosophy of industrial relations in the United Kingdom, the Soviet Union, and countries in North America and Western Europe.

2. Industrial Relations Case Studies A

A series of case studies to highlight a range of industrial relations issues at the plant or local level. Students also prepare their own case study for seminar presentation.

3. Industrial Relations Project Seminar A

An individual program of study for an in-depth examination of an established body of industrial relations literature. Subject to the availability of appropriate supervision, topics can be drawn from the mainstream of industrial relations literature or from the component disciplines including labour economics, industrial psychology, industrial law, industrial sociology and labour history.

4. Comparative Industrial Relations: Less Developed Countries

A comparative analysis of industrial relations issues in a number of countries at early and intermediate stages of economic development: the development of industrial labour forces; the evolution and functioning of institutions important to industrial relations; the role of government in labour markets; and the emergence of alternative patterns of labour-management relations.

5. Industrial Relations Case Studies B

A series of case studies to highlight a range of industrial relations issues at the industry and national level. Students also prepare their own case study for seminar presentation.

6. Industrial Relations Project Seminar B

An individual program of study for an in-depth examination of an established body of industrial relations literature. Subject to the availability of appropriate supervision, topics can be drawn from the mainstream of industrial relations literature or from the component disciplines including labour economics, industrial psychology, industrial law, industrial sociology and labour history.

7. Thesis

Law

A very limited number of places in subjects offered by the Faculty of Law may be available to Arts students in 1981. Detailed information and timetables are available from the Faculty of Arts office from November. Students in the Faculty of Arts who are interested in taking a law subject are asked to complete a separate application form as part of their re-enrolment procedures and are then notified by mail of the outcome of their application.

Each law subject offered is valued at 6 Upper Level Arts credit points.

Mathematics

While Mathematics as a major study is usually taken in the Science and Mathematics Course, it may also be taken in the Faculty of Arts.

First Year Mathematics

10.001 is the standard subject and is generally selected by students who intend to pursue further studies in mathematics.

10.011 is aimed at the more mathematically able students, including those who may wish to take an honours degree in mathematics.

10.021B and 10.021C is the usual course for students who do not intend studying mathematics beyond first year but whose studies require some knowledge of basic mathematical ideas and techniques.

Students who select 10.021B and 10.021C units should weigh seriously the implications of their choice because no further mathematical units are normally available. Students with meritorious performance in 10.021C may be permitted to proceed to a certain limited number of second-year mathematics subjects intended for biologists and chemical engineers.

Higher Level Mathematics

Many subjects in the School are offered at two levels. The higher Level caters for students with superior mathematical ability. Where both levels are offered, the highest grade awarded in the Ordinance Level is Credit, except in exceptional cases.

Students with Low Mathematical Qualifications

The School of Mathematics arranges a Bridging Course in Mathematics for those students intending to enrol in Mathematics I and who have inadequate mathematical background. The Bridging Course covers the gap between 2 unit and 3 unit Mathematics and is a very useful refresher course generally. The course is held at the University during the period January to February 1981.

Attention is also directed to the Calculus Bridging Course given over the University of NSW Radio Station VL2UV. The radio course explains the ideas of calculus and assumes no previous knowledge of the subject.

Mathematics Prizes

There are prizes available for certain courses in the School of Mathematics. They are open to all Kensington students proceeding to an undergraduate degree or diploma but are not awarded if there is no candidate of sufficient merit.

Details of these prizes may be found in the section Financial Assistance to Students – Prizes later in this handbook.

Major Sequences in Mathematics

It is possible to do a major sequence in Mathematics (general) or in each of the Departments of Pure Mathematics, Applied Mathematics, Statistics and Theoretical and Applied Mechanics. In all cases students must take the subject Mathematics I (10.001) or Higher Mathematics I (10.011) in their first year and it is also strongly recommended that they include the Level I subjects 6.611 and 10.081 in their first year. The subjects required in their second and third years for the various major sequences are listed below. It should be noted that because of the close interrelations of subjects in the different departments some Level II subjects not in a particular major sequence may nevertheless be essential prerequisites for Level III subjects in the major sequence and so must be included in the student's program. Such essential prerequisites are noted below.

Mathematics (general)

In the second year of their course students must take the subjects 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.1114, 10.2111 and 10.2112 (or the Higher equivalents 10.121A, 10.1213, 10.1214, 10.2211 and 10.2212).

In the third year of their course students must take Level III Mathematics units with a total credit point value of at least 16.

Pure Mathematics

In the second year of their course students must take the Pure Mathematics subjects 10.111A, 10.1113 and 10.1114 (or the Higher equivalents 10.121A, 10.1213 and 10.1214).

In the third year they must take the Pure Mathematics subjects 10.1111, 10.1112, 10.1121 and 10.1128 (or the Higher equivalents 10.121C and 10.122B) and in addition further Level III Pure Mathematics subjects with a total credit point value of at least 8.

Note: Applied Mathematics subjects 10.2111 and 10.2112 (or the Higher equivalents 10.2211 and 10.2212) are essential prerequisites for the Level III Pure Mathematics subjects and so should be included in the second year of the course although not part of the major sequence.

Applied Mathematics

In the second year of their course students must take the Applied Mathematics subjects 10.2111, 10.2112, 10.2113 and 10.2114 (or their Higher equivalents 10.2211, 10.2212, 10.2213 and 10.2214).

In the third year they must take the Applied Mathematics subjects 10.212A, 10.212L and 10.212M (or their Higher equivalents 10.222A, 10.222L and 10.222M) and one further Level III subject from Applied Mathematics, Statistics or Theoretical and Applied Mechanics.

Note: Pure Mathematics subjects 10.111A, 10.1113 and 10.1114 (or their Higher equivalents 10.121A, 10.1213 and 10.1214) are essential prerequisites for the Level III Applied Mathematics units and so should be included in the second year of the course although not part of the major sequence.

Statistics

In the second year of their course students must take the Statistics subjects 10.311A and 10.311B (or their Higher equivalents 10.321A and 10.321B).

In the third year they must take four of the five Statistics subjects 10.312A, 10.312B, 10.312C, 10.312D and 10.312E (or their Higher equivalents 10.322A, 10.322B, 10.322C, 10.322D and 10.322E).

Note: Pure and Applied Mathematics subjects 10.111A, 10.1113 and 10.2112 (or their Higher equivalents 10.121A, 10.1213 and 10.2212) are essential prerequisites for the Level III Statistics subjects and so should be included in the second year of the course although not part of the major sequence.)

Theoretical and Applied Mathematics

In the second year of their course students must take the Theoretical and Applied Mechanics subjects 10.411A and 10.411B (or their Higher equivalents 10.421A and 10.421B).

In the third year they must take the Theoretical and Applied Mechanics subjects 10.412A, 10.412B and 10.412D (or their Higher equivalents 10.422A, 10.422B and 10.422D) and one further subject selected from 10.212A, 10.212L or 10.212M (or their Higher equivalents 10.222A, 10.222L or 10.222M).

Note: Pure and Applied Mathematics subjects 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.1114, 10.2111 and 10.2112 (or their Higher equivalents 10.121A, 10.1213, 10.1214, 10.2211 and 10.2212) are essential prerequisites for the Level III Theoretical and Applied Mechanics subjects and so should be included in the second year of the course although not part of the major sequence.

BA DipEd (Course 3410)

Most students enrolled in a combined BA DipEd degree course with a major in Mathematics are advised to take the Mathematics Education course (course 4070). However, for a limited number of students wishing to do a double major in Mathematics and some other Arts subject, Course 3410 might be appropriate. Students should choose the subjects of their Mathematics major according to the recommendation above for Course 3400.

Honours Level Courses in Mathematics

There are four separate fourth year honours level programs. 10.123 Pure Mathematics IV, 10.223 Applied Mathematics IV, 10.323 Theory of Statistics IV and 10.423 Theoretical Mechanics IV.

The four-year program for an Honours Level degree is intended primarily for professional pure mathematicians, statisticians or applied mathematicians, but is of interest also to intending specialists in mathematical areas of social sciences, physical sciences and engineering.

For entry to these Honours Level programs students should complete a major sequence (as indicated above) in the appropriate department with all subjects of the major sequence taken at Higher Level. It is also desirable that most of the additional second year subjects noted as essential prerequisites should also be taken at Higher Level.

Students seeking an Honours Level degree in mathematics are advised to choose mathematics subjects according to their individual interests in consultation with senior members of staff in the School. In particular, since entry to fourth year is only with approval of the Head of School, students should at the beginning of their third year discuss their third year programs with a Professor of the Department in which they intend to take Honours. In special circumstances additional prerequisites may be required or some of those listed may be waived.

Special Note for Pure Mathematics and Applied Mathematics Honours

Since there are no clear higher equivalents of many Pure Mathematics units students intending to do Honours in Pure Mathematics should note that they should take the Higher Pure Mathematics units 10.121A, 10.1213, 10.1214 and 10.121C in their second year and 10.122A, 10.122B, 10.122C and 10.122E in their third year.

Since there are additional Higher Applied Mathematics Level III units with no equivalents in the listed Applied Mathematics major sequence students should note that they may replace the required 10.222L by either 10.222C or 10.222F. It is also desirable that they include the Higher Pure Mathematics subject 10.122B.

Undergraduate Study†

First Year Mathematics

Level I subjects

10.001   Mathematics I   F L4T2

Prerequisite:	HSC Exam Percentile Range Required
2 unit Mathematics or	71-100
3 unit Mathematics or	21-100
4 unit Mathematics or 10.021B	1-100

Excluded: 10.011, 10.021A, 10.021B, 10.021C.

Calculus, analysis, analytic geometry, linear algebra, an introduction to abstract algebra, elementary computing.

Note: This is the standard subject and is generally selected by students who intend to pursue further studies in mathematics.

10.011   Higher Mathematics I   F L4T2
(Day course only)

Prerequisite:	HSC Exam Percentile Range Required
3 unit Mathematics or	71-100
4 unit Mathematics	11-100

Excluded: 10.001, 10.021A, 10.021B, 10.021C.

Calculus, analysis, analytic geometry, linear algebra, an introduction to abstract algebra, elementary computing.

The same purpose as 10.001, but is aimed at the more mathematically able students, including those who may wish to take an honours degree in mathematics. Covers all the material in 10.001, plus other topics, at greater depth and sophistication.

While it is expected that students aiming at the Honours Level in mathematics will take this subject, it is equally valuable for any mathematically able student whose course requires a considerable amount of mathematics.

10.021A   General Mathematics IA*   S1 L4T2

Number systems (including absolute value, inequalities, surds, etc); co-ordinate geometry; polynomials, quadratics; concept of the function; trigonometric functions, logarithmic and indicial functions and their laws of operation; introduction to differentiation and integration with simple applications.

10.021B   General Mathematics IB   S1 or S2 L4T2

Prerequisite:	HSC Exam Percentile Range Required
2 unit Mathematics or	51-100
3 unit Mathematics or	11-100
4 unit Mathematics · 10.021A	1-100

Excluded: 10.011, 10.001.

†When a subject is listed as a prerequisite or co-requisite, the appropriate higher subject may be substituted.

*Entry to General Mathematics IA is allowed only with the permission of the Head of the School of Mathematics, and that permission will be given only to students who do not qualify to enter General Mathematics IB. Students should note that 10.021A has no credit point value towards the BA degree.

Functions (and their inverses), limits, asymptotes, continuity; differentiation and applications; integration, the definite integral and applications; inverse trigonometric functions; the logarithmic and exponential functions and applications; sequences and series; mathematical induction; the Binomial Theorem and applications; introduction to 3-dimensional geometry; introduction to linear algebra.

10.021C   General Mathematics IC   S2 L4T2

Prerequisite: 10.021B. Excluded: 10.001, 10.011, 10.021A.

Techniques for integration, improper integrals; Taylor's Theorem; first order differential equations and applications; introduction to multivariable calculus; conics; finite sets; probability; vectors, matrices and linear equations.

10.081   Mathematics IX   F $\begin{cases} \text{S1 L2T1} \\ \text{S2 L1½T1½} \end{cases}$

Co-requisites: 10.001 or 10.011; 6.611 or 1.041.

Elementary logic, finite structures, errors in computing, simple algorithms. Problem solving as a multi-stage process: comprising Markov processes and matrices, population dynamics, electrical currents and their differential equations (interpretation of analytic and numerical solutions), data structures and semi-numerical algorithms.

Level II subjects

10.111A   Pure Mathematics II—   F L1½T1
Linear Algebra

Prerequisite: 10.001.

Vector spaces, linear transformations and matrices, change of basis. Eigenvalues and eigenvectors, generalized eigenvectors. Functions of matrices. Linear systems of differential equations including the use of Laplace transform. Inner products, orthogonalization, projections. Unitary and self-adjoint transformations. Quadratic and Hermitian forms.

10.1111   Pure Mathematics II—   S1 L1½T½
Group Theory

Prerequisite: 10.001. Co-requisites: 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.1114, 10.2111, 10.2112.

Mathematical systems, groups, determination of small groups, homomorphisms and normal subgroups.

10.1112   Pure Mathematics II—Geometry   S2 L1½T½

Prerequisite: 10.001. Co-requisite: 10.1111.

Elementary concepts of Euclidean, affine and projective geometries.

10.1113   Pure Mathematics II—   S1 or S2 L1½T1
Multivariable Calculus

Prerequisite: 10.001.

Multiple integrals, partial differentiation. Analysis of real valued functions of one and several variables.

10.1114   Pure Mathematics II—   S1 or S2 L1½T1
Complex Analysis

Prerequisite: 10.001.

Analytic functions, Taylor and Laurent series, integrals. Cauchy's Theorem, residues, evaluation of certain real integrals.

10.121A   Higher Pure Mathematics II—   F L2T½
Algebra

Prerequisite: 10.011 or 10.001 (DN).

Linear Algebra: vector spaces, commutative rings, polynomials, modules, linear transformations, eigenvectors, invariant subspaces, canonical forms, linear functions, bilinear and multi-linear algebra. Group Theory: sub-groups, quotient groups, isomorphisms, Lagrange's theorem, Sylow's theorem.

10.121C   Higher Pure Mathematics II—   F L2T½
Number Theory and Geometry

Prerequisite: 10.011 or 10.001 (DN). Co-requisites: 10.121A, 10.1213, 10.1214, 10.2211 or 10.2111 and 10.2212 or 10.2112.

Galois fields, quadratic reciprocity, quadratic forms, continued fractions, number theoretic functions, axioms for a geometry, affine geometry, Desargues' theorem, projective geometry.

10.1213   Higher Pure Mathematics II—   S1 L2T½
Multivariable Calculus

Prerequisite: 10.011 or 10.001 (DN).

As for 10.1113 but in greater depth.

10.1214   Higher Pure Mathematics II—   S2 L2T½
Complex Analysis

Prerequisite: 10.1213.

As for 10.1114 but in greater depth.

10.2111   Applied Mathematics II—   S1 or S2 L1½T1
Vector Calculus

Prerequisite: 10.001.

Vector fields; divergence, gradient, curl of a vector; line, surface, and volume integrals. Gauss' and Stokes' theorems. Curvilinear coordinates.

**10.2112   Applied Mathematics II—   S1 or S2 L1½T1
Mathematical Methods for
Differential Equations**

Prerequisite: 10.001.

Series solution of ordinary differential equations; numerical
methods. Partial differential equations: separation of variables.
Fourier series, Bessel functions.

**10.2113   Applied Mathematics II—   S1 L1½T½
Introduction to Linear Programming**

Prerequisite: 10.001.

Mathematical expression of practical optimization problems.
Calculus methods for simple problems. Feasible regions and
graphical methods. Linear programming: the standard problem,
basic solutions, fundamental theorem, simplex tableau, initial
solution, unbounded and multiple solutions, degeneracy, duality.
(Time permitting: the dual simplex method, post optimal analysis.)

**10.2114   Applied Mathematics II—   S2 L1½T½
Linear and Non-Linear
Optimization Techniques**

Prerequisite: 10.2113.

Linear programming: the dual simplex method, post optimal
analysis, interger linear programming. Applications of linear pro-
gramming including diet, allocation and transport problems.

Brief introduction to non-linear programming. Simple numerical
methods.

**10.211E   Applied Mathematics II—   F L1T1
Numerical Methods**

Prerequisite: 10.001.

Errors, their generation, propagation, estimation and avoidance.
Solution of non-linear equations in one and two variables. Roots of
polynomials. Lagrange interpolation. Differences and the
elements of difference equations. Quadrature methods, classical
and Romberg. Solution of ordinary differential equations: Taylor
expansion, Runge-Kutta and predictor-corrector methods. Boun-
dary Value Problems involving linear ordinary differential equa-
tions. Extensive practical work can be carried out either on a
modern pocket calculator or on the University computer.

**10.2211   Higher Applied Mathematics II—   S1 L1½T1
Vector Analysis**

Prerequisite: 10.011 or 10.001 (DN).

As for 10.2111 but in greater depth.

**10.2212   Higher Applied Mathematics II—   S2 L1½T1
Mathematical Methods for Differential
Equations**

Prerequisite: 10.2211.

As for 10.2112 but in greater depth.

**10.2213   Higher Applied Mathematics II—   S1 L1½T½
Introduction to Linear Programming**

Prerequisite: 10.011 or 10.001 (DN).

Mathematical expression of practical optimization problems.
Calculus methods for simple problems. Feasible regions.

Linear programming: the standard problem, basic solutions,
fundamental theorem; simplex tableau, initial solution, unbounded
and multiple solutions, degeneracy, revised simplex method,
duality, dual simplex method, post optimal analysis.

**10.2214   Higher Mathematics II—Linear   S2 L1½T½
and Non-Linear Optimization
Techniques**

Prerequisite: 10.2213.

Linear programming: reduction of linear inequalities, interger
linear programming. Applications of linear programming including
diet, allocation and transport problems. Linear programming in
economic analysis, including the theory of the firm and general
equilibrium theory. Brief introduction to non-linear programming.
Simple numerical methods.

**10.411A   Theoretical Mechanics II—   S2 L3T1
Hydrodynamics**

Prerequisite: 10.001. Co-requisites: 10.411B or 1.012, 10.1114.

Conservation laws and Bernoulli's equation for one-dimensional
flow. Equations of continuity and Euler's equation. Kelvin's
theorem. Incompressible, irrotational flow in two and three dimen-
sions, including applications of complex variables, method of
images, harmonic functions, and axially symmetric flow. Introduc-
tion to compressible and viscous fluids.

**10.411B   Theoretical Mechanics II—   S1 L3T1
Principles of Theoretical Mechanics**

*Prerequisites: 10.001, 1.001 or 10.041 or 5.010. Co-requisites:
10.2111, 10.2112, 10.1113.*

Revision of vectors, kinematics of particles and rigid bodies.
Dynamics of particles including simple harmonic and projectile
motion. Systems of particles: conservation principles, collisions,
rocket motion, the catenary. Work and energy. Rotating frames;
moments of inertia.

Elementary problems derived from continuum mechanics includ-
ing conservation laws, one-dimensional fluid flow, extension and
bending of beams.

**10.421A   Higher Theoretical Mechanics II—   S2 L3T1
Hydrodynamics**

*Prerequisite: 10.011 or 10.001 (DN). Co-requisites: 10.421B,
10.1114.*

As for 10.411A but in greater depth.

10.421B   Higher Theoretical Mechanics II—   S1 L3T1
Principles of Theoretical Mechanics

Prerequisites: 10.011 or 10.001 (DN), 1.001 or 10.041 or 5.010.
Co-requisites: 10.2211, 10.2212, 10.1113.

As for 10.411B but in greater depth.

Level III subjects

10.112C   Pure Mathematics III—   F L1½T½
Differential Geometry

*Prerequisites: 10.111A, 10.1113. Co-requisites: ***.*

Curves and surfaces in space. Differential forms. Frame fields. Gaussian curvature, Gauss-Bonnet theorem.

10.1121   Pure Mathematics III—   SS L1½T½
Number Theory

*Prerequisites: ***.*

Euclidean algorithm, congruences, sums of squares, diophantine equations.

10.1122   Pure Mathematics III—Algebra   S2 L1½T½

Prerequisite: 10.111A. Co-requisite: 10.1111.

Rings, polynomials, fields.

10.1123   Pure Mathematics III—Logic   SS L½T½
and Computability

*Prerequisites: ***.*

The propositional calculus – its completeness and consistence: Turing machines; unsolvable problems, computability and Church's thesis; Gödel's incompleteness theorems.

10.1124   Pure Mathematics III—   SS L1½T½
Combinatorial Topology

*Prerequisites: ***.*

Elementary combinatorial topology of surfaces.

10.1125   Pure Mathematics III—Ordinary   S1 L1½T½
Differential Equations

*Prerequisites: 10.111A.****

Systems of ordinary differential equations; variations of constants formula; stability; Poincaré space; Lyapunov's direct method.

10.1126   Pure Mathematics III—Partial   S2 L1½T½
Differential Equations

Prerequisites: 10.1113, 10.1114. Co-requisite: 10.1125.

Systems of partial differential equations; characteristic surfaces; classifications; Cauchy problem; Dirichlet and Neumann problems; the maximum principle; Poisson's formula; conformal mapping.

10.1127   Pure Mathematics III—History   S2 L1T1
of Mathematics

Prerequisites: 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.1114, 10.2111, 10.2112.

Topics from the History of Mathematics, with emphasis on the development of those ideas and techniques used in undergraduate courses. Students are expected to read widely and to present written material based on their readings.

10.1128   Pure Mathematics III—   S1 L1½T½
Foundations of Calculus

*Prerequisites: ***.*

Properties of the real numbers. Convergence of sequences and series. Properties of continuous and differentiable functions of a real variable.

10.1129   Pure Mathematics III—   S2 L1½T½
Real Analysis

Prerequisites: 10.2112, 10.1128.

Taylor's Theorem. Sequences and series of functions and applications. Metric spaces and the contraction mapping principle. Fourier Series.

10.1521   Pure Mathematics III—   SS L1½T½
Combinatorics and Its Applications

*Prerequisites: ***.*

Generating functions, their properties and applications to partitions and recurrence relations. Branching processes, trees and the analysis of their paths, the analysis of algorithms and the Galton-Watson process. Coding theory and other design problems, Latin squares, block designs and error correcting codes.

10.122A   Higher Pure Mathematics III—   F L2T½
Algebra

Prerequisite: 10.121A.

Field theory and theory of rings and modules.

10.122B   Higher Pure Mathematics III—   F L2T½
Integration and Functional Analysis

Prerequisite: 10.1213.

Lebesgue Integration; Fourier series; normed vector spaces; Hilbert spaces; measure theory.

***Students are not normally permitted to attempt a Level III Pure Mathematics subject unless they have completed Level II subjects with a total credit point value of 8 from 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.1114, 10.2111, 10.2112 and are concurrently attempting the remaining subjects.

10.122C Higher Pure Mathematics III— F L2T½
Topology and Differential Geometry

Prerequisites: 10.121A, 10.1213.

The axiom of choice, metric and topological spaces, compactness. Compact surfaces, triangulations, geodesics, Gauss-Bonet theorem.

10.122E Higher Pure Mathematics III— F L2T½
Complex Analysis and Differential
Equations

Prerequisites: 10.1213, 10.1214.

Analytic continuation; entire and meromorphic functions; elliptic functions; normal families and further advanced topics in complex analysis. Existence and uniqueness theorems for ordinary differential equations; linear systems; qualitative theory of autonomous system; equations on manifolds.

10.212A Applied Mathematics III— F L1½T½
Numerical Analysis

Prerequisites: 10.111A, 10.2112.

Theory of interpolation and approximation, using polynomials, splines, rational functions and Fourier methods. Numerical quadrature including Gaussian and Clenshaw-Curtis rules, adaptive methods and methods for singular and oscillatory integrands. Sets of linear equations and their numerical solution, matrix eigenvalue problems, Numerical solution of ordinary and partial differential equations, boundary value problems, introduction to finite element methods.

10.212L Applied Mathematics III— F L1½T½
Optimization Methods

Prerequisite: 10.1113†.

Unconstrained multivariables search procedures; including steepest descent, D-F-P method, Hooke and Jeeves method. Constrained optimization; including convexity, Lagrange multipliers, Kuhn-Tucker conditions, duality, simple constrained search methods, penalty functions. Special methods; including geometric programming, separable programming, branch and bound. Applications of these methods to resource allocation, production problems, capital investment and economic models.

10.212M Applied Mathematics III— F L1½T½
Optimal Control Theory

Prerequisites: 10.1113 and 10.1114, 10.111A or 10.2113.

Optimal control of systems described by difference equations, continuous-time dynamic programming, calculus of variations, Pontryagin maximum principle, stochastic decision processes. Applications of control theory to resource allocation, control of production, investment, inventory, and advertising, and to models of the economy.

10.222A Higher Applied Mathematics III— F L1½T½
Numerical Analysis

Prerequisites: 10.2212 or 10.2112 (DN), 10.121A or 10.111A (DN).

As for 10.212A but in greater depth.

10.222C Higher Applied Mathematics III— F L1½T½
Maxwell's Equations and Special Relativity

Prerequisites: 10.2211 or 10.211 (DN), 10.2212 or 10.2112 (DN), 10.1213 or 10.1113 (DN), 10.1214 or 10.1114 (DN), 1.001.

Electrostatic and quasi-static magnetic fields: mathematical formulation of basic laws, field equations; methods of solution, general theorems, polarization, energy and mechanical forces. Electromagnetic fields: Maxwell's equations, Poynting theorem, Maxwell stress tensor, electromagnetic momentum and radiation pressure, electromagnetic potentials, radiation, vector wave equation, solutions, cavity resonators, waveguides.

Relativity: relativistic kinematics, dynamics and electrodynamics, radiation from moving charges, radiation damping.

10.222F Higher Applied Mathematics III— F L1½T½
Quantum Mechanics

Prerequisites: 10.2211 or 10.2111 (DN), 10.2212 or 10.2112 (DN), 10.121A or 10.111A (DN), 10.1213 or 10.1113 (DN), 10.1214 or 10.1114 (DN).

Review of physical basis for quantum mechanics, simple harmonic oscillator, hydrogen atom. General formalism, angular momentum, perturbation theory and other approximation methods. Scattering problems.

10.222L Higher Applied Mathematics III— F L1½T½
Optimization Methods

Prerequisite: 10.1213 or 10.1113 (DN).*

As for 10.212L but in greater depth.

10.222M Higher Applied Mathematics III— F L1½T½
Optimal Control Theory

Prerequisites: 10.1213 or 10.1113 (DN), 10.1214 or 10.1114 (DN), 10.121A or 10.111A (DN) or 10.2213 or 10.2113 (DN).

As for 10.212M but in greater depth.

10.412A Theoretical Mechanics III— F L1½T½
Dynamical and Physical Oceanography

Prerequisites: 10.2111, 10.2112, 1.001. It is recommended that one of the following be taken concurrently: 10.411A or 1.012 or 1.913.

A The physical properties of the oceans and their measurement, including: salinity, temperature, density, dynamic heights. Currents, waves and tides.
B Theoretical models of current and waves.
Up to seven days field/laboratory work per year.

*And at least 6 further credit points gained from the following:
10.121A or 10.111A (DN), 10.1214 or 10.1114 (DN),
10.2211 or 10.2111 (DN), 10.2212 or 10.2112 (DN),
10.2213 or 10.2113 (DN), 10.2214 or 10.2114 (DN).

†And at least 4 further credit points gained from the following subjects:
10.111A, 10.1114, 10.2111, 10.2112 and 10.2113.

10.412B Theoretical Mechanics III—   F L1½T½
Continuum Mechanics

Prerequisites: 10.2111, 10.2112, 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.1114. Co-requisite: 10.411A or 1.012 or 1.913.

Cartesian tensors, stress and strain in continuous media. Equations of equilibrium and motion. Equations of elasticity. Bending and torsion of beams. Plane elasticity (if time available). Viscous flow of liquids (if time available).

10.412D Theoretical Mechanics III—   F L1½T½
Mathematical Methods

Prerequisites: 10.2112, 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.1114.

Sturm-Liouville equation, eigenvalues, expansion in orthonormal functions. Fourier, Fourier-Bessel and Legendre series as special cases. Fourier and Laplace transforms, with application to ordinary and partial differential equations. Diffusion equation and transmission-line equation. Wave equation.

10.422A Higher Theoretical Mechanics III—   S2 L3T1
Fluid Dynamics

Prerequisites: 10.421A or 10.411A (DN). Co-requisite: 10.422B.

Compressible flow, viscous flow, boundary layers, hydrodynamic stability, simple wave motions in fluids.

10.422B Higher Theoretical Mechanics III—   S1 L3T1
Mechanics of Solids

Prerequisites: 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.1114, 10.2111, 10.2112, 10.421B or 10.411B (DN), or 1.012.

As for 10.412B but in greater depth.

10.422D Higher Theoretical Mechanics III— F L1½T½
Mathematical Methods

Prerequisites: 10.2211 or 10.2111 (DN), 10.2212 or 10.2112 (DN), 10.1213 or 10.1113 (DN), 10.1214 or 10.1114 (DN).

Revision of functions of a complex variable, contour integration. Asymptotic expansions with applications to special functions. Methods of steepest descent and stationary phase. Fourier transform and Laplace transform, with applications to differential and integral equations. Generalized functions and asymptotic estimation of Fourier integrals. Applications to solutions and partial differential equations of the first and second order.

10.123 Pure Mathematics IV

An Honours program consisting of the preparation of an undergraduate thesis together with advanced lecture courses on topics chosen from fields of current interest in Pure Mathematics. With the permission of the Head of Department, the subject may also include advanced lecture courses given by other Departments or Schools.

10.223 Applied Mathematics IV

An Honours program consisting of the preparation of an undergraduate thesis together with advanced lecture courses. Lecture topics include selections from: advanced optimization and control theory; functional analysis and applications; numerical analysis; mathematics of economic models and of economic prediction; stability theory of differential and differential-difference equations; stochastic processes; statistical mechanics; quantum physics; astro-physics. With permission of the Head of Department, the subject may also include advanced lecture courses given by other Departments or Schools.

10.423 Theoretical Mechanics IV

An Honours program consisting of the preparation of an undergraduate thesis together with advanced lecture courses on topics chosen from fluid mechanics, solid mechanics, planetary science and special mathematical and numerical techniques applied to partial differential equations. With the permission of the Head of Department, the subject may also include advanced lecture courses given by other Departments or Schools on topics such as optimal control theory, optimization theory, thermodynamics, numerical analysis or statistics.

Statistics

10.311A§ Theory of Statistics II—   S1 L4T3
Probability and Random Variables

Prerequisite: 10.001 or 10.021C(CR).

An introduction to an axiomatic treatment of probability. Variates (univariates, multivariates, expectations, moment generating and characteristic functions). Standard distributions. Sampling distributions.

10.311B Theory of Statistics II—   S2 L4T3
Basic Inference

Prerequisite: 10.311A.

Point estimation (moments, maximum likelihood, minimum x^2, etc.). Confidence interval estimation, exact and approximate. Elementary Neyman-Pearson theory of tests of significance, standard significance tests. Regression (including curvilinear) on a single fixed variable.

10.321A Higher Theory of Statistics II—   S1 L5T3
Probability and Random Variables

Prerequisite: 10.001.

10.311A at greater depth and covering a slightly wider field.

10.321B Higher Theory of Statistics II—   S2 L5T3
Basic Inference

Prerequisite: 10.321A.

As for 10.311B at greater depth, and covering a slightly wider field.

§Subject to a sufficient enrolment, the evening course for 10.311A is run at 3½ hours per week throughout the year.

10.331   Statistics SS   F L1½T½

Prerequisite: 10.001 or 10.021C(CR).

The theory of probability, with finite, discrete and continuous sample spaces. The standard elementary univariate distributions: binomial, Poisson and normal; an introduction to multivariate distributions. Standard sampling distributions, including those of x^2, t and F. Estimation by moments and maximum likelihood (including sampling variance formulae, and regression); confidence interval estimation. The standard tests of significance based on the above distributions, with a discussion of power where appropriate. Experimental design; fixed, random and mixed models, involving multiple comparisons and estimation of variance components.

**10.312A   Theory of Statistics III—Probability   S1 L2T2
and Stochastic Processes**

Prerequisites: 10.311A, 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.2112.

Elementary treatment of probability and moment generating functions and characteristic functions. Convergence in distribution. Central Limit Theorem. Convergence in probability. Weak law of large numbers. Poisson processes. Elementary treatment of Markov chains. Birth-and-death processes. Queueing theory.

**10.312B   Theory of Statistics III—Experi-   S2 L2T2
mental Design (Applications)
and Sampling**

Prerequisite: 10.311B or 10.331 (normally (CR)).

Principles of good experimental design. Completely randomized experiment, randomized block experiment in detail. Latin squares. Contrasts. Analysis of factorial experiments. Multiple comparison methods. Random models. Split plot design. Sampling theory.

**10.312C   Theory of Statistics III—Experi-   S1 L2T2
mental Design (Theory)**

*Prerequisites: 10.311B, 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.2112.
Co-requisites: 10.312B, plus Level III Pure Mathematics or Applied Mathematics of Theoretical Mechanics subjects with a total credit point value of at least 8.*

Matrix theory. Cochran-James theorem. Multivariate normal. Quadratic forms. Independence. The General Linear Hypothesis. Gauss-Markov theorem. Hypothesis testing. Analysis of variance.

**10.312D   Theory of Statistics III – Probability   S2 L2T2
Theory**

Prerequisites: 10.311A, 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.2112.

Rigorous treatment of probability and moment generating functions and characteristic functions. Convergence in probability. Weak law of large numbers. Almost sure convergence. Strong law of large numbers. Compound distributions. Branching processes.

Advanced treatment of Markov chains. Markov chains with continuous parameter.

**10.312E   Theory of Statistics III—Statistical   S2 L2T2
Inference**

*Prerequisites: 10.311B, 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.2112.
Co-requisites: Level III Pure Mathematics or Applied Mathematics or Theoretical Mechanics subjects with a total credit point value of at least 8.*

Bayesian inference and decision theory. Classical inference. Contingency tables (large sample and exact tests). Order Statistics. Non-parametric methods.

**10.322A   Higher Theory of Statistics III—   S1 L2½T2
Probability and Stochastic Processes**

Prerequisites: 10.321A, 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.1114, 10.2112.

As for 10.312A, but in greater depth.

**10.322B   Higher Theory of Statistics III—   S2 L2½T2
Experimental Design (Applications)
and Sampling**

Prerequisites: 10.321B, 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.1114, 10.2112.

As for 10.312B, but in greater depth.

**10.322C   Higher Theory of Statistics III—   S1 L2½T2
Experimental Design (Theory)**

Prerequisites: 10.321B, 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.1114, 10.2112. Co-requisites: 10.322B plus Level III Pure Mathematics or Applied Mathematics or Theoretical Mechanics subjects with a total credit point value of at least 8.

As for 10.312C, but in greater depth.

**10.322D   Higher Theory of Statistics III—   S2 L2½T2
Probability Theory**

Prerequisites: 10.321A, 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.1114, 10.2112.

As for 10.312D, but in greater depth.

**10.322E   Higher Theory of Statistics III—   S2 L2½T2
Statistical Inference**

Prerequisites: 10.321B, 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.1114, 10.2112. Co-requisites: Level III Pure Mathematics or Applied Mathematics or Theoretical Mechanics subjects, with a total credit point value of at least 8.

As for 10.312E, but in greater depth.

10.323   Theory of Statistics IV

Specialized study, from the topics set out, for students attempting honours in the Science and Mathematics or Arts courses with a major in Statistics. Mathematical basis. Experimental design; response surfaces. Stochastic processes. Theories of inference. Sequential analysis. Non-parametric methods. Multivariate analysis. Mathematical programming. Information theory. Discrete distributions. Project.

Graduate Study

10.062G Advanced Mathematics General

For research workers throughout the University requiring employment of advanced mathematics. Topics vary from year to year according to demand and interest.

10.073G Advanced Mathematical Analysis of Data

Develops aspects of transform, representation and distribution theory and applies them to the processing and evaluation of discrete sample values of one and two-dimensional functions. **1.** Pulse and ramp functions (sinc, Gaussian, diffraction, error, sine integral, etc). **2.** Schwartz distributions (Heaviside, delta, sign, etc; Fourier test function; Gibbs' phenomenon; generalized limits). **3.** Spectral; and other properties of functions and distributions (time and band limited functions). **4.** General nature of transforms (substitution, orthogonal, Fourier, Hilbert, and singular kernels). **5.** Sampling of functions (sampling interval, truncation effects, cotabular functions, fold frequency, aliasing.) **6.** Filters and windows; noisy data; implications of smoothing; measure of roughness. **7.** Representation of functions (Fourier, Chebychev, Lagrange, etc. Sampling Theorem and the alias.) **8.** Interpolation in one and two dimensions (truncation errors, plotting or profiles and contours).

10.181G Advanced Analysis

Functions and relations. Continuous functions on compact intervals; least upper bound and greatest lower bound, review of derivatives; the Riemann integral; sets of measure zero and the Cantor set; characterization of integrable functions, the Fundamental Theorem of Calculus; sequences of reals – lim sup, lim inf, Cauchy sequences; Bolzano-Weierstrass and the Cauchy Principle of Convergence; sequences of functions; pointwise convergence, need for uniform convergence; Cauchy sequences of functions interchange of various limit operations; pointwise uniform and mean convergence of Fourier series; Cauchy sequences in the mean; need for Lebesgue integral; construction of the reals via Cauchy sequences; completions in general.

10.182G Characters and Crystals

Aims to show that the concepts of group, field and vector space are central to algebra and have application in other branches of mathematics and elsewhere. Topics covered to be selected from: Elementary concepts, subgroups, cosets, Lagrange's theorem, conjugacy, normality, factor groups and Sylow's theorem illustrated by examples from both finite and infinite group theory.

Field extensions as vector spaces. Relationship between field extensions and classical constructibility problems (eg trisection of angles). The Galois group of a normal extension of the rationals. Soluble groups and relationship to solubility of equations.

Group representations and characters. Properties of the character table of a finite group. Reflection of properties of the group in the character table. Applications to group theory, in physics and to the theory of crystals.

10.183G Geometry

Axiomatic treatment of projective planes up to Desargue's theorem. Pappus theorem and co-ordinatizability; Projective space of three dimensions, including deduction of Desargue's theorem from the incidence axioms. Quadric surfaces. Cubic surfaces. The 27 lines and their symmetry groups. Hyperbolic geometry (eg upper half plane) and elliptic geometry will be given as examples. Affine geometry. The projective and affine groups. The Euclidean regular solids and their symmetry groups. Symmetries of 'wall paper' designs.

10.184G Number Theory

Prime numbers, facts and conjectures, the Riemann zeta function, multiplicative functions and their generating functions.

Quadratic number fields, the unique factorization property, Pell's equation, the law of quadratic reciprocity, sums of squares, Fermat's last theorem.

Irrational and transcendental numbers, rational approximations, continued fractions.

10.185G Distributions

Physics, the -function and its derivatives; Fourier transform of 1; the classical operational calculus; principal values of divergent integrals; test functions; Schwartz distributions; convergence of distributions; differentiation of distributions; convergence of Fourier series; distribution solutions of differential equations; convolutions; fundamental solutions of the classical partial differential equations; elliptic partial differential equations; Fourier transforms; general solutions of partial differential equations.

10.186G Hilbert Space

Vector spaces of functions; inner product spaces; completeness; Hilbert spaces; isomorphisms of Hilbert space; orthonormal systems and bases; weak convergence; bounded linear functionals and operators; spectrum; compact operators; integral equations; Fredholm alternative; Hermitian, normal and unitary operators; spectral theory of Hermitian operators; unbounded operators; eigenfunction expansions; applications to partial differential equations.

10.187G History of Mathematics

Major advances in mathematics since the Renaissance, with an emphasis on the period from 1815 to 1939. The evolution of mathematical concepts in various cultures.

10.188G Topology

Classification of compact surfaces; Winding numbers; Brouwer Fixed Point Theorem; Ham Sandwich Theorem; vector fields on surfaces; critical points on surface; network topology; boundaries and coboundaries.

10.189G Seminar

Each student submits a paper for discussion, usually on the teaching of a certain topic.

10.190G Graph Theory and Combinatorics

Topics are chosen from: Graph theory. Basic concepts: isomorphism, adjacency matrix, connectedness, trees, digraphs, Euler and Hamiltonian circuits. Circuits, cutsets, spanning trees, incidence matrices, vector spaces associated with a group. Applications to electrical network analysis. Flows in networks, max-flow min-cut theorem. Planarity, duality, chromatic graphs and matching theory.

Combinatorial mathematics. Basic tools: permutations, combinations, generating functions, partitions, recurrence relations, difference equations, inclusion-exclusion. Block designs, Hadamard Matrices and finite geometries. Applications including the dimer problem, the Ising model, telephone switching networks and algebraic coding theory. Polya counting theory with applications to enumerating isomers, trees, random walks on lattices, etc. Efficient algorithms to be compared with enumerative search methods.

10.191G Mathematics Education A

A seminar course centred around the questions Why? and What? as related to curriculum development and teaching of Mathematics.

10.192G Mathematics Education B

A seminar course centred around the question How? as related to curriculum development and teaching of Mathematics.

10.281G Mathematical Methods

Orthogonal systems of functions; completeness; (Legendre, Bessel, Hermite, Tchebycheff functions); integral equations (Hilbert-Schmidt theory); calculus of variations: Euler's necessary conditions; Dirichlet's problem; differential operators; Green's functions; eigenfunction expansions; Sturm-Liouville Theory; vibrating rods, plates and membranes; continuous spectra; Schrödinger equations.

10.282G Mathematics of Optimization

Linear programming; elements of game theory; nonlinear programming; multistage decision problems and dynamic programming; introduction to optimal control; applications.

10.283G Quantum Mechanics

Development of Schrödinger equation; interpretation of wave functions, solutions of bound state problems using methods of partial differential equations for simple potentials: square well, harmonic oscillator, hydrogen atom; transformation theory; Schrödinger equation in momentum space; commutation relations; harmonic oscillator via creation and destruction operators; quantum theory of angular momentum; spin; addition of angular momenta; simple problems of energy levels and transitions treated by perturbation theory and group theory.

10.284G Relativity and Cosmology

Cartesian tensors, general tensors, covariant derivatives; Riemann-Christoffel curvature tensor; Christoffel symbols; geodesics; motivation for special relativity; Lorentz transformation; mass, momentum and energy; energy-momentum tensor; principle of equivalence; Einstein's law of gravitation; spherically symmetric metrics; Schwarzschild's solution; cosmological principle; static universes; evolutionary universes; steady state universe; observational cosmology

10.372G Statistics and Experimental Design

The concepts of random variables, means, variances, the common tests and confidence intervals based on the normal distribution, some simple analyses of variance.

Comparative Experiments: Requirements of a good experiment, assumptions underlying the conventional models of standard designs and their analysis, purpose of randomization; how the physical circumstances of an experiment are related to its formal model on which its analysis is based; the internal estimate of error obtained from the variation left after accounting for all sources of systematic variation, these points illustrated by considering in some detail the fully randomized design, the randomized block design, the 2^2 factorial fully randomized design, and the fully randomized design with one concomitant variable.

Survey Sampling: the distinction between a survey sample and an experiment planned to compare a set of treatments, and how it affects the inferences that may be made; simple random sampling, stratified random sampling.

10.381G Experimental Design I

Modified designs for fixed effects models. Incomplete and balanced incomplete block designs. Confounding and fractional replication. Randomization theory. Multiple comparisons.

10.382G Experimental Design II

Extensive treatment of random and mixed models. Combinatorial structure of designs, cross-over and lattice designs, response surfaces.

10.383G Stochastic Processes

Discrete parameter, continuous time Markov processes. Brief survey of birth-and-death, immigration, epidemic and predator-prey processes. Introduction to dam and storage problems. Queueing processes. Diffusion approximations.

10.384G Time Series

Spectral estimates, discrete and continuous spectra. Periodogram analysis. Probability theory, special processes. Ergodicity, harmonic analysis and linear filters. Estimation and hypothesis testing.

10.385G Multivariate Analysis I

Likelihood ratio tests for means, variances and structure. Discriminant, principal component, canonical and factor analysis.

10.386G   Multivariate Analysis II

The general linear hypothesis and analysis of dispersion. Tests based on roots, distribution theory.

10.387G   Sample Survey Design

Simple, stratified and systematic random sampling. Estimation of proportions, ratios, and sample sizes. Multi-stage sampling.

10.388G   Sequential Analysis

The sequential probability ratio test – OC and ASN functions. General theory of sequential tests. Sequential estimation.

10.389G   Non-Parametric Methods

Sign test, run tests, goodness-of-fit tests. Order statistics and range. Rank-order statistics. Wilcox and signed-rank tests, one- and two-way rank analyses of variance. Rank correlation. Randomization theory and permutation tests. Paired comparisons. Censoring and truncation.

10.390G   Statistical Inference

Decision theory. General theory of estimation and hypothesis testing.

10.391G   Special Topic A

To be arranged, eg biological statistics, further work on order statistics, population statistics, non-linear programming, discrete distribution theory.

10.392G   Project

10.393G   Special Topic B

To be arranged, eg biological statistics, advanced order statistics, population statistics, non-linear programming, discrete distribution theory and other topics.

10.401G   Seiches and Tides

The equations of motion of a shallow liquid. Shallow water waves, oscillations of rectangular and circular lakes. The tides, their observation and measurement. Newton's equilibrium theory. Harmonic analysis and prediction. Local tides. Oscillations and resonance of harbours and bays.

10.481G   Essay

Philosophy

Undergraduate Study

The study of philosophy is partly the study of perennial problems of common interest to everyone; for example, the foundations of morality, the grounds of religious belief, the source and reliability of knowledge, and the relation between body and mind. Philosophy also leans out to and illuminates other fields of study. Consequently units in philosophy are designed to make it possible for students to pursue a philosophical interest related to their other interests.

First Enrolment in Philosophy

New students will normally enrol in

52.103 Introductory Philosophy A (Session 1).

52.104 Introductory Philosophy B (Session 2).

Each of these has a value of 6 credit points.

Students who do not take Philosophy in Session 1 may, however, still qualify for admission to Upper Level work by passing 52.104 Introductory Philosophy B in Session 2.

Students in their second or later year of study may proceed immediately to Upper Level work after passing 52.103 Introductory Philosophy A alone.

Upper Level Study

Students may not proceed to Upper Level work in Philosophy in their first year of study in the Faculty. Students in later years may proceed to Upper Level work after passing one Level 1 subject in either session.

At Upper Level, Philosophy is presented in session-length subjects, each worth 3 credit points, some dealing with particular philosophical topics and others capable of being taken in sequences to give more sustained treatments of larger areas. This arrangement makes it possible to offer a wide range of subjects from which students may select freely, subject only to certain stipulations regarding prerequisites.

In certain circumstances the prerequisites specified for subjects within this list may be waived; for example, in the case of students who have already studied similar material in other Schools, or who wish to take isolated subjects relevant to another discipline without counting them as part of a Philosophy sequence. Students who feel they have a case for a concession of this kind should consult the School.

A major sequence in Philosophy is a sequence consisting of 36 points, consisting of 6 or 12 points at Level I and at least 24 points at Upper Level. Students who count only 6 points at Level I may include in their major sequence up to 6 points from among the following subjects offered by other Schools: 62.203 The Freudian Revolution; 62.505 The Philosophy of Science; 90.831 Theories of Justice.

Selection of Subjects

Although students at Upper Level have a wide choice of subjects, they are recommended to plan a sequence of mutually relevant ones, taking into account the prerequisites of those they may wish to take later. Tabulated information and School recommendations are available at the School, and students needing assistance should consult the School personally.

Honours

The Honours year in Philosophy is designed for those who intend to devote themselves wholly to the subject. Students who wish to enrol in it are required to have completed a qualifying course which, apart from Level I work, contains at least 36 points in Philosophy at Upper Level, and at least 24 further points (in Philosophy or in other subjects) at Upper Level. This qualifying work must be completed with a good overall Credit record, and with indications of ability at Distinction level or better.

It is intended that the student's degree of specialization should increase throughout his/her course: in the fifth and sixth sessions the intending Honours student should expect to devote the greater part of his/her program to Philosophy, to a maximum of 15 points in each session.

It is important that intending Honours students should consult the School, not later than the beginning of their final session of Upper Level work, to plan an Honours year program and ensure that they meet any special prerequisites.

Level I subjects

52.103   Introductory Philosophy A   S1 L3T1
Prerequisites: nil.

An introductory course in philosophy.

The general topic of Persons. Topics: Plato's arguments for the immortality of the soul; Freud's theory of mental processes; Sartre's account of human existence; and the problem of personal identity.

Assessment: Weekly exercises, tutorial work, and on each section of the work either a one-hour or a take-home examination.

52.104   Introductory Philosophy B   S2 L3T1
Prerequisites: nil.

A further introductory course in Philosophy.

Topics include: the rise of modern scepticism and problems about the source of our knowledge; the nature of moral problems; deduction in modern formal logic and related problems of the ambiguity of natural languages.

Assessment: Weekly exercises, tutorial work, and on each section of the work a one-hour examination.

Upper Level subjects

52.1531   Predicate Logic A   S1 L2T0
Prerequisite: Any Level I subject. Not available to students who have already taken 52.153 or 52.162.

A system of natural deduction is presented for the first order predicate calculus, including identity and definite descriptions. Emphasis is upon construction of formal derivations, methods of showing the invalidity of formal arguments, and the evaluation of informal arguments by symbolization.

Assessment: By exercises.

52.1532   Predicate Logic B   S2 L2T0
Prerequisite: 52.1531. Not available to students who have already taken 52.153.*

A continuation of Predicate Logic A, including the theories of identity and of definite descriptions.

Assessment: By exercises.

52.163   Descartes   S1 L2T0
*Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy**.*

The main issues raised in the philosophy of Descartes and their importance for the development of modern philosophy. Emphasis is on the *cogito ergo sum* argument, the Cartesian method and the search for rational certainty, his theory of ideas, the body-mind problem, and his account of freedom.

Assessment: By exercises or by essay and examination.

52.173   British Empiricism   S2 L2T0
*Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy**.*

A survey of the empiricist tradition with special concentration on Locke and Berkeley.

Assessment: By exercises and essays or examination.

52.183   Greek Philosophy: Thales to Plato   S1 L2T0
*Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy**.*

The leading ideas of the Greek philosophers from Thales to Plato, with special reference to the Pre-Socratics.

Assessment: To be decided in consultation with students

52.193   Scientific Method   S1 L2T0
*Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy**.*

The nature of empirical knowledge as exemplified in the physical and social sciences and in history, with emphasis on the concept of explanation, the nature of induction and scientific laws, counter-factual statements, and the paradoxes of confirmation.

Assessment: By exercises or by essay and examination.

52.203   Classical Political Philosophy   S1 L2T0
*Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy**. Not available to students who have already taken 52.182.*

The basis of political society, its various functions and its relation to the individuals in it, investigated primarily through the works of Hobbes, Locke, Rousseau and Mill. Topics include the theory of a social contract, the establishment of political rights and obligations, and the relation of moral and political concerns within a political society.

Assessment: By essays and examination.

Upper Level status in Philosophy consists in **1. being in second or later year of university study, and **2.** having taken and passed at least one Level I Philosophy subject (6 credit points). Students who studied Level I Philosophy subjects prior to 1978 should have gained passes in two half-units in the same session. The prerequisite may be waived in certain cases by the School.

52.213 Sartre **S1 L2T0**

Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy**.

An examination of Sartre's account of freedom, relations between persons and his social theory.

Assessment: By essays and exercises.

52.233 Argument **S2 L2T0**

Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy**.

A theoretical study of practical argumentation in the courtroom, politics and everyday life as compared with argument in logic, mathematics and theoretical science. Confirmation and probability, authority, testimony, precedent; rules of debate; criteria of validity; problem of mechanization of practical arguments; logical rationalism and scepticism.

Assessment: By exercises, essay and class examination.

52.263 Philosophy of Psychology **S2 L2T0**

Prerequisite: 52.193.

A critical examination of some aspects of fundamental theory of psychology, with special emphasis on classical and contemporary behaviourism and behaviourist orientated psychology, and on the general conceptions of 'behaviour' and 'purpose'.

While Psychology I is not a prerequisite for this course, a preparatory survey of the introductory chapters of J. O. Whittaker's *Psychology* is of value to students.

Assessment: By exercises or essay or exam.

52.273 Aesthetics **S2 L2T0**

Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy**.

An examination of the central concepts, types of judgment and theories occurring in the fields of aesthetics, art criticism and literary criticism.

Assessment: By exercises or by essay and examination.

52.283 Philosophical Study of Woman **S2 L2T0**

Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy**.

A discussion of crucial structures involved in women's situation.

Assessment: On exercises and essays.

52.293 Plato's Later Dialogues **S2 L2T0**

Prerequisite: 52.483 Plato's Theory of Forms (or, by permission, a course covering similar material.)

A course centred round some of Plato's later dialogues, the *Theaetetus* and *Sophist* in particular.

Assessment: To be decided in consultation with students.

52.303 Spinoza and Leibniz **S2 L2T0**

Prerequisite: 52.163.

The main issues raised in the philosophy of the two great seventeenth century rationalists, with emphasis upon the development of their metaphysical systems in response to unresolved problems in the philosophy of Descartes and to contemporary scientific thinking. Their ethical views.

Assessment: By exercises or by essay and examination.

52.323 Set Theory **S2 L2T0**

Prerequisite: 52.153 or 52.1532 or 26.812 or 10.001 or 10.011 or 10.021.

An axiomatic development of Zermelo-Fraenkel set theory, including a construction of the natural numbers, equinumerosity, ordinal and cardinal numbers, the axiom of choice and some of its consequences.

Assessment: By exercises.

52.333 Philosophy of Perception **S2 L2T0**

Prerequisite: 52.163 or 51.173.

What it is that we are directly aware of when we perceive something. Emphasis on twentieth century sense-data theories and their critics.

Assessment: By exercises or essay or examination.

52.343 Privacy and Other Minds **S1 L2T0**

Prerequisites: 52.163 and either 52.173 or 52.243.

An introduction to the questions of **1.** whether there is anything that a person can know which it is logically impossible for anybody else to know, **2.** whether it is logically possible that anybody should speak a language that cannot be understood by anybody else, and **3.** how we come to understand another person's mind.

Assessment: By exercises or essay or examination.

52.353 History of Modern Logic **S1 L2T0**

Prerequisite: 52.153 or 52.1532.

A historical treatment of selected topics in logic since Boole, with particular reference to Frege, Russell and Wittgenstein.

Assessment: By exercises and class examination.

Upper Level status in Philosophy consists in **1. being in second or later year of university study, and **2.** having taken and passed at least one Level I Philosophy subject (6 credit points). Students who studied Level I Philosophy subjects prior to 1978 should have gained passes in two half-units in the same session. The prerequisite may be waived in certain cases by the School.

52.373 Philosophical Foundations of Marx's Thought   S1 L2T0

Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy**.

A discussion of the basics of Marx's historical materialism and dialectical materialism.

Assessment: On exercises and essays.

52.393 History of Traditional Logic   S2 L2T0

Prerequisite: 52.153 or 52.1532.

A historical treatment of selected topics in logic before 1850, including: the traditional theory of deduction; the rhetorical tradition; topics and fallacies; the medieval theory of terms; traditional treatments of modality; logic in India and China.

Assessment: By exercises.

52.403 Model Theory   S2 L2T0

Prerequisite: 52.323 or 10.1123.

Not offered in 1981.

The metamathematics of the predicate calculus from the point of view of model theory. Topics include the deduction theorem, consistency, completeness, theories with equality, prenex normal forms, categoricity and second order theories.

Assessment: By exercises.

52.413 Reading Option A   S1 or S2

Admission by permission, to suitable students with good passes in at least two half-units at Upper Level. A course of individually supervised reading and assignments on an approved topic not otherwise offered.

Assessment: By essay.

52.423 Seminar A   S2 L0T2

Admission by permission, based on a student's performance in Upper Level units. Topics vary and are influenced by student requests. Possible topics include: Contemporary Ethics; Logical Atomism; Wittgenstein; Theories of the Emotions.

Assessment: By essay.

52.433 Seminar B   S1 L0T2

As for 52.433 Seminar A.

52.443 Seminar C   S2 L0T2

As for 52.433 Seminar A.

52.453 Reading Option B   S1 or S2

As for 52.413 Reading Option A.

52.463 Introduction to Transformational Grammar   S1 L2T0

Prerequisite: Any Level I subject.

Not offered in 1981.

Transformational grammar from the beginning: its history, goals, theory and practice. The emphasis is on understanding and constructing arguments for one transformational system over another.

Assessment: By essays and exercises.

52.473 Meaning and Truth   S2 L2T0

Prerequisite: 52.1531 or 52.463 or 52.153.

Not offered in 1981.

An introductory survey of issues in philosophical and linguistic semantics; truth, meaning and presupposition in natural language; meaning as conventional; meaning and intention; compositional semantics and Tarski's definition of truth.

Assessment: By essays and exercises.

52.483 Plato's Theory of Forms   S2 L2T0

Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy**.

A study of some dialogues of Plato, with special attention to Socratic definition and Plato's Theory of Forms.

Assessment: To be decided in consultation with students.

52.513 Social and Political Philosophy   S2 L2T0

Prerequisites: Upper Level status in Philosophy** and 52.182 or 52.203.

Largely through contemporary writings, including a number of journal articles, investigation of, eg rights, freedom, law and legislation, responsibility, liability, coercion, punishment and justice.

Assessment: By essay.

52.5231 Classical Greek Ethics   S1 L2T0

Not available to students who have taken 52.523.

A systematic investigation of the moral theories of Plato and Aristotle. Beginning with the immoral and subsequent amoral position of Thrasymachus and his question in Book 1 of *The Republic*, 'Why should I be just?', the subject investigates the ways in which Plato and Aristotle each set out the problems of the nature of morality and why a person should be moral, their approaches to the solutions of these problems, and their positive moral theories.

Assessment: By essays and examination.

Upper Level status in Philosophy consists in **1. being in second or later year of university study, and **2.** having taken and passed at least one Level I Philosophy subject (6 credit points). Students who studied Level I Philosophy subjects prior to 1978 should have gained passes in two half-units in the same session. The prerequisite may be waived in certain cases by the School.

52.5232   Theories in Moral Philosophy   S2 L2T0

Not available to students who have taken 52.523.

An examination of three moral theories central in the history and development of moral philosophy. Hume, Kant, and Mill offer differing kinds of moral theories, differing approaches to arriving at a moral theory, and specific theories which are markedly different from each other. Each moral theory in itself and in comparison with the other two theories examined.

Assessment: By essays and examination.

52.533   Contemporary Ethics

Prerequisites: 52.523 or both 52.5231 and 52.5232.

Not offered in 1981.

A survey of some central themes in contemporary ethical theory (beginning with G. E. Moore), focusing primarily on questions concerning the use, meanings, and logic of moral terms and concepts.

52.543   The Philosophy of Love   S1 L2T0

Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy**.

Four main topics: 1. The distinction between eros and agape. This, together with the cognate distinctions between desire and love and between lust and love, is considered with an emphasis on Plato, St. Paul, St. Augustine, St. Thomas Aquinas, and Luther. Ovid, Lucretius and Freud are given secondary consideration in this section (Freud on genital and narcissistic love). 2. The relation between love and reason. This, together with the relation between love and will, is studied mainly in Plato, St. Augustine and St. Thomas. Freud is given secondary consideration. 3. Union and separation. This is studied mainly in Plato, St. Augustine, Plotinus. Secondary consideration will be given to St. Teresa, Hegel and McTaggart and Freud. 4. Courtly and romantic love. The attachment to the unattainable which is treated in various texts from the troubadours to the modern novel and film.

Assessment: By exercises or essay and examination.

52.553   Contemporary Moral Issues   S2 L2T0

Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy**.

Investigation and discussion of a number of contemporary moral issues such as privacy, abortion, punishment and responsibility, civil disobedience, prejudice and discrimination, sexual morality, and death, suicide and euthanasia.

Assessment: By essay.

52.563   Hume   S1 L2T0

Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy**. Not available to students who have already taken 52.152.

A study of Hume's epistemology, his discussion of arguments for the existence of God, free will and the basis of morals.

Assessment: By essay and exercises or examination.

52.573   Psychoanalysis – Freud and Lacan   S2 L2T0

Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy**.

A discussion of psychoanalytic theory, particularly for what it shows about the relation between the individual and the social.

Assessment: On exercises and essays.

52.583   Theories, Values and Education   S1 L2T0

Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy**.

The nature of theories of education, and the contributions to them of philosophy, psychology and sociology; values in education and the social sciences; the justification of an ordering of educational goals.

Assessment: By essay.

Honours Level subject

52.504   Philosophy Honours   F

Prerequisite: Admission is subject to completion of a qualifying course containing at least 60 points at Upper Level, including at least 36 points in Upper Level Philosophy; with a good overall Credit record, and with indications of ability at Distinction level or better.

The Honours year consists of the writing of a research thesis under supervision and two seminar courses.

The range of seminar courses offered in a given year depends on student demand and qualifications. Students are notified in December of the preceding year. Intending Honours students must, therefore, consult the School about their programs not later than the beginning of their final session of Upper Level Work.

Graduate Study

52.501G   Set Theory

An advanced treatment of Zermelo-Fraenkel set theory.

52.502G   Formal Linguistics

The theory of formal grammars, and their application to natural and artificial languages; finite-state grammars, stochastic models and the theory of information; context-freedom and context-dependence; meaning, generators and acceptors; formal dialogue.

**Upper Level status in Philosophy consists in 1. being in second or later year of university study, and 2. having taken and passed at least one Level I Philosophy subject (6 credit points). Students who studied Level I Philosophy subjects prior to 1978 should have gained passes in two half-units in the same session. The prerequisite may be waived in certain cases by the School.

52.503G   Model Theory

The metamathematics of the predicate calculus from the point of view of model theory: a more advanced treatment of the topics covered in the undergraduate course in model theory.

52.504G   Automata and Computation

The theory of automata; Turing's theorem and its extensions; machine languages and programming languages; mechanical decision and semi-decision.

52.505G   Metamathematics

Formal number theory, recurvise functions, Gödel's theorem, decidability.

52.506G   Modal Logic

An introduction to the logic of necessity and possibility.

52.507G   Non-Standard Logics

A treatment of certain formalizations of the logic of time, tense and entailment.

52.508G   Topics in Logic

Designed to familiarize students with the main trends in contemporary logic. A selection of topics from the current literature, including the logic of questions and imperatives.

Physics

Undergraduate Study

Level I subjects

1.001   Physics I   F L3T3

Prerequisites:	HSC Exam Percentile Range Required
2 unit Mathematics or	71-100
3 unit Mathematics or	21-100
4 unit Mathematics and	1-100
2 unit Science (Physics or Chem)	31-100
or	
4 unit Science (multistrand)	31-100

Aims and nature of physics and the study of motion of particles under the influence of mechanical, electrical, magnetic and gravitational forces. Concepts of force, inertial mass, energy, momentum, charge, potential, fields. Application of the conservation principles to solution of problems involving charge, energy and momentum. Electrical circuit theory, application of Kirchoff's Laws to AC and DC circuits. Uniform circular motion, Kepler's Laws and rotational mechanics.

A molecular approach to energy transfer, kinetic theory, gas laws and calorimetry. The wave theories of physics, transfer of energy by waves, properties of waves. Application of wave theories to optical and acoustical phenomena such as interference, diffraction and polarization. Interaction of radiation with matter, photoelectric effect, Compton effect, spectroscopy. Resolution of the wave – particle paradox by means of wave mechanics and the uncertainty principle.

Assessment: Laboratory (20 percent), text-examinations (80 percent) – three one-hour tests per session.

1.011   Higher Physics I   F L3T3

Prerequisites:	HSC Exam Percentile Range Required
2 unit Mathematics or	71-100
3 unit Mathematics or	21-100
4 unit Mathematics and	1-100
2 unit Science (Physics or Chem)	31-100
or	
4 unit Science (multistrand)	31-100
plus permission of the Head of School of Physics.	

For students of all Faculties except Medicine who have a good secondary school record and who wish to do a more challenging course.

Vector algebra, kinematics, uniform circular motion, Coriolis acceleration, dynamics of particles, motion in a resistive medium, work and energy, gravitation, rotational motion of rigid bodies about fixed axis, rotational motion about a fixed point, Lagrange and Hamilton equations, harmonic motions, waves in elastic media, sound waves, physical optics, polarization and double refraction.

Electric charge, electric intensity, electric flux, Gauss' law, electric potential, capacity, dielectric materials, electric current and resistance, DC circuits, magnetic field, field due to a current, electromagnetic induction, inductance, magnetic materials, transients, AC circuits, electronics, diode, rectifier circuit, simple power supplies, electronic amplifier systems, single loop feedback systems, signal processing circuits using operational amplifiers.

Assessment: Laboratory (20 percent), text-examinations (80 percent) – three one-hour tests per session on core (1.001) material (40 percent) plus a two-hour examination per session on special topics (40 percent).

1.901   Astronomy   S1 L2T2

Involves an overview of Astronomy, from the Solar System to the galaxies. Includes an exploration of the Solar System, to indicate the advances that have been made, particularly and most recently with space probes, in our understanding of planetary systems. The characteristics of stars discussed along with their use in establishing an understanding of stellar evolution. The treatment of galaxies includes consideration of the nature of our galaxy and its relation to other external systems, concluding with a brief discussion of aspects of observational cosmology. Discussion of such recent topics as black holes, pulsars, quasars.

Assessment: Two one-hour in-session tests and three-hour final examination (75 percent); laboratory (25 percent).

1.911   Energy   S2 L2T2

Energy requirements, why we need energy, energy in Australia vs. the world. How energy is defined, forms of energy, energy measurements, energy conversion and storage, energy conservation. The flow of energy, energy resources, renewable/non-renewable sources – organic, fissile, gravitational, solar, nuclear, etc. Australian resources. The physics of nuclear energy and solar energy. Comparison of energy alternatives.

Assessment: Two one-hour in-session tests and three-hour final examination (75 percent); laboratory (25 percent).

Level II subjects

1.012   Mechanics and Thermal Physics   S1 L3T2
Prerequisites: 1.001, 10.001. Co-requisite: 10.211A.

Properties of solids and liquids, elasticity, hydrostatics, hydrodynamics, damped and forced vibrations, resonance, coupled systems, normal modes, Fourier analysis, waves, group velocity, reflection and transmission at a boundary.

Kinetic theory, Maxwell velocity distribution, transport coefficients, first and second laws of thermodynamics, thermodynamic functions, simple applications, microscopic approach to thermodynamics, Boltzmann probability.

Assessment: In-session tests, one each strand (20 percent); two final examinations, two hours each (40 percent each).

1.022   Electromagnetism and Modern   S2 L3T2
           Physics
Prerequisites: 1.001, 10.001. Co-requisite: 10.211A.

Electrostatics in vacuum and in dielectrics, Gauss' law, current density, magnetostatics in vacuum and in magnetic materials, electromagnetic induction, displacement current, Maxwell's equations, simple solutions, applications.

Special theory of relativity, Lorentz transformation, simultaneity, relativistic mass, momentum and energy, formalism of wave mechanics, Schrödinger's equation, simple solutions, hydrogen atom, spectra, electron spin, selection rules, exclusion principle, Zeeman effect, molecules.

Assessment: In-session tests, one each strand (20 percent); two final examinations, two hours each (40 percent each).

1.032   Laboratory   F T3
Prerequisites: 1.001, 10.001.

Alternating current circuits, complex impedance, resonance, mutual inductance, introductory electronics, diode characteristics and circuits, power supplies, transistor characteristics, single stage and coupled amplifiers, experiments using AC circuits. Experimental investigations in a choice of areas including radioactivity, spectroscopy, properties of materials, Hall effect, nuclear magnetic resonance, photography, vacuum systems.

Political Science

Undergraduate Study

The School of Political Science is concerned with the study of political ideas, institutions and activity. These areas of study are investigated in different ways – historically, logically, empirically and morally. Political Science seeks to encourage a fuller understanding of the problems and processes of political systems in different times and places. To achieve this, emphasis is placed not only upon the study of institutions, but also upon the analysis of a great range of theories. These theories may equally underlie and reinforce, or oppose and seek to change, existing structures.

Level I subject

54.1001   Political Science I   F 4CCH

Australian politics and the history of Western political thought. Power, democratic ideas and political institutions in Australia. Political thinkers such as Machiavelli, Hobbes, Locke, Rousseau and Marx.

Upper Level subjects

54.2001   Politics of the USSR   S1 4CCH
Prerequisite: 54.1001*.

The three main periods into which Soviet political history is conventionally divided: the pre-Stalinist period from the revolution to the late 1920s, from the late 1920s to Stalin's death in 1953, and the post-Stalinist period to the present.

54.2002   Politics of the United States   S1 4CCH
Prerequisite: 54.1001* or 51.572.

A general view of US politics with particular emphasis on major institutions and long-term issues.

54.2003   Politics of China   F 2CCH
Prerequisite: 54.1001*.

An introductory study of Chinese Politics with special attention to political issues, values, and the conflicts of interests in policy making. Includes the development and nature of communism in China, economics and development strategy, education and culture, defence and foreign policy.

54.2004   British Government   F 2CCH
Prerequisite: 54.1001*.

The structure of politics and decision-making in Britain.

*Or equivalent.

54.2005   International Relations   S1 4CCH

Prerequisite: 54.1001.*

The nature of the international political system, the problem of conflict and war between nations, and the more important ways in which this conflict has been, and may be, contained.

54.2006   Comparative Foreign Policy   F 2CCH

Prerequisite: 54.1001.*

Foreign policy, the components in the making of foreign policy, and some of the basic strategies available in foreign policy. The foreign policies of a number of particular countries.

54.2008   Public Policy Making   S2 4CCH

Prerequisite: 54.1001.*

The problems of administering government and the problems of decision making. Models of decision making are discussed, for example legal-rational, incremental, 'muddling through', and the systems models as well as some theoretical material on bureaucracy (Weber, Blau, Simon, March).

Areas of public policy in Australia are looked into and problems peculiar to Australia, arising for example from our federal structure and the nature of local government and comparisons made with similar areas in the United States and the United Kingdom and in some instances France and Scandinavia (eg education, urban policy, health and welfare, statutory corporations, bureaucratic responsiveness and open government).

Similarities between public bureaucracy and decision making and private bureaucracy and decision making, multinational corporations and the extent of governmental involvement and support for the private sector.

54.2009   African Politics†   F 2CCH

Prerequisite: 54.1001(CR).*

A survey of the general political (and related) characteristics of the continent. Includes the following topics: kinship, race, class, state-formation, early states, colonialism, independence movements, party systems, military government and modernization.

**54.2010   Political Thought: Plato to   F 2CCH
            Machiavelli**

Prerequisite: 54.1001.*

Continuity and change in Western political ideas from 400 BC to 1550 AD. Focus on the major political thinkers of early Greece, Rome, and Medieval Christendom up to the Reformation. The principal figures discussed are Plato, Aristotle, Cicero, Augustine, Aquinas, Dante, Marsilius and Machiavelli.

54.2011   Analytical Political Theory†   F 2CCH

Prerequisite: 54.1001(CR).*

A survey of the basic ideas involved in political thought and action. The emphasis is not upon history, but upon logic. The concepts discussed include order, sovereignty, federalism, liberty, authority, justice, equality, fraternity, law, toleration, rights, ideology and related notions.

54.2012   Power and Mass Culture   S2 4CCH

Prerequisite: Completion of Arts subjects carrying at least 36 credit points. Excluded: 54.2007.

The political significance (in terms of power and of policy) of mass culture, including the dissemination of mass culture in the mass media. The expressions of mass culture: popular entertainment (in television, radio, film, music, print, sport); mass news media, mass advertising, mass political propaganda; political rituals, myths and personality cults; and workplace, neighbourhood, family and recreational styles.

Discussion on meanings to be given to concepts such as 'social control', 'social construction of reality', 'sign', 'symbolic reassurance', 'ideology', 'propaganda', 'legitimation', 'hegemony', 'public drama', and 'power'.

In theorizing about the significance of mass culture the concentration is on social control and agenda-setting. In analysis of mass news media there is an emphasis on the 'public drama' of modern politics and the political significance of the entertainment and agenda-setting roles of the mass news media.

Although the cases examined are not specifically Australian, Australian cases are constantly referred to, among others.

54.3001   Marxism   S1 2CCH

Prerequisite: 54.1001(CR).*

Topics: the Hegelian and 'Young Hegelian' background, the dialectic, the materialist conception of history, the theory of social class and of class conflict, the theory of the state and of the dictatorship of the proletariat.

54.3002   The British Labour Party   S2 2CCH

Prerequisite: 54.1001(CR). Co-requisite: 54.2004*.*

The origins and development of the British Labour Party. Interaction between party ideology and behaviour. S.D.F., Fabian Society, I.L.P., Socialism, foreign and domestic policy, relation to Liberals.

54.3003   International Security   S2 2CCH

Prerequisite: 54.1001(CR). Co-requisite: 54.2005*.*

The nature and meaning of 'security' in the international context. The more important avenues or areas of endeavour currently being canvassed to strengthen international security.

*Or equivalent.
†Offered in alternate years.

157

54.3004   Australian Foreign Policy   S1 2CCH

Prerequisite: 54.1001(CR). Co-requisites: 54.2006* or 54.2005*.*

An examination of the foreign policy making and implementing processes in Australia; traditions, assumptions and perceptions; actors and audiences; interests and issues; incentives and constraints.

54.3005   Methodology and the History   F1 CCH
of Political Thought

Prerequisite: 54.1001(CR).*

Methodological controversy in the analysis and appraisal of texts in the history of political ideas. Discussion of tradition and political ideas, originality and influence, intention, relevance, literary style and political imperative. Readings from Lovejoy, Collingwood, Wolin, Strauss, Pocock, Skinner, Hacker and others.

54.3006   Australian Policital Culture   S1 2CCH

Prerequisite: 54.1001(CR) or 51.542 (CR) or 53.001 (CR).*

Three main themes: **1.** the importance of seeing politics as both a culture in itself and as part of a wider culture considered in an Australian context; **2.** an examination of attempts to describe Australian politics as a distinctive culture (in particular, the views of the Australian polity as 'pragmatic' and as 'derivative' and a consideration of types of legitimation of power in Australia); **3.** an examination of some of the cultural forms expressing an Australian national identity.

54.3007   Theories of Contemporary   S2 2CCH
Soviet Politics

Prerequisites: 54.1001(CR) and 54.2001*.*

Major issues in the interpretation of Soviet politics, such as interest group theory, post-Stalin mechanisms of social control, the totalitarian model and its critics, hypotheses about the future of the Soviet political system.

54.3008   Perspectives on US Politics   S2 2CCH

Prerequisite: 54.1001(CR). Co-requisite: 54.2002*.*

Major theories and interpretations of American government, in relation to elections, Supreme Court decisions, roll-calls, The Presidency etc.

54.3009   Chinese Political Thought   S2 2CCH

Prerequisite: 54.1001(CR).*

Examines the Confucianist and Anti-Confucianist ideas in pre-China (221 BC) and these ideas since the 1898 reform, concentrating on the nature of their disputes.

54.3010   Theories of Revolution   S1 2CCH

Prerequisite: 54.1001(CR).*

A critical review of some major classical and modern theories of revolution (Marx and Marxist, Chalmers Johnson, Gurr, etc) and a comparison between them.

54.3011   Political Thought in Italy   S2 2CCH
and England: 1150-1550

Prerequisite: 54.1001(CR).*

Two or three thinkers from each country are treated and points of contrast and comparison are made between them. The thinkers studied may include John of Salisbury, Marsilius of Padua, Sir John Fortescue, Sir Thomas More, Dante, Thomas Starkey, and Guicciardini. Some of the concepts dealt with are tyranny, kingship, republicanism, political virtue and authority.

54.3012   The Party System in Australia   S2 2CCH

Prerequisite: 54.1001(CR) or 51.542(CR).*

Topics: the structuring of the vote in Australia. Australian voting systems. Factionalism and oligarchy in the parties. The structure and tone of the party machines and of the parliamentary parties. Methods of finance and preselection. The role of leadership in the parties. The 'theologies' of the parties. The rival struggles of the parties for legitimacy. The functions of adversary politics. The institutionalization of 'the Opposition'. The political parties and the establishment of 'issues'. The parties and the politics of pressure and of protest. The parties and the principal legitimations of power in Australia. The minority parties. The organization of bias. The parties as bearers of consciousness. The parties, stability and change.

54.3013   Federalism: An Australian   S2 2CCH
Perspective

Prerequisite: 54.1001(CR).*

The nature and character of Australian federalism.

54.3014   Politics of Economic Management   F 1CCH
in Australia

Prerequisite: 54.1001.*

Deals with economic decision-making at the Commonwealth level. It presupposes an acquaintance with Australian politics, in particular political parties, pressure groups, governmental institutions and the federal system. Selected issues such as the economic attitudes and objectives of the ALP, the Liberal Party and the National Country Party; the Federal Government's role in the economy; Treasury and its role in formulating the Budget; the role of business organizations; the role of Trade Unions; the problem of transnational companies; foreign ownership and control of resources; restrictive trade practices, and monopoly; industrial democracy; protection and tariff; primary organizations and rural policy; inflation and unemployment; inequality and poverty; women, migrants and Aborigines; limit to growth: uranium mining; ruling class, elites or polyarchy.

*Or equivalent.

Honours Level subject

54.4000   Political Science (Honours)

Prerequisites: Any student seeking admission to the Honours level program in Political Science must obtain a minimum of 48 and a maximum of 54 credit points in Political Science subjects. This total must include 12 Level I credit points and at least 4 of those 3-credit point subjects entry to which is governed by the prerequisite of Credit or better grade at Level I. A minimum cumulative average at Credit Level is required for all Upper level subjects taken.

Students are required: **1.** To undertake an original piece of work extending throughout the year and to submit a thesis based upon it. **2.** To complete the subject on Methodology and two options during the year.

Psychology

The study of psychology as a formal discipline in undergraduate courses is traditional in Australian Universities. Psychology as a subject is concerned with the systematic study of human behaviour and associated mental processes. The School of Psychology offers psychology as a major subject in the full-time Arts Course, in the three and four year programs of the Science and Mathematics Course, and also offers a full-time undergraduate professional degree course in psychology in the Faculty of Biological Sciences.

In the Arts Course, Psychology may be studied as a major sequence (see Table of Subjects). Students who wish to proceed to Honours in Psychology should refer to the requirements set out at the end of the Table of Subjects earlier in this handbook.

Prizes in Psychology

The *Australian Psychological Society* Prize in Psychology is awarded annually to a fourth-year student. The Society also awards annually two-years Student Subscriberships to the *Australian Journal of Psychology* to two outstanding second-year students.

The Staff Prize in Psychology is awarded annually to the best second-year student.

Undergraduate Study

Level I subject

12.001   Psychology I   F L3T2

An introduction to the content and methods of psychology as a behavioural science, with emphasis on the biological and social bases of behaviour, relationships to the environment, and individual differences.

Includes training in methods of psychological enquiry, and the use of elementary statistical procedures.

Assessment: Examination papers including statistics and method and practical reports.

Upper Level II subjects

12.052   Basic Psychological Processes II   S1 L2T2
Prerequisite: 12.001.

The basic phenomena of behaviour and experience in a biological context.

Assessment: Learning/motivation section – examination and reports. Sensory processes section – examination and reports.

12.062   Complex Psychological   S2 L2T2
Processes II
Prerequisite: 12.001.

Information processing and cognitive functioning, and social bases of behaviour and personality.

Assessment: Social section – examination and practical work. Cognition section – examination and practical work.

12.072   Human Relations II   S1 L2T2
Prerequisite: 12.001.

The personality development of the individual from birth through to death, focussing on the influences on such development from family of origin, school, peer group, work, marriage and other social groups. The theoretical contributions to an understanding of development from Freud, Piaget and Erikson.

Assessment: Examination and essays.

12.082   Individual Differences II   S2 L2T2
Prerequisite: 12.001.

Measurement and significance of individual differences in intellectual, motivational and personality functioning. Statistics cover the fundamentals of hypothesis testing.

Assessment: Examination and 4 practical reports.

12.152   Research Methods II   F L2T1
Prerequisite: 12.001.

General introduction to the design and analysis of experiments; hypothesis testing, estimation, power analysis; general treatment of simple univariate procedures; correlation and regression.

Assessment: Statistics section – 2 examinations. Research strategies section – examination and reports.

Upper Level III subjects

Assessment: The assessment for each Level III subject, except 12.153 Research Methods IIIA and 12.163 Research Methods IIIB, consist of:

1. Written work, including practical work, to the extent of approximately 4000 words; and

2. examinations, including a two hour final examination, to contribute 40 to 60 percent of the final composite mark.

For details of assessment in a particular subject consult the lecturer-in-charge of that subject.

The assessment for each of 12.153 Research Methods IIIA and 12.163 Research Methods IIIB consists of a three hour final examination and exercises.

Upper Level III subjects: Group A

12.153   Research Methods IIIA   S1 L2T2

Prerequisite: 12.152.

Analysis of variance for single factor and multifactor designs. Fixed, random, and mixed models. Test procedures for planned and post-hoc contrasts defined on parameters of fixed and mixed models. General principles of experimental design.

12.163   Research Methods IIIB   S2 L2T2

Prerequisites: 12.152 and 12.153.

For students who intend to undertake a research thesis in Psychology IV, and is concerned with data analysis using the SPSS and PSY systems of computer programs and with the statistical bases of these programs.

Upper Level III subjects: Group B

12.253   Learning IIIA   S1 L2T2

Prerequisites: 12.052, 12.152.

The establishment and elimination of extended sequences of behaviour in complex environments. Some attention is given to implications of the theories and research for applied work.

12.263   Learning IIIB   S2 L2T2

Prerequisites: 12.052, 12.152 and 12.253.

Associative learning: the conditions under which associations are formed; the nature of the associations formed; and the mechanisms by which associations are formed.

12.323   Motivation IIIA   S2 L2T2

Prerequisites: 12.052, 12.152.

An examination of contemporary research regarding 'drives', 'incentives' and 'emotions' as determinants of animal and human actions. Subject matter ranges from basic survival activities to human personality. Theoretical perspectives include physiological, neo-behavioural and social.

12.413   Physiological Psychology IIIA   S1 L2T2

Prerequisites:12.052, 12.152.

Elementary neuropharmacology, and neuroanatomy. Brain control of eating, drinking, aggression, copulation, pain perception, memory, language and functional disorders.

12.423   Physiological Psychology IIIB   S2 L2T2

Prerequisites: 12.052, 12.152 and 12.413.

Physiological bases of human performance. Hormones and behaviour. Psychophysiology of selected psychological states such as stress, sleep and relaxation. Psychosomatics. Psychopharmacology.

12.453   Human Information Processing IIIA   S1 L2T2

Prerequisites: 12.062, 12.152.

The stages involved in the reception of stimulus information from the environment, its analysis, storage, and translation into responses. Particular emphasis is given to the processing of language.

12.463   Human Information Processing IIIB

Prerequisites: 12.062, 12.152 and 12.453.

Not offered in 1981.

12.473   Perception IIIA   S1 L2T2

Prerequisites: 12.052 and 12.152.

A common assumption is that we see things appropriately because we know how big things really are. This view is examined in an historical context, and its assumptions are examined in the light of data from studies of infant perception, of conflict between vision and other senses, of certain illusions, and of the perception of size and distance generally.

12.483   Perception IIIB   S2 L2T2

Prerequisites: 12.052, 12.152 and 12.473.

Man in a spatial environment. A study of the organization and stability of the visual world with particular reference to object movement, eye movement and locomotion.

12.493   Psychophysics III   **S2 L2T2**

Prerequisite: 12.153.

A review of classical and contemporary psychophysical theories, namely theories which attempt to explain the relationship between physical and judged values of stimuli; an introduction to the methodology of psychophysical measurement; an examination of the relevance of psychophysical theories and methods to areas outside of sensory psychology where they have been traditionally developed.

Upper Level III subjects: Group C

12.173   Psychological Issues III

Prerequisites: 12.052, 12.062.

Not offered in 1981.

12.303   Personality IIIA   **S1 L2T2**

Prerequisites: 2 Psychology Level II subjects.

Personality dynamics and structure. The practical work involves an exploration of student-chosen topics within designated areas of personality.

12.313   Personality IIIB

Prerequisites: 2 Psychology Level II subjects and 12.303.

Not offered in 1981.

12.383   Psychological Assessment (Psychometric Theory) IIIB

Prerequisites: 12.152 and 1 other Psychology Level II subject, 12.373.

Not offered in 1981.

12.503   Social Psychology IIIA   **S2 L2T2**

Prerequisites:12.062, 12.152.

Interpersonal perception, verbal and non-verbal communication and human social interaction processes.

12.513   Social Psychology IIIB   **S1 L2T2**

Prerequisites: 12.062, 12.152. Excluded: 12.523.

Research and theory in three fields of applied social psychology: organizational psychology; the social psychology of cultures in contact, including majority group – minority group relations and conflict resolution; and, the social psychology of living in cities. Practical strand presupposes some knowledge of basic research methods, and elementary statistical procedures (eg x^2, t-test, analysis of variance).

12.523   Environmental Psychology III   **S2 L2T2**

Prerequisites: 2 Psychology Level II subjects. Excluded: 12.513.

The effects of population, technology and urbanization on social change are studied with special reference to individual functioning and the quality of life. The measurement of social change is treated in practical exercises.

12.553   Developmental Psychology IIIA   **S2 L2T2**

Prerequisites: 12.062, 12.152.

An introduction to the study of cognitive development set loosely within the framework of Piagetian theory. Topics include: the development of perception with special reference to the nativism/empiricism issue; the development of operational thought with emphasis on its origins in sensori-motor intelligence; the development of language and its relationship to the development of thought; and the development of reading.

12.563   Developmental Psychology IIIB

Prerequisites: 12.062, 12.152 and 12.553.

Not offered in 1981.

12.603   Abnormal Psychology IIIA   **S1 L2T2**

Prerequisites: 12.052, 12.152.

Conflict, anxiety and avoidance behaviour. Anti-social behaviour, psychosomatic disorders, brain pathology, mental deficiency, schizophrenia, depression, sexual anomalies, methods of diagnosis and treatment.

12.613   Abnormal Psychology IIIB

Prerequisites: 12.052, 12.152 and 12.603.

The settings in which clinical pyschologists practice, the work they do, and the problems and research issues they must cope with.

This subject may be offered in Session 2 (L2T2) and an announcement is to be made by the School during Session 1.

Upper Level III subjects: Group D

12.373   Psychological Assessment (Testing) IIIA   **S1 L2T2**

Prerequisites: 12.152 and 1 other Psychology Level II subject.

Principles and techniques of psychological assessment. Types of tests and their application in selection and allocation procedures.

✗

12.623   Guidance and Counselling III   S2 L2T2

Prerequisites: 2 Psychology Level II subjects.

A review of significant therapeutic approaches from Freud to the present day, and their implied views of man. The sources of the theories of, for example, Freud, Miller and Dollard, Ellis, Rogers, Perls, and Janov, concluding with problems in evaluating the effects of psychotherapy. Practicals involve interviewing, group process and structure, and interpersonal relations.

12.653   Industrial Psychology III   S2 L2T2

Prerequisites: 2 Psychology Level II subjects.

A critical investigation of the role of psychologists in industry, especially since World War II. Relationships between theories of human motivation and motivations of human theorists.

12.663   Ergonomics III   S1 L2T2

Prerequisite: 12.152.

Aspects of human performance relevant to work design. The principles involved in designing the environment in general, and work in particular, to suit man's capabilities.

12.703   Psychological Techniques III

Prerequisites: 2 Psychology Level II subjects.

Not offered in 1981.

12.713   Control and Modification of   S2 L2T2
Behaviour III

Prerequisites: 12.052, 12.152 and 12.603.

Behaviourally based health maintenance programs. Use of the methods of behavioural change in individual, group and institutional settings. Non-psychological methods of behavioural influence. A comparison of attitude and behavioural change. Definitions of problem behaviour. Ethical issues.

Honours Level IV subjects

12.025   Psychology IV (Honours Course Work)   F

Prerequisites: 12.001, 12.052, 12.062, 12.152 and 8 Psychology Level III subjects, including 12.153 from Group A and at least 1 subject from each of Groups B, C and D, at an average level of Credit or better.

Course work, practicum, project and readings to be determined in consultation with the Head of School.

12.035   Psychology IV (Honours)   F

Prerequisites: 12.001, 12.052, 12.062, 12.152 and 8 Psychology Level III subjects, including 12.153 and 12.163 from Group A and at least 1 subject from each of Groups B, C and D, at an average level of Credit or better.

Research and thesis, course work and readings to be determined in consultation with the Head of School.

Russian

Undergraduate Study

The School of Russian offers subjects in Russian language, Russian literature, Russian civilization and history.

Students are divided into two groups: those who have little or no knowledge of the Russian language on commencing subjects in the School, and those who possess HSC qualifications or are native speakers of Russian.

Language Subjects

A strand

Non-Russian speakers starting 'from scratch'. In their *first year* of study non-native speakers do 6 hours language work per week (Subject 59.601). In the *second year* most students take language plus literature and civilization. However, it is possible to take language on its own. In the *third year* language can only be taken on its own if an Upper Level literature and civilization subject has been taken previously.

C strand

Native speakers or those with HSC qualifications or equivalent in Russian. These subjects must be taken together with literature and civilization subjects in second and third years.

Throughout, the main emphasis in language subjects is on contemporary colloquial Russian and the simulation of contextual situations in which the student may find himself or herself in the Soviet Union. To this end wide use is made of up-to-date Soviet material: newspapers, magazines, films, slides, records, tapes, etc.

Literature and Civilization Subjects

B strand

Non-Russian speakers

D strand

Native speakers

From second year, subjects in these strands can only be taken in conjunction with appropriate language subjects. As far as possible, literary texts are studied in the original language. Non-native and native speakers take some of these subjects together. Subjects in literature and civilization commence in the first year for D-strand students and in the second year for B-strand students.

The literature subjects aim to introduce students both to the classical authors of 19th century Russian literature who have achieved world renown such as Tolstoi and Dostoevsky, and also to some of the important and often controversial 20th century writers such as Pasternak and Solzhenitsyn.

For the most part the subjects in Russian civilization run parallel with literature studies to enable students to follow the close interplay of literature and social and political factors which has always been a salient feature of Russian intellectual life. These subjects emphasize in particular the modern period, the disintegration of Tsarist rule, the impact of Revolution, the growth of the Soviet state and related phenomena such as Stalinism, while not forgetting the importance of Russia in world affairs or the Russian contribution to culture and science.

All subjects in the School are Full Year subjects (however, some options within subjects may be of session duration only).

Major Sequences offered in the School of Russian

1. Non-native Speakers

(1) *Basic Major Sequence*, 42 credit points comprising the following subjects, usually taken over three years:

		Credit points
Year 1	59.601 (IA)	12
Year 2	59.602 (IIA), 59.622 (IIB) and	
	either 59.604 (IIE) *or* 59.624 (IIF)	15
Year 3	59.603 (IIIA), 59.623 (IIIB) and *either*	
	59.605 (IIIE) *or* 59.625 (IIIF)	15
		—
		42

(2) 42 credit points, comprising the following subjects, usually taken over three years:

		Credit points
Year 1	59.601 (IA)	12
Year 2	59.602 (IIA), 59.622 (IIB) and	
	either 59.604 (IIE) *or* 59.624 (IIF)	15
Year 3	59.603 (IIIA), 59.605 (IIIE),	
	59.628 (IIIJ)	15
		—
		42

2. Native Speakers (or equivalent)

(1) *Basic Major Sequence*, 38 credit points, comprising the following subjects, usually taken over three years:

		Credit points
Year 1	59.611 (IC), 59.631 (ID)	12
Year 2	59.612 (IIC), 59.632 (IID)	13
Year 3	59.613 (IIIC), 59.633 (IIID)	13
		—
		38

Requirements for entry to 4th year Special Honours

1. Non-native Speakers

The following subjects which may be taken over three years:

		Credit points
Year 1	59.601 (IA)	12
Year 2	59.602 (IIA), 59.622 (IIB), 59.604 (IIE)	
	59.642 (IIB Advanced)	21
Year 3	59.603 (IIIA), 59.623 (IIIB), 59.605 (IIIE),	
	59.643 (IIIB Advanced), 59.626 (IIIG)	24
		—
		57

2. Native Speakers (or equivalent)

The following subjects, usually taken over three years:

		Credit points
Year 1	59.611 (IC), 59.631 (ID)	12
Year 2	59.612 (IIC), 59.632 (IID),	
	59.652 (IID Advanced)	19
Year 3	59.613 (IIIC), 59.633 (IIID),	
	59.653 (IIID Advanced), 59.626 (IIIG)	22
		—
		53

Level I subjects

59.601   Russian IA: Russian Language   F 6CCH
for Beginners

Prerequisites: nil.

Six hours per week. Assumes no prior knowledge of the Russian language. Provides students with a sound knowledge of spoken and written Russian. The four hourly tutorials per week emphasize close student/tutor contact in small groups to facilitate the rapid acquisition of fluency in conversational Russian. Tutorials are supplemented by guided audio-lingual work in the language laboratory (1 hour per week) to reinforce grammar and sentence structures. The weekly lecture is devoted to Russian pronunciation for part of the first session and the reading of an adapted one-act play by Chekhov and one short contemporary play during the remainder of the year.

Assessment: Weekly assignments, 3 tests, examination.

59.611   Russian IC: Language   F 3CCH

Prerequisite:	*HSC Exam*
	Percentile Range required
2 unit Russian or	*31-100*
3 unit Russian	*31-100*

or at the discretion of the Head of School for native speakers with no formal qualifications.

Three hours per week of practical language work; comprising 1 hour grammar, 1 hour prose translation into Russian, 1 hour contemporary texts and conversation.

Assessment: Weekly assignments, 1 test, examination.

59.631   Russian ID: Literature and   F 3CCH
Civilization

Prerequisites: As for 59.611 (IC).

Three hours per week:

1. *Literature 1.* Short selected works from Russian 19th century literature (Pushkin, Tolstoy, Dostoevsky, Chekhov).

2. *Literature 2.* Short contemporary prose texts (Solzhenitsyn, Babel, Platonov, etc).

3. *Russian Civilization:* An introduction to Russia's history, geography and culture, concentrating on (1) the period up to 1900 in Session 1 and (2) the Soviet period in Session 2.

Assessment: 4 essay-type assignments, 2 commentaries, examination.

Upper Level subjects

59.602   Russian IIA: Language   F 3CCH

Prerequisite: 59.601 (IA).

1 hour grammar, 1 hour tutorial, 1 hour contemporary texts and speech activization.

Assessment: Weekly assignments, 1 test, examination.

59.604   Russian IIE: Language   F 1CCH

Prerequisite: 59.601 (IA). Co-requisite: 59.602 (IIA).

An additional hour per week of language for students taking 59.602 (IIA): prose translation into Russian.

Assessment: Weekly assignments, test.

59.622   Russian IIB: Literature and   F 2CCH
Civilization

Prerequisite: 59.601 (IA). Co-requisite: 59.602 (IIA).

1. Literature 1 listed under 59.631 (ID) plus *either*
2. Literature 2 *or*
3. Russian civilization listed under 59.631 (ID).

Assessment: 2 essay-type assignments, 2 commentaries, examination.

59.642   Russian IIB Advanced   F 2CCH

Prerequisite: 59.601 (IA) Cr. Co-requisite: 59.622 (IIB). Excluded: 59.624 (IIF).

1. A further option from those listed under IIB (59.622) and not taken as part of 59.622 (IIB).

Plus

2. Introduction to Russian 19th century poetry.

Assessment: 2 essay-type assignments, 2 commentaries.

59.624   Russian IIF   F 1CCH

Prerequisite: 59.601 (IA). Co-requisite: 59.622 (IIB). Excluded: 59.642 (IIB(a)).

A further option from those listed under IIB (59.622) other than those taken under 59.622 (IIB).

Assessment: 2 essay-type assignments.

59.612   Russian IIC: Language   F 2CCH

Prerequisite: 59.611 (IC). Co-requisite: 59.632 (IID).

Three hours per week – 1 hour prose translation into Russian, 1 hour Russian grammar and 1 hour speech activization.

Assessment: Weekly assignments, grammar test.

59.632   Russian IID: Literature and   F 3CCH
Civilization

Prerequisites: 59.611 (IC) plus 59.631 (ID). Co-requisite: 59.612 (IIC).

Three hours per week:

1. *Literature 1.* Selected 19th century works by Pushkin *(Mednyi vsadnik)*, Gogol *(Revizor)*, Tolstoi *(Anna Karenina* and *Smert' Ivana Il'icha)*, and Dostoevsky *(Prestuplenie i nakazanie)*. These works may be read in Russian or English.

2. *Literature 2.* Selected 20th century texts by Voinovich *(Zhizn' i neobychainye prikliucheniia soldata Ivana Chonkina)*, Solzhenitsyn *(Sluchai na stantsii Krechetovka* and *Odin den' Ivana Denisovicha)*, Pasternak *(Doktor Zhivago)* and Bulgakov *(Master i Margarita)*. These works may be read in Russian or English.

3. *Russian History and Civilization*
Session 1: Russian History 1825-1905.

Session 2: The Revolution and its Legacy.

Assessment: 4 essays, examination.

59.652   Russian IID Advanced   F 2CCH

Prerequisites: 59.611 (IC) (CR) plus 59.631 (ID) (CR). Co-requisite: 59.632 (IID).

There are two courses of one hour each per week:

1. Works by Kornilova *(Bolshie doma)*, Rasputin *(Zhivi i pomni)*, Grossman *(Vse techet)* and Shvarts *(Drakon)*.

2. Works by Lermontov *(Geroi nashego vremeni)*, Dostoevsky *(Zapiski iz podpol'ia* and *Krotkaia)* and Turgenev *(Asya)*.

Assessment: 2 essays, 2 assignments.

59.603   Russian IIIA: Language   F 3CCH

Prerequisite: 59.602 (IIA). Co-requisite: 59.622 (IIB) or 59.623 (IIIB).

Three hours per week: 1 hour prose translation into Russian, 1 hour Russian grammar, 1 hour speech activization.

Assessment: Weekly assignments, grammar test, examination.

59.605   Russian IIIE: Language   F 1CCH

Prerequisite: 59.602 (IIA). Co-requisite: 59.603 (IIIA).

An additional hour of language work for students taking 59.603 (IIIA): advanced oral and written expression in Russian.

Assessment: Weekly assignments.

59.623   Russian IIIB: Literature   F 2CCH
and Civilization

Prerequisite: 59.602 (IIA). Co-requisite: 59.603 (IIIA).

1. Literature 1 listed under 59.632 (IID) plus *either*

2. Literature 2 *or*

3. Russian History listed under 59.632 (IID).

Assessment: 2 essays, examination.

59.643   Russian IIIB Advanced   F 2CCH

Prerequisites: 59.622 (IIB) (CR), 59.642 (IIB(a)) (CR). Co-requisite: 59.623 (IIIB).

A further option from those listed under 59.623 (IIIB) plus either 2D Advanced (2) or an option from the list of options (see below).

Assessment: 3 essays, 1 assignment.

59.625   Russian IIIF   F 1CCH

Prerequisite: 59.602 (IIA).

One of the two options (**2.. 3.**) listed under IIIB (59.623) and not taken as part of any other subject.

Assessment: 2 essays.

59.613   Russian IIIC: Language   F 2CCH

Prerequisites: 59.612 (IIC), 59.632 (IID). Co-requisite: 59.633 (IIID).

Two hours language per week: 1 hour Russian stylistics, 1 hour free composition.

Assessment: Weekly assignments, 2 tests, examination.

59.633   Russian IIID   F 3CCH

Prerequisite: 59.632 (IID). Co-requisite: 59.613 (IIIC).

Three options from the list of 3rd year options offered by the School (see below).

Assessment: 4-6 essays or equivalent.

59.653   Russian IIID Advanced   2CCH

Prerequisite: 59.652 (IID(A)) (CR) and 59.632 (IID) (CR). Co-requisite: 59.633 (IIID).

Two extra options from the list of 3rd year options offered by the School (other than those taken as part of any other subject).

Assessment: 2-4 essays or equivalent.

59.626   Russian IIIG   1CCH

Prerequisite: 59.632 (IID) or 59.602 (IIA).

An extra option from the list of 3rd year options (excluding those taken as part of any other subject).

Assessment: 2 essays or equivalent.

59.628   Russian IIIJ**   F 2CCH

Prerequisites: 59.602 (IIA) plus 59.622 (IIB).

Course **3.** Russian History given under 59.632 (IID) *and* option (**7.**) Soviet History given under 3rd year options below.

Assessment: 4 essays.

Third Year Options offered by the School†

1. The Contemporary Russian Short Story (Shukshin, Solzhen-itsyn, Belov, Abramov, etc) [Full Year, 1 hour per week].
2. Gogol and Turgenev [Full Year, 1 hour per week].
3. Modern Russian Poetry (from Mayakovsky to Brodsky) [Full Year, 1 hour per week].
4. History of Russian Literary Criticism (from Belinsky to Lotman).
5. Russian Prose of the 1920s (Babel, Zoshchenko, Bulgakov, etc) [Session 1, 2 hours per week].
6. Old Russian Language [Full Year, 1 hour per week].
7. Soviet History [Full Year, 1 hour per week]. This subject is conducted in Russian.

Honours Level subject

59.614   Russian IV   F CCH6

Prerequisites: 1. for non-native speakers: 59.603, 59.623, 59.643, 59.605, 59.626 at Credit level or better, or with the permission of the Head of School. 2. for native-speakers: 59.613, 59.633, 59.653, 59.626 at Credit level or better, or with the permission of the Head of School.

Advanced language (2 hours), plus four options and a 10,000 word sub-thesis on a topic to be approved by the Head of School.

Fourth Year Options (one hour per week each)

1. Post-war Short Story
2. Contemporary Russian Verse
3. The Russian Critical Tradition
4. Russian Prose 1917-32
5. History of the Russian Language
6. Legacy of Revolution

Sociology

Undergraduate Study

The major aim of sociology as taught by the School, is to impart a critical understanding of society. In particular, this involves three teaching objectives.

1. Developing a critical sense towards social reality and human behaviour. **2.** Developing skills for the collection and interpretation of social data. **3.** Developing a 'sociological imagination', ie sensi-tivity to the relations between social phenomena and human action.

†Not all these options are available in 1981. The School reserves the right to reduce the number of options. Session-long options are normally only avail-able in either Session 1 or Session 2, but not both. For full details consult the School.

*Permission to take this option required from the Head of School.

**Enrolment in this subject to be approved by Head of School.

Level I subject

53.001   Introduction to Sociology   F L2T1

An introduction to major issues in Sociology. There are two main themes: culture, society and institutions; and social inequality. Topics: social control, power, racism, sexism, work and leisure, class distinctions. These are treated both factually and theoretically and are considered as they relate to the situation in Australia and in the developing countries.

Assessment: On the basis of performance in essays, written assignments, and tutorial classes.

Upper Level subjects

53.012   Methods of Social Investigation A   S1 L0T2

One 2-hour seminar per week.

Introduces students to the commonly used techniques of data collection and analysis. Students are expected to achieve a reasonable level of competence in the manipulation of data. Assessment depends on the completion of written tutorial exercises and of a research project. In Session 1, emphasis is on a historical review of empirical sociology, theory formulation and verification and techniques for collecting, recording and organizing information.

Assessment: On the basis of performance in essays, written assignments, and seminar classes. In some cases, research work of various kinds may be required.

53.022   Methods of Social Investigation B   S2 L0T2

The use of qualitative and quantitative data. Problems of reliability and validity. Alternatives to empiricism. Students are required to complete a research project (commenced in Session 1) and to submit a report for assessment.

Assessment: On the basis of performance in essays, written assignments, and seminar classes. In some cases, research work of various kinds may be required.

53.032   Comparative Industrial Societies A   S1 L0T2

One two-hour seminar per week.

A comparative study of the major structures and processes of advanced industrial societies (Britain, USA, Western Europe, Australia, the State socialist countries, USSR, and the Comecon countries). Emphasis on theories and research studies of the relationship between industrial economy, the organization of work, class structure, the nature of the state, the growth of cities, the growth of bureaucracy, and utopian responses to industrial societies.

Topics: 1. The state and society in an industrial economy. 2. Urbanization. 3. The growth of bureaucracy.

Assessment: On the basis of performance in essays, written assignments, and seminar classes. In some cases, research work of various kinds may be required.

53.042   Comparative Industrial Societies B   S2 L0T2

A continuation and extension of the major themes, theories and studies introduced in Session 1. Topics: 1. Work. 2. Inequalities. 3. Futures and Utopias.

Assessment: On the basis of performance in essays, written assignments, and seminar classes. In some cases, research work of various kinds may be required.

53.052   Social Anthropology A   S1 L0T2

One two-hour seminar per week.

Anthropological perspectives on people and society, and an examination of the dynamics of universally relevant institutions. The material presented combines theoretical discussion and empirical data from small-scale societies.

Assessment: On the basis of performance in essays, written assignments, and seminar classes. In some cases, research work of various kinds may be required.

53.062   Social Anthropology B—   S2 L0T2
Anthropological Perspectives on
Modernization

A major objective is to analyse the contribution and limitations of the anthropological approach to modernization. Stress on the development of a humanistic approach to theoretical issues in modernization, and on the analysis of social processes from the perspective of non-western geographic-cultural units (eg Australian Aborigines, peoples of Latin American, and Pacific).

Assessment: On the basis of performance in essays, written assignments, and seminar classes. In some cases, research work of various kinds may be required.

53.512   Sociology II Advanced Seminar A   S1 L0T2

An advanced seminar in sociological theory intended for students progressing to an honours degree. Aims to give prospective honours students a textual knowledge of the foundations of sociological thought, through a fairly concentrated study of four 'classical' sociological perspectives in preference to a thinner coverage of a larger range of second order theorists.

Assessment: On the basis of performance in essays, written assignments, and seminar classes. In some cases, research work of various kinds may be required.

53.522   Sociology II Advanced Seminar B   S2 L0T2

A continuation of the seminar undertaken in 53.512.

Assessment: On the basis of performance in assignments, and seminar classes.

53.013   Sociological Inquiry A   S1 LOT2

Consists of one two-hour seminar per week. The objective is to introduce students to current sociological, philosophical and political debates about the procedures, standards and status of social enquiry.

Assessment: On the basis of performance in essays, written assignments, and seminar classes. In some cases, research work of various kinds may be required.

53.023   Sociological Inquiry B   S2 LOT2

Consists of one two-hour seminar per week. A continuation and extension of the major themes, theories and studies introduced in Session 1.

Assessment: On the basis of performance in essays, written assignments, and seminar classes. In some cases, research work of various kinds may be required.

53.033   Special Topics in Sociology   S1 LOT2
           and Anthropology A*

One topic chosen from the list below.

Special topics available in 1981 include: Sociology of Deviance; Social Attitudes; Sex, Gender, Class and Power: Women's Place in the Advanced Societies; Medicine and Society; Urban Sociology; Film and Society; Sociology of Work; Ethnic Studies; Computer Analysis of Social Data; Sociology of Law; Capitalist Development and Class Formation; Sociology of Migration; Community, Work and History; The Jews in Contemporary Society; Peoples and Cultures of the South Pacific; Law and Society; Sociology of Art; Societies and Cultures of Southeast Asia; Religion, Ritual and Society; Social Policy and Social Theory.

Special topics for 53.033:

Sociology of Deviance

The characteristics of social deviance. Theories of deviant behaviour. Types of deviants and aspects of social and criminal deviance. Social control and development of correctional treatment.

Social Attitudes

The role of personality differences in influencing the relations people adopt to societal institutions. The reciprocal effects of societal institutions on the formation of personality. Due to topics's wide range only one or two personality types and one or two subsets of society are stressed. An intensive treatment of the personality and attitude correlates of: working class membership; political preference; authoritarianism and alienation.

Sex, Gender, Class and Power: Women's Place in the Advanced Societies

A theoretical and field work study of gender as a factor in social inequality. Theoretical emphasis on the relationship between gender divisions and class divisions. A reinterpretation of major areas of sociology from a feminist perspective: the sociology of work, urban sociology, educational and social welfare. Includes a research project concerned with studying certain aspects of women's position in an advanced industrial society.

Medicine and Society

Health care and its institutions as a focus for the discussion of sociological theories and concepts. Available to students with appropriate medical or sociology backgrounds. Topics: microsociological aspects of health care, eg patient-physician interaction, political economy of health care, the social meanings of medicine and medicine as a profession.

Urban Sociology

Urban environments and their social, political and economic structures. A session topics include: historical, ecological and cultural approaches to the city. The B session emphasizes: the community approach, the urban gatekeepers and the political economy of the city.

Students are required to carry out a research project into some aspect of the urban sociology of Sydney.

Film and Society

An interdisciplinary approach, integrating a number of sociological perspectives with current approaches from film theory. Includes analysis of documentary, radical self-reflexive films, and German Expressionism.

Sociology of Work

Includes: **1.** The role of work in the life of the individual, including the analysis of the two-sided relation between work and society; **2.** Relations between technology and organization. How far and in what way technology determines organization of work, nd how the orgnization of society influences technology; **3.** How different constellations of social forces influence the organization of work and create new alternatives.

Ethnic Studies

Ethnic groups and ethnic identity in contemporary urban society; the role of migration in post-war Australian society; ethnicity and social stratification.

Computer Analysis of Social Data

Useful to persons wishing to engage in quantitative social research, based on a widely available and internationally known collection of programs for analysing social data – SPSS. Includes training in the use of this package and in the interpretation of some common inferential statistics.

Sociology of Law

Law as a social institution. Topics may include: rule formation and enforcement in various societies, the interaction between law and social or technological change, social inequality and social justice, law and morality.

*Note: Certain options offered by other Schools in the Faculty of Arts can be taken by students enrolled in either 53.033, 53.043, 53.053, 53.063, 53.073 or 53.083 and can be credited towards degree requirements, with the approval of the Head of the School of Sociology.

These options are available in the Schools of:
History and Philosophy of Science
Spanish and Latin American Studies
French
Economics
German Studies
Industrial Relations

Capitalist Development and Class Formation

Different paths of capitalist development have given rise to varying forms of power and consciousness as these relate to class. Aims to examine the relationship between economic, political and cultural processes of class formation and the impact of capitalism on different parts of the world.

Major issues are raised not all of which can be dealt with in detail. Most attention given to the links between European industrialization, and the creation of plantation, peasant and industrial economies in other parts of the world. The forms of revolt capitalism has produced also considered.

Sociology of Migration

A forum for a critical discussion, analysis and assessment of Australian migration. Various trends and theories of migration and assessment considered within a historical and global context, but with particular attention to the post World War II Australian migration. An important component is to plan and execute a research project on some aspect of Australian migration using a variety of techniques. Whilst the planning of the project is undertaken in Session 1, its execution is in Session 2.

Community, Work and History

The nature, origins, development and convergence of the community studies approach in anthropology and sociology and of parallel developments in related disciplines. The relations between the organization of work, community structure and the local and regional economy as they affect the community. Case studies are drawn widely, from North America, Britain, Europe, Africa and Asia, with stress finally given to studies of Australian communities.

The Jews in Contemporary Society

Social life of Jewish communities throughout the world since 1945. The complex nature of Jewish identity, and its relation to broader concepts of 'ethnicity' and 'cultural pluralism'. The emergence of the State of Israel and its impact on Jewish life. Anti-Semitism since 1945. Special attention will be paid to Jewish communities in the USA, USSR, Western Europe, Israel and Australia.

NB 1. Some knowledge of Jewish history is essential for this subject. Students shall undertake vacation reading and submit a piece of written work based on it *before* entering the subject *or* to provide satisfactory evidence of an acquaintance with Jewish history. They should consult the head of the School of Sociology, before enrolling, for advice on these matters.

2. Relevant courses are also available in the Schools of History and German Studies. Credit may be granted for these courses towards a major sequence in Sociology, with the approval of the Head of the School.

Peoples and Cultures of the South Pacific

The main focus is on the South Pacific and the common features to be found amongst the diverse population there. *Session 1:* traditional social organization. *Session 2:* current developments and how they relate to precontact structures.

Law and Society

Discussions of such topics as order and justice in society; social implications of legal systems; the lawyer as social actor; property, social class and inequality, the role of law in maintaining and changing racial inequalities; selected aspects of family law relating to power; property and violence.

Sociology of Art

The meaning of art in society and this analysis extended cross culturally, examining the problems of defining art, of identifying the constellation that may be called 'art work'.

Societies and Cultures of Southeast Asia

Mainland and insular Southeast Asia, avoiding the pitfalls of stopping at closed-community village-level ethnography by regarding the peoples studied from the viewpoint of peasant studies. Relations between villagers and other classes, major religious systems, the colonial experience, the state, the market and population change.

Religion, Ritual and Society

A broad introduction to the study of religion in an anthropological and sociological framework, and some of the more philosophical questions raised by modern thinkers about the relevance and meaning of religion in the recent past. Both theoretical and empirical examples studied, including the use of a reading-group technique to consider some interesting and important texts.

Social Policy and Social Theory

An analysis of welfare policy in industrial societies. Welfare policy is defined broadly and is discussed in terms of the ideological and theoretical assumptions in forming policy development. Discussion is conducted in relation to the various theories regarding the nature and function of the modern state. Emphasis on historical and comparative dimensions in a variety of specific areas, eg poverty, housing, health. An underlying question is 'To what extent can Australia be seen as a "welfare state" and what accounts for the form and direction of the development of Australian welfare policy'?

53.043   Special Topics in Sociology   S2 L0T2
and Anthropology B*

A further optional choice from a list of substantive areas of sociological interest including: Film and Society; Society and the Environment; Community, Work and History; Sociology of Migration; Religion, Ritual and Society; Sociology of Work; Bureaucracy, Organization and Society; Feminist and Anarchist Theory; Sociology of Law; Capitalist Development and Class Formation; Computer Analysis of Social Data; The Jews in Contemporary Society; Societies and Cultures of Southeast Asia; Law and Society; Social Policy and Social Theory; Urban Sociology; Peoples and Cultures of the South Pacific; Field Techniques in Small Group Research; Sex, Gender, Class and Power: Women's Place in the Advanced Societies.

*Note: Certain options offered by other Schools in the Faculty of Arts can be taken by students enrolled in either 53.033, 53.043, 53.053, 53.063, 53.073 or 53.083 and can be credited towards degree requirements, with the approval of the Head of the School of Sociology.

These options are available in the Schools of:
History and Philosophy of Science
Spanish and Latin American Studies
French
Economics
German Studies
Industrial Relations

Film and Society

The Hollywood system (its values, its thematic structure, its narrative form, its social system, etc) and the reaction against Hollywood in all these aspects, especially amongst radical Third World film-makers. This choice of subject matter enables us to look at the relationship of film and society in a variety of ways, bringing together a number of sociological perspectives with current approaches in film theory.

Society and the Environment

The sociological considerations associated 'with the environmental crisis'. Stresses the institutional structures and societal assumptions underpinning growth-oriented industralism and their implications for possible futures. Other areas of focus include energy generation and patterns of use (the 'nuclear debate'); resource depletion, pollution and waste disposal; the role of consumerism.

Community, Work and History

See description under 53.033.

Sociology of Migration

See description under 53.033.

Religion, Ritual and Society

See description under 53.033.

Sociology of Work

See description under 53.033.

Bureaucracy, Organization and Society

Life in 'complex' or 'formal' organization. Readings cover: the emergence and development of the major strands in the sociology of organization as it is interpreted and applied in typical organizational setting today. Attention to the relationship between the individual and the organization, non-industrial bureaucracies and the problematics of public administration and the implementation of social policy. The subject opens the sociology of organizations to empirical knowledge and insights from other areas of sociology. These include: the exercise of control and authority; the respective influence of technological, economic and social factors in organizational life; the relationship between the organization and its 'clients'; the role of professionals in organizations; conflict in organizations, the politics of management, and the significance of psychological considerations such as dependence and independence, self-actualization and interpersonal communication.

Feminist and Anarchist Theory

Classical and more countercultural and situationist anarchist views. Modern feminist theories, both as theories in their own right and in terms of their possible links with anarchist theory, through their explanation of hierarchy and their emphasis on personal politics.

Sociology of Law

See description under 53.033.

Capitalist Development and Class Formation

See description under 53.033.

Computer Analysis of Social Data

See description under 53.033.

The Jews in Contemporary Society

See description under 53.033.

Societies and Cultures of Southeast Asia

See description under 53.033.

Law and Society

See description under 53.033

Social Policy and Social Theory

See description under 53.033.

Urban Sociology

See description under 53.033.

Peoples and Cultures of the South Pacific

See description under 53.033.

Field Techniqes in Small Group Research

A field research oriented program in which techniques used in small groups in an urban milieu are discussed and utilized, using a common framework and field site. The emphasis on microsociological methods showing how such a study can relate to an understanding of a major Australian institution.

Sex, Gender, Class and Power: Women's Place in the Advanced Societies.

See description under 53.033.

Additional Major

These subjects are intended for students who wish to study more broadly in Sociology (see description of additional major, in Table of Subjects, earlier in this handbook), but who are not necessarily seeking progression to Sociology IV.

**53.053   Special Topics in Sociology   S1 L0T2
              and Anthropology C***

An option from the list of Special Topics in Sociology and Anthropology not already being taken as part of 53.033 or 53.073.

Assessment: On the basis of performance in essays, written assignments, and seminar classes. In some cases, research work of various kinds may be required.

*Note: Certain options offered by other Schools in the Faculty of Arts can be taken by students enrolled in either 53.033, 53.043, 53.053, 53.063, 53.073 or 53.083 and can be credited towards degree requirements, with the approval of the Head of the School of Sociology.

These options are available in the Schools of:
History and Philosophy of Science
Spanish and Latin American Studies
French
Economics
German Studies
industrial Relations

53.063 Special Topics in Sociology and Anthropology D* S2 LOT2

An option from the list of Special Topics in Sociology and Anthropology B not already being taken as part of 53.043 or 53.083.

Assessment: On the basis of performance in essays, written assignments, and seminar classes. In some cases, research work of various kinds may be required.

53.073 Special Topics in Sociology and Anthropology E* S1 LOT2

An option from the list of Special Topics in Sociology and Anthropology A not already being taken as part of 53.033 or 53.053.

Assessment: On the basis of performance in essays, written assignments, and seminar classes. In some cases, research work of various kinds may be required.

53.083 Special Topics in Sociology and Anthropology F* S2 LOT2

An option from the list of Special Topics in Sociology and Anthropology B not already being taken as part of 53.043 or 53.063.

Assessment: On the basis of performance in essays, written assignments, and seminar classes. In some cases, research work of various kinds may be required.

The following subjects are intended for students progressing to Sociology IV:

53.513 Advanced Studies in Sociology A S1 LOT2

Consists of a two-hour weekly seminar.

In 1981 seminars are expected to include: Advanced Sociological Research A; Australian Social Thought A; Psychoanalysis and Society A; Sociology of Knowledge A; Contemporary European Social Thought A; Marxism and Sociology A;

or

approved options from the list of Special Topics in Sociology and Anthropology A, not already being taken and, moreover, satisfactory performance in additional work.

Students should check with the School about *final details* at the beginning of the year.

Assessment: On the basis of performance in essays, written assignments, and seminar classes. In some cases, research work of various kinds may be required.

53.523 Advanced Studies in Sociology B S2 LOT2

Consists of a two-hour weekly seminar.

In 1981 available seminars are expected to include: Advanced Sociological Research B; Australian Social Thought B; Psychoanalysis and Society B; Marxism and Sociology B; Contemporary European Social Thought B; Critical Theory B;

or

approved options from the list of Special Topics in Sociology and Anthropology B; not already being taken, and moreover, satisfactory performance in additional work.

Assessment: On the basis of performance in essays, written assignments, and seminar classes. In some cases, research work of various kinds may be required.

53.533 Advanced Studies in Sociology C S1 LOT2

An additional seminar from the list of 53.513 not already being taken as part of 53.513. Students should check with the School about *final details* at the beginning of the year.

Assessment: On the basis of performance in essays, written assignments, and seminar classes. In some cases, research work of various kinds may be required.

53.543 Advanced Studies in Sociology D S2 LOT2

An additional seminar from the list of 53.523 not already being taken as part of 53.523.

Assessment: On the basis of performance in essays, written assignments, and seminar classes. In some cases, research work of various kinds may be required.

53.525 Sociology IV F LOT4

Students are required to participate in two Honours Level seminars and to submit a dissertation on their own research.

The requirements for entry to Sociology honours are listed in the Table of Subjects earlier in this handbook.

*Note: Certain options offered by other Schools in the Faculty of Arts can be taken by students enrolled in either 53.033, 53.043, 53.053, 53.063, 53.073 or 53.083 and can be credited towards degree requirements, with the approval of the Head of the School of Sociology.

These options are available in the Schools of:
History and Philosophy of Science
Spanish and Latin American Studies
French
Economics
German Studies
Industrial Relations

Spanish and Latin American Studies

Undergraduate Study

The School offers subjects in the language, literature and history of Spain and Latin America. Three principal major sequences are available: one for those students who are fluent speakers of Spanish, another for those students who have some knowledge of the language on entering the School, and one for those students who have no prior knowledge of the language.

Students should note that a 'pass conceded' grade does not allow progression to subjects at a higher level within the School of Spanish and Latin American Studies.

Major Sequences

1. Bachelor of Arts

(1) *Fluent Speakers:* Most classes for these students are given in Spanish. In the first year emphasis falls on literature although some history is also studied. In the second year, literary studies continue but students may also study subjects in history. During the first two years, informal advanced language instruction is given to those students who, although fluent speakers of Spanish, experience difficulties in writing it. In their third year, students may opt to specialize in literature or history or they may study a combination of history and literature.

The normal major sequence for students wishing to specialize in literature is:

Subject	Credit Points
65.110	12
65.210	6
65.211	6
65.352 *or*	
65.353	6
65.354 *or*	
65.355	6
	36

The normal major sequence for students wishing to specialize in Hispanic history is:

Subject	Credit Points
65.110	12
65.210	6
65.211	6
65.240	6
65.241	6
65.344	6
65.346	6
	48

(2) *Other Students:* These students may begin their studies in the School at the introductory (65.100) or intermediate (65.120) level, depending on their knowledge of the language. In both cases, the first two years of study concentrate on the acquisition of basic language skills; in addition, the study of literature and history is introduced. In the third year the intensive language program continues, but greater emphasis is placed on history and literature, students being offered the choice of specializing in one or other of the two disciplines.

The normal major sequence for students with some prior knowledge of Spanish wishing to specialize in language and literature is:

Subject	Credit Points
65.120	12
65.202	2
65.203	2
65.220	4
65.221	4
65.320	4
65.321	4
65.302 *or*	
65.310	3
65.303 *or*	
65.311	3
	38

The normal major sequence for students with some prior knowledge of Spanish wishing to specialize in Hispanic history is:

Subject	Credit Points
65.120	12
65.202	2
65.203	2
65.220	4
65.221	4
65.240	6
65.241	6
65.320	4
65.321	4
65.340	3
65.342	3
	50

The normal major sequence for students with no prior knowledge of Spanish wishing to specialize in language and literature is:

Subject	Credit Points
65.100	12
65.200	4
65.201	4
65.202	2
65.203	2
65.300	4
65.301	4
65.302 *or*	
65.310	3
65.303 *or*	
65.311	3
	38

The normal major sequence for students with no prior knowledge of Spanish wishing to specialize in Hispanic history is:

Subject	Credit Points
65.100	12
65.200	4
65.201	4
65.202	2
65.203	2
65.240	6
65.241	6
65.300	4
65.301	4
65.340	3
65.342	3
	50

2. Bachelor of Arts/Diploma in Education

(1) Fluent Speakers:

Literature: Students complete the normal major sequence prescribed for the BA degree course and in their final year of study take the two third-year literature subjects not previously completed.

History: Students complete the normal major sequence prescribed for the BA degree course and in their final year of study take 65.245 and one other subject to be determined.

(2) Students with some prior knowledge:

Language and Literature: Students complete the normal major sequence prescribed for the BA degree course and in their final year of study take two further subjects in language yet to be determined.

History: Students complete the normal major sequence prescribed for the BA degree course and in their final year of study take two further subjects in language, yet to be determined.

(3) Students with no prior knowledge:

Language and Literature: Students complete the normal pass major prescribed for the BA degree course and in their final year of study take subjects 65.320 and 65.321.

History: Students complete the normal pass major prescribed for the BA degree course and in their final year of study take subjects 65.320 and 65.321.

Honours Requirements—Prerequisites for Single Honours

All prerequisite subjects mentioned below are to be completed at credit level or better.

(1) Fluent speakers:

The normal sequence for students wishing to specialize in literature is:

Subject	Credit Points
65.110	12
65.210	6
65.211	6
65.260	2
65.261	2
65.350	2
65.351	2
65.352	6
65.353	6
65.354	6
65.355	6
	56

The normal sequence for students wishing to specialize in Hispanic history is:

Subject	Credit Points
65.110	12
65.210	6
65.211	6
65.260	2
65.261	2
65.240	6
65.241	6
65.344	6
65.345	2
65.346	6
65.347	2
	56

(2) Students with some prior knowledge of Spanish:

The normal sequence for students wishing to specialize in literature is:

Subject	Credit Points
65.120	12
65.202	2
65.203	2
65.220	4
65.221	4
65.302	3
65.310	3
65.350	2
65.303	3
65.311	3
65.351	2
65.320	4
65.321	4
	48

The normal sequence for students wishing to specialize in Hispanic history is:

Subject	Credit Points
65.120	12
65.202	2
65.203	2
65.220	4
65.221	4
65.240	6
65.241	6
65.320	4
65.321	4
65.340	3
65.341	2
65.342	3
65.343	2
	54

(3) Students with no prior knowledge of Spanish:

The normal sequence for students wishing to specialize in literature is:

Subject	Credit Points
65.100	12
65.200	4
65.201	4
65.202	4
65.203	2
65.250	2
65.251	2
65.300	4
65.301	4
65.302	3
65.303	3
65.310	3
65.311	3
65.350	2
65.351	2
	52

The normal sequence for students wishing to specialize in Hispanic history is:

Subject	Credit Points
65.100	12
65.200	4
65.201	4
65.202	2
65.203	2
65.240	6
65.241	6
65.250	2
65.251	2
65.300	4
65.301	4
65.340	3
65.341	2
65.342	3
65.343	2
	58

Prerequisites for Combined Honours

It is normally only possible for students specializing in language and literature to be candidates for combined honours in Spanish and another discipline.

(1) *Fluent speakers:* The first two years of study are the same as those prescribed for single honours in Spanish but in the third year candidates for combined honours take either 65.352 or 65.353. and either 65.354 or 65.355, in addition to 65.350 and 65.351.

(2) *Students with some prior knowledge:* The first two years of study are the same as those prescribed for single honours but in the third year candidates for combined honours take either 65.302 or 65.310 and either 65.303 or 65.311, in addition to 65.320, 65.321, 65.350 and 65.351.

(3) *Students with no prior knowledge:* The first two years of study are the same as those prescribed for candidates for single honours but in the third year candidates for combined honours take either 65.302 or 65.310 and either 65.303 or 65.311, in addition to 65.300, 65.301, 65.350 and 65.351.

Latin American History subjects for students who have not completed one of 65.100, 65.110 or 65.120

Students not enrolled in the language and literature program may enrol in subjects in Latin American history 65.240, 65.241, and 65.245. These subjects are taught in English. 65.240 and 65.241 may be counted as subjects in a sequence taken in the School of History or as part of a subject in a sequence taken in the School of Sociology with the approval of the respective Heads of School.

Textbook lists for all subjects are available from the Secretary of the School and from distribution centres on campus.

1. Language

Level I subjects

65.100   Introductory Spanish A   F 6CCH

Prerequisites: nil. Excluded: 65.110 and 65.120.

For students who have little or no knowledge of Spanish. Intended to give students a sound basis of spoken and written Spanish and to introduce them to the history and culture of Spain and Latin America.

Assessment: *Language*—weekly assignments and regular class tests. *Civilization*—take-home examination.

65.120   Introductory Spanish B   F 4½CCH

Prerequisite: 2 unit A Spanish at HSC Exam percentile range 71-100 or equivalent qualifications. Excluded: 65.100 and 65.110.

For students with a basic command of Spanish. Students with knowledge of Spanish are admitted to this or the previous unit at the discretion of the School. An intensive review of Spanish grammar and an introduction to the history and culture of Spain and Latin America.

Assessment: *Language*—weekly assignments and regular class tests. *Civilization*—tests in both sessions.

Upper Level subjects

65.200   Intermediate Spanish A   S1 4½CCH

Prerequisite: 65.100. Co-requisites: 1. 65.202. 2. 65.202 and 65.240. 3. 65.202 and 65.250. 4. 65.202, 65.240 and 65.250.

Assessment: Weekly assignments and occasional class tests. One hour grammar, one hour discussion, one hour aural comprehension, one and a half hours of conversation.

65.201   Intermediate Spanish B   S2 4½CCH

Prerequisite: 65.200. Co-requisites: 1. 65.203. 2. 65.203 and 65.241. 3. 65.203 and 65.251. 4. 65.203, 65.241 and 65.251.

Assessment: Weekly assignments and occasional class tests.

Key to Co-requisites

1. For students intending to major in language and literature.
2. For students intending to major in Hispanic historical studies.
3. For students intending to take honours in language and literature.
4. For students intending to take honours in Hispanic historical studies.
5. For students intending to take combined honours in language and literature.

173

65.250 Modern Spanish Syntax A S1 1CCH

Prerequisite: 65.100. Co-requisites: **1.** *and* **3.** *65.200 and 65.202.* **2.** *and* **4.** *65.200, 65.202 and 65.240.*

Detailed study of important aspects of syntax.

Assessment: Fortnightly assignments.

65.251 Modern Spanish Syntax B S2 1CCH

Prerequisite: 65.250. Co-requisites: **1.** *and* **3.** *65.201 and 65.203.* **2.** *and* **4.** *65.201, 65.203 and 65.241.*

Further detailed study of important aspects of syntax.

Assessment: Fortnightly assignments.

65.220 Intermediate Spanish C S1 4½CCH

Prerequisite: 65.120. Co-requisites: **1.** *and* **3.** *65.202.* **2.** *and* **4.** *65.202 and 65.240.*

One hour grammar, one hour discussion, one hour aural comprehension, one and a half hours conversation.

Assessment: Weekly assignments and occasional tests.

65.221 Intermediate Spanish D S2 4½CCH

Prerequisite: 65.220. Co-requisites: **1.** *and* **3.** *65.203.* **2.** *and* **4.** *65.203 and 65.241.*

Assessment: Weekly assignments and occasional tests. One hour grammar, one hour discussion, one hour aural comprehension, one and a half hours conversation.

65.300 Advanced Spanish A S1 4½CCH

Prerequisite: 65.201. Co-requisites: **1.** *either 65.302 or 65.310.* **2.** *65.340.* **3.** *65.302, 65.310 and 65.350.* **4.** *65.340 and 65.341.* **5.** *either 65.302 or 65.310, and 65.350.*

Assessment: Weekly assignments and occasional tests. One hour grammar, one hour discussion, one hour aural comprehension, one and a half hours conversation.

65.301 Advanced Spanish B S2 4½CCH

Prerequisite: 65.300. Co-requisites: **1.** *either 65.303 or 65.311.* **2.** *65.342.* **3.** *65.303, 65.311 and 65.351.* **4.** *65.342 and 65.343.* **5.** *either 65.303 or 65.311, and 65.351.*

Assessment: Weekly assignments and occasional tests. One hour grammar, one hour discussion, one hour aural comprehension, one and a half hours conversation.

65.320 Advanced Spanish C S1 4½CCH

Prerequisite: 65.221. Co-requisites: **1.**, **2.**, **3.**, **4.** *and* **5.**: *As for 65.300 except for students in the final year of the BA DipEd course who have passed 65.100.*

Assessment: Weekly assignments and occasional tests. One hour grammar, one hour discussion, one hour aural comprehension, one and a half hours conversation.

65.321 Advanced Spanish D S2 4½CCH

Prerequisite: 65.320. Co-requisites: **1.**, **2.**, **3.**, **4.** *and* **5.**: *As for 65.301 except for students in the final year of the BA DipEd course who have passed 65.100.*

Assessment: Weekly assignments and occasional tests. One hour grammar, one hour discussion, one hour aural comprehension, one and a half hours conversation.

2. Literature and Civilization

(1) For students who enrol in 65.110

Level I subjects

65.110 Introduction to Spanish F 3CCH
Literature and History

Prerequisite: 2 unit Spanish at HSC Exam, percentile range 31-100 or 3 unit Spanish at HSC Exam, percentile range 11-100 or equivalent qualifications. Excluded: 65.100 and 65.120.

Assessment: S1: one analysis of poetic texts, one essay and one take-home examination. S2: one essay and one take-home examination.

Upper Level subjects

65.210 Spanish American Literature S1 3CCH
1800-1970 A

Prerequisite: 65.110. Co-requisites: **2.** *65.240.* **3.** *and* **5.** *65.260.* **4.** *65.240 and 65.260.*

Assessment: Two essays.

65.211 Spanish American Literature S2 3CCH
1800-1970 B

Prerequisite: 65.210. Co-requisites: **2.** *65.241.* **3.** *and* **5.** *65.261.* **4.** *65.241 and 65.261.*

Assessment: Two essays.

65.260 The Writer and Society in S1 1CCH
Latin America

Prerequisite: 65.110. Co-requisite: **1.**, **3.** *and* **5.** *65.210.*

Assessment: One essay or two seminar papers.

65.261 Modern Literary Movements S2 1CCH

Prerequisite: 65.260. Co-requisite: **1.**, **3.** *and* **5.** *65.211.*

Assessment: One essay or two seminar papers.

Key to Co-requisites

1. For students intending to major in language and literature.
2. For students intending to major in Hispanic historical studies.
3. For students intending to take honours in language and literature.
4. For students intending to take honours in Hispanic historical studies.
5. For students intending to take combined honours in language and literature.

65.350   **Literary Theory and Criticism A**   **S1 1CCH**

*Prerequisite: 65.211. Co-requisites: **3**. 65.352 and 65.353. **5**. 65.352 or 65.353.*

Assessment: Class presentation and participation.

65.351   **Literary Theory and Criticism B**   **S2 1CCH**

*Prerequisite: 65.350. Co-requisites: **3**. 65.354 and 65.355. **5**. 65.354 or 65.355.*

Assessment: Class presentation and participation.

65.352   **Major Prose Works of the**   **S1 3CCH**
         Spanish Golden Age

*Prerequisite: 65.211. Co-requisites: **3**. 65.350 and 65.353. **5**. 65.350.*

Assessment: One essay and one take-home examination.

65.353   **Modern Spanish American**   **S1 3CCH**
         Fiction

*Prerequisite: 65.211. Co-requisites: **3**. 65.350 and 65.352. **5**. 65.350.*

Assessment: Two essays.

65.354   **The Contemporary Spanish**   **S2 3CCH**
         Novel

*Prerequisite: 65.352 or 65.353. Co-requisites: **3**. 65.351 and 65.355. **5**. 65.351.*

Assessment: One essay and one take-home examination.

65.355   **Modern Spanish American**   **S2 3CCH**
         Poetry

*Prerequisite: 65.352 or 65.353. Co-requisites: **3**. 65.351 and 65.354. **5**. 65.351.*

Assessment: Two essays.

(2) For students who enrol in 65.100 and 65.120

Upper Level subjects

65.202   **Spain 1810-1975**   **S1 2CCH**

*Prerequisite: 65.100 or 65.120. Co-requisites: **1**. 65.200 or 65.220. **2**. 65.200 or 65.220, and 65.240. **3**. and **5**. 65.220 or 65.200, and 65.250. **4**. 65.200, 65.240 and 65.250; or 65.220 and 65.240.*

Assessment: One essay, one test.

65.203   **Modern Literature in**   **S2 2CCH**
         Spanish

*Prerequisites: 65.200 or 65.220, and 65.202. Co-requisites: **1**. 65.201 or 65.221. **2**. 65.201 or 65.221, and 65.241. **3**. and **5**. 65.221 or 65.200, and 65.251. **4**. 65.201, 65.241 and 65.251; or 65.221 and 65.241.*

Assessment: One essay and one take-home examination.

65.302   **Modern Spanish Literature**   **S1 2CCH**

*Prerequisites: 65.201 or 65.221, and 65.203. Co-requisites: **1**. 65.300 or 65.320. **3**. 65.300 or 65.320, 65.310 and 65.350. **5**. 65.300 or 65.320, and 65.350.*

Assessment: One essay and one take-home examination.

65.310   **Modern Spanish American**   **S1 2CCH**
         Literature A

*Prerequisites: 65.201 or 65.221, and 65.203. Co-requisites: **1**. 65.300 or 65.320. **3**. 65.300 or 65.320, 65.302 and 65.350. **5**. 65.300 or 65.320, and 65.350.*

Assessment: Two essays.

65.350   **Literary Theory and**   **S1 1CCH**
         Criticism A

*Prerequisites: 65.201 or 65.221, and 65.203. Co-requisites: **1**. 65.300 or 65.320, and either 65.302 or 65.310. **3**. 65.300 or 65.320, 65.302 and 65.310. **5**. 65.300 or 65.320 and either 65.302 or 65.310.*

Assessment: Class presentation and participation.

65.303   **Spanish Golden Age**   **S2 2CCH**
         Literature

*Prerequisite: 65.302 or 65.310. Co-requisites: **1**. 65.301 or 65.321. **3**. 65.301 or 65.321, 65.311 and 65.351. **5**. 65.301 or 65.321, and 65.351.*

Assessment: One essay and one take-home examination.

65.311   **Modern Spanish American**   **S2 2CCH**
         Literature B

*Prerequisite: 65.302 or 65.310. Co-requisites: **1**. 65.301 or 65.321. **3**. 65.301 or 65.321, 65.303 and 65.351. **5**. 65.301 or 65.321, and 65.351.*

Assessment: Two essays.

Key to Co-requisites

1. For students intending to major in language and literature.
2. For students intending to major in Hispanic historical studies.
3. For students intending to take honours in language and literature.
4. For students intending to take honours in Hispanic historical studies.
5. For students intending to take combined honours in language and literature.

175

65.351   Literary Theory and Criticism B   S2 1CCH

Prerequisite: 65.350. Co-requisites: 1. 65.301 or 65.321, and either 65.303 or 65.311. 3. 65.301 or 65.321, 65.303 and 65.311. 5. 65.301 or 65.321 and either 65.303 or 65.311.

Assessment: Class presentation and participation.

3. History

(1) Subjects available to all students

Upper Level Subjects

**65.240   Spain and Latin America   S1 4CCH
1400-1810**

Prerequisite: Level I in any one of the following disciplines: Spanish, Political Science, History, Economic History, Sociology. Other students may be admitted by the School. Co-requisites: 2. 65.210; or 65.200 and 65.202; or 65.220 and 65.202. 4. 65.210; or 65.200, 65.202 and 65.250; or 65.220 and 65.202.

The relationship between Spain and its empire in America; the development of the social, political and economic institutions of the colonies. Taught in English and may be counted as a subject in a sequence taken in the School of History or as part of a subject in the School of Sociology. Subjects 65.240 and 65.241 may be counted in a sequence taken in the School of History.

Assessment: Two essays, one test.

65.241   Latin America 1810-1980   S2 4CCH

Prerequisite: Level I studies in any one of the following disciplines: Spanish, Political Science, History, Economic History, Sociology. Other students may be admitted to the unit by the School. Co-requisites: 2. 65.211; or 65.201 and 65.203; or 65.221 and 65.203. 4. 65.211; or 65.201, 65.203 and 65.251; or 65.221 and 65.203.

The reasons why the nations of Latin America, having gained independence from Spanish and Portuguese rule, became enmeshed in other networks of economic and political dependence and how they attempted to extricate themselves from them.

Assessment: One essay, one test.

**65.245   The Art of Precolumbian and   S1 3CCH
Colonial Latin America**

Prerequisites: nil. Co-requisites: nil.

The arts of the major Pre-Columbian civilizations of Mesoamerica and Peru; some problems in the history of colonial Spanish American art with emphasis on architecture and sculpture

Assessment: Four tests.

(2) Subjects available to students who have passed 65.100 or 65.120, and 65.240 and 65.241

**65.340   Nineteenth-century Latin   S1 2CCH
America**

Prerequisites: 2. 65.201 or 65.221, and 65.203, 65.240 and 65.241. 4. either 65.201, 65.203, 65.251, 65.240 and 65.241; or 65.221, 65.203, 65.240 and 65.241. Co-requisites: 2. 65.300 or 65.320. 4. 65.300 or 65.320, and 65.341.

Assessment: One essay.

**65.341   Special Subject in Hispanic   S1 1CCH
History A**

Prerequisites: 2. and 4. as for 65.340. Co-requisites: 2. and 4. 65.300 or 65.320, and 65.340.

Assessment: One essay.

65.342   Revolutions in Latin America   S2 2CCH

Prerequisites: 2. 65.300 or 65.320, and 65.340. 4. 65.300 or 65.320, 65.340, and 65.341. Co-requisites: 2. 65.301 or 65.321. 4. 65.301 or 65.321, and 65.343.

Assessment: One essay.

**65.343   Special Subject in Hispanic   S2 1CCH
History B**

Prerequisites: 2. and 4. as for 65.342. Co-requisites: 2. and 4. 65.301 or 65.321, and 65.342.

Assessment: One essay.

(3) Subjects available to students who have passed 65.110, 65.240 and 65.241

Upper Level subjects

**65.344   Latin America since   S1 3CCH
Independence**

Prerequisites: 2. 65.211, 65.240 and 65.241. 4. 65.211, 65.240, 65.241 and 65.261. Co-requisite: 4. 65.345.

Assessment: One essay, one bibliographical exercise.

Key to Co-requisites

1. For students intending to major in language and literature.
2. For students intending to major in Hispanic historical studies.
3. For students intending to take honours in language and literature.
4. For students intending to take honours in Hispanic historical studies.
5. For students intending to take combined honours in language and literature.

65.345   Special Subject in Hispanic   S1 1CCH
**   History C**

Prerequisites: 2. and 4. as for 65.344. Co-requisites: 2. and 4. 65.344.

Assessment: One essay.

65.346   Revolution in Mexico and Cuba   S2 3CCH

Prerequisites: 2. 65.344. 4. 65.344 and 65.345. Co-requisite: 4. 65.347.

Assessment: One essay, one bibliographical exercise.

65.347   Special Subject in Hispanic   S2 1CCH
**   History D**

Prerequisites: 2. and 4. 65.344 and 65.345. Co-requisites: 2. and 4. 65.346.

Assessment: One essay.

Candidates for the single special honours degree shall normally take three seminars and write a short thesis in Spanish.

Candidates for the combined special honours degree shall normally take two seminars and present a short thesis on a subject approved by both Schools.

All students take 4½ hours of practical language work.

Honours Level subject

65.400   Honours in Spanish and   F 8½CCH
**   Latin American Studies**

Prerequisites: Credit grades in

3. *65.350, 65.351,*
    65.352, 65.353,
    65.354 and 65.355,
    or
    65.302, 65.303,
    65.310, 65.311,
    65.320, 65.321,
    65.350 and 65.351,
    or
    65.300, 65.301,
    65.302, 65.303,
    65.310, 65.311,
    65.350 and 65.351.

4. *65.344, 65.345,*
    65.346 and 65.347,
    or
    65.320, 65.321,
    65.340, 65.341,
    65.342 and 65.343,
    or
    65.300, 65.301,
    65.340, 65.341,
    65.342 and 65.343.

5. *65.350 and 65.351,*
    65.352 or 65.353,
    65.354 or 65.355,
    or
    65.302 or 65.310,
    65.303 or 65.311,
    65.320 and 65.321,
    65.350 and 65.351,
    or
    65.302 or 65.310,
    65.303 or 65.311,
    65.300 and 65.301,
    65.350 and 65.351.

Key to Co-requisites

1. For students intending to major in language and literature.
2. For students intending to major in Hispanic historical studies.
3. For students intending to take honours in language and literature.
4. For students intending to take honours in Hispanic historical studies.
5. For students intending to take combined honours in language and literature.

Financial Assistance to Students

The scholarships and prizes listed below are available to students whose courses appear in this handbook. Each faculty handbook contains in its Faculty Information section the scholarships and prizes available within that faculty. The General Information section of the Calendar contains a comprehensive list of scholarships and prizes offered throughout the University.

Scholarships

Undergraduate Scholarships

As well as the assistance mentioned earlier in this Handbook (see General Information: Financial Assistance to Students) there are a number of scholarships available to students. What follows is an outline only. Full information may be obtained from the Student Records, Higher Degrees and Scholarships Section, located on the Ground Floor of the Chancellery.

Unless otherwise indicated in footnotes, applications for the following scholarships should be made to the Registrar by 14 January each year. Please note that not all of these awards are available every year.

Donor	Value	Year/s of Tenure	Conditions
General			
Bursary Endowment Board*	$150 pa	Minimum period of approved degree/ combined degree course	Merit in HSC and total family income not exceeding $4000.
Sam Cracknell Memorial	Up to $3000 pa payable in fort-nightly instalments	1 year	Prior completion of at least 2 years of a degree or diploma course and enrolment in a full-time course during the year of application; academic merit; participation in sport both directly and administratively; and financial need.

*Apply to The Secretary, Bursary Endowment Board, PO Box 460, North Sydney 2060 immediately after sitting for HSC.

Undergraduate Scholarships (continued)

Donor	Value	Year/s of Tenure	Conditions
General (continued)			
Girls' Realm Guild	Up to $1500 pa	1 year renewable for the duration of the course subject to satisfactory progress and continued demonstration of need	Available only to female students under 35 years of age enrolling in any one year of a full-time undergraduate course on the basis of academic merit and financial need.
Science			
Chemistry			
John Ragnar Anderson Memorial Bequest	Up to $1500 pa	1 year renewable for the duration of the course subject to satisfactory progress	Permanent residence in Australia and eligibility for admission to the full-time degree course in chemistry.
Mathematics			
Olivetti Australia Pty Ltd	Up to $600 pa	2 years subject to satisfactory progress	Eligibility for admission to the third year of an honours program in the School of Mathematics in Pure/Applied Mathematics, Theoretical Mechanics or Statistics and leading to the award of the degree of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, or Bachelor of Science Diploma in Education.
George Szekeres Award	$200 pa	1 year	Open to students entering the final year of the honours degree course in Pure Mathematics.

Graduate Scholarships

Application forms and further information are available from the Student Employment and Scholarships Unit, located on the Ground Floor of the Chancellery. This unit provides information on additional scholarships which may become available from time to time, mainly from funds provided by organizations sponsoring research projects.

Where possible, the scholarships are listed in order of the schools within the faculty.

Donor	Value	Year/s of Tenure	Conditions
General			
University of New South Wales Research Awards		1-2 years for a Masters and 3-4 years for a PhD degree	Applicants must be honours graduates (or equivalent). Applications to Registrar by 31 October (30 November in special circumstances).
Commonwealth Postgraduate Research Awards	Living allowance of $4200 pa		Applicants must be honours graduates (or equivalent) or scholars who will graduate with honours in current academic year, and who are domiciled in Australia.
Commonwealth Postgraduate Course Awards	Other allowances may also be paid	1-2 years; minimum duration of course	Preference is given to applicants with employment experience.
			Applicants must be graduates or scholars who will graduate in current academic year, and who have not previously held a Commonwealth Postgraduate Award. Applications to Registrar by 30 September.
			In special circumstances applications will be accepted to 30 November.

Graduate Scholarships (continued)

Donor	Value	Year/s of Tenure	Conditions

General (continued)

Donor	Value	Year/s of Tenure	Conditions
Australian American Educational Foundation Travel Grant*			Applicants must be graduates, senior scholars or post-doctoral Fellows. Applications close 30 September.
Australian Federation of University Women	Amount varies depending on award	Up to 1 year	Applicants must be female graduates who are members of the Australian Federation of University Women.
The British Council Academic Links and Interchange Scheme†	Cost of travel to UK		Applicants must be either senior or junior academic staff. Preference will be given to activities likely to lead to further collaboration through joint research, publication, and/or teaching programs. Applications may be made at any time and should be submitted to the Registrar.
The Caltex Woman Graduate of the Year	$5000 pa for further studies in USA, UK, Northern Europe or in special cases Australia. There are no special allowances for travel or accommodation for married graduates	2 years	Applicants must be female graduates who will have completed a University degree or diploma this year and who are Australian citizens or have resided in Australia for at least seven years. Selection is based on scholastic and literary achievements, demonstrable qualities of character and accomplishments in cultural and/or sporting/recreational activities.
Commonwealth Scholarship and Fellowship Plan	Varies for each country. Generally covers travel, living, tuition fees, books and equipment, approved medical expenses. Marriage allowance may be payable	Usually 2 years, sometimes 3	Applicants must be graduates who are Commonwealth citizens or British Protected Persons, and who are not older than 35 years of age. Applications close with Registrar by 1 October.
Sam Cracknell Memorial	Up to $3000 pa		See above under Undergraduate Scholarships, *General*.
The English-Speaking Union (NSW Branch)	$5000		Applicants must be residents of NSW or ACT. Awarded to young graduates to further their studies outside Australia.

*Application forms are available from : The Secretary, Department of Education, AAEF Travel Grants, PO Box 826, Woden, ACT 2606.
†Application forms available from The British Council, PO Box 88, Edgecliff, NSW 2077.

Graduate Scholarships (continued)

Donor	Value	Year/s of Tenure	Conditions
General (continued)			
Gowrie Graduate Research	Maximum $2000 pa in Australia, and $2750 if tenable overseas	2 years	Applicants must be members of the Forces or children of members of the Forces who were on active service during the 1939-45 War.
Harkness Fellowships of the Commonwealth Fund of New York*	Living and travel allowances, tuition and research expenses, health insurance, book and equipment and other allowances for travel and study in the USA	Between 12 to 21 months	Candidates must be either: **1.** Members of the Commonwealth or a State Public Service or semi-government Authority. **2.** Staff or graduate students at an Australian university. **3.** Individuals recommended for nomination by the Local Correspondents. The candidate will usually have an honours degree or equivalent, or an outstanding record of achievement, and be not more than 36 years of age. Applications close July.
Frank Knox Memorial Fellowships at Harvard University	Stipend of $4000 pa plus tuition fees	1, sometimes 2 years	Applicants must be British subjects and Australian citizens, who are graduates or near graduates of an Australian University.
Nuffield Foundation Commonwealth Travelling Fellowships†	Living and travel allowances	1 year	Australian citizens usually between 25 and 35 who are graduates preferably with higher degrees and who have at least a year's teaching or research experience at a university. Applications close by February.
The Rhodes Scholarship**	Approximately £4000 stg	2 years, may be extended for a third year	Unmarried male and female Australian citizens, between the ages 19 and 25 who have been domiciled in Australia at least 5 years and have completed at least 2 years of an approved university course. Applications close in early September each year.
Rothmans Fellowships Award††	$14000 pa	1 year, renewable up to 3 years	The field of study is unrestricted. Applications close early September each year.
Arts, Commerce, Law			
Shell Scholarship in Arts	Approximately £4000 stg pa plus travelling expenses	2 years, sometimes 3	Applicants must be Australian citizens, under 25 years of age, with at least 5 years domicile in Australia and who are completing a full-time course in Law or a full-time honours course for Bachelor of Arts or Commerce. The successful candidate will attend a British University to pursue a higher degree. Applications close with the Registrar by 18 September.

*Application forms must be obtained from the Australian representative of the Fund, Mr L. T. Hinde, Reserve Bank of Australia, Box 3947, GPO, Sydney, NSW 2001. These must be submitted to the Registrar by 24 July.

†Applications to the Secretary, The Nuffield Foundation Australian Advisory Committee, PO Box 783, Canberra City 2601.

**Applications to Mr H. McCredie, Secretary of the NSW Committee, University of Sydney, NSW 2006.

††Applications to The Secretary, Rothmans University Endowment Fund, University of Sydney, NSW 2006.

Prizes

Undergraduate University Prizes

The following table summarizes the undergraduate prizes awarded by the University. Prizes which are not specific to any School are listed under General. All other prizes are listed under the Faculty or Schools in which they are awarded.

Donor/Name of Prize	Value $	Awarded for
General		
Sydney Technical College Union Award	50.00 and medal	Leadership in the development of student affairs, and academic proficiency throughout the course
University of New South Wales Alumni Association	Statuette	Achievement for community benefit – students in their final or graduating year
School of Chemistry		
Advanced Analytical Chemistry	100.00	2.013D Advanced Analytical Chemistry
Australian Consolidated Industries Ltd	60.00	
Borden Chemical Co (Aust) Pty Ltd	50.00	Subject selected by Head of School
Chamber of Manufactures of New South Wales	15.00	
CSR Chemicals Ltd	200.00	Chemistry Honours
Inglis Hudson Bequest	Advised annually	2.002B Organic Chemistry I
Jeffrey Bequest	40.00	2.043L Chemistry and Enzymology of Foods
Merck, Sharp & Dohme (Aust) Pty Ltd	52.50	Chemistry – Level II subjects in the Science and Mathematics Course
The Nestlé Co (Aust) Ltd	150.00	
UNSW Chemical Society Parke-Pope	50.00	Subject selected by Head of School
Tooth & Co Ltd	50.00	
UNSW Chemical Society George Wright	50.00	
School of Drama		
Fourth Centenary Shakespeare	200.00	Essay on Shakespearean topic

Undergraduate University Prizes (continued)

Donor/Name of Prize	Value $	Awarded for
School of Economics		
Australian Finance Conference	50.00	15.083 Public Finance
Brinds Ltd	100.00	15.013 Microeconomics III (Honours)
School of English		
New South Wales Association of University Women Graduates	50.00	English essays – women students only
School of History		
The Ritchie Medal for Australian History	Medal	Excellence in Australian history – within the Bachelor of Arts degree course
The Winifred Mitchell Medal	Medal	Highest result in first year History subjects by a mature age student
School of Mathematics		
ICI Theory of Statistics IV	100.00	Theory of Statistics IV
School of Mathematics	30.00	Excellence in 10.011 Higher Mathematics I
	30.00	Excellence in basic second year Higher Mathematics subjects (10.121A, 10.1213, 10.1214, 10.2211, 10.2212)
	30.00	Excellence in 5 or more Level II Mathematics subjects (Arts: 20 credit points or more)
Head of School's Prize	50.00	Excellence in 5 or more Level II Mathematics subjects (Arts: 20 credit points or more)
The Pure Mathematics Prize	40.00	Excellence in Level III Pure Mathematics subjects
The Applied Mathematics Prize	40.00	Excellence in Level III Applied Mathematics subjects
The Theoretical Mechanics Prize	40.00	Excellence in Level III Theoretical Mechanics subjects
Statistical Society of Australia (New South Wales Branch)	50.00	General proficiency – Theory of Statistics subjects
The Broken Hill Proprietary Theory of Statistics II	50.00	Higher Theory of Statistics II
W. D. & H. O. Wills (Aust) Ltd Theory of Statistics III	50.00	Higher Theory of Statistics III

Undergraduate University Prizes (continued)

Donor/Name of Prize	Value $	Awarded for
School of Political Science		
Australian Institute of Political Science	50.00 and one year's subscription to the *Australian Quarterly*	Political Science Year I
Staff of the School of Political Science	50.00	Best performance in Political Science II
The Shell Co of Aust Ltd	100.00	Distinguished performance in Political Science subjects degree course
The Sydney Morning Herald	100.00	Political Science second year or later
School of Psychology		
Australian Psychological Society	100.00	A Year IV Psychology subject selected by Head of School
Psychology Staff	10.00	Best Psychology Year II

Staff

*Comprises Schools of Drama, English, French, German Studies,
History, History and Philosophy of Science, Philosophy, Political
Science, Russian, Sociology, Spanish and Latin American
Studies.*

Dean
Professor F. K. Crowley

Chairman
Professor J. Ronayne

Professor of Russian
Tatjana Cizova, BA *Syd.* and *Lond.*, DiplSlavStudies *Oxf.*

Executive Assistant
Dr I. D. Black

Administrative Assistant
Sheena Mary Wiard, MA *Edin.*

Research Assistant
Virginia Bowen, BA *N.E.* DipLib *N.S.W.*

School of Drama

Professor of Drama
Vacant

Senior Lecturer and Acting Head of School
Victor Eugene Emeljanow, MA *N.Z.*, PhD *Stan.*

Senior Lecturers
Oliver Fiala, BA MEd DipEd *Syd.*, PhD *Colorado*, MACE
Peter Rene Gerdes, PhD *Basle*
Philip Edward Parsons, BA *W.Aust.*, MA PhD *Camb.*
Marie-Louise Mathilde Thiersch, MA *Adel.*, PhD *N.S.W.*

Lecturers
Stephen John Crofts, BA *Camb.*, PCE CertFilmStudy *Lond.*,
DipFilmStudies *Polytech Central Lond.*, MA *R.C.A.*
John Duncan Golder, BA *Rdg.*, MA *Brist.*
Margaret Anne Williams, BA *Melb.*, PhD *Monash*

Tutors
Jacqueline Betty Phillis Lyons, BA *Brist.*
Barry James O'Connor, BA DipEd *Syd.*, MA *Tor.*, MACE
Jane Westbrook, BA *N.S.W.*

School of English

Professor of English and Head of School
Harold James Oliver, MA Syd., FAHA

Professor of English
Bernard Kilgour Martin, MA Well., MLitt Camb.

Senior Lecturers
James Michael Allen, BA Witw. and Oxf.
Mary Elizabeth Chan, MA Victoria, PhD Camb., LTCL
Anthony John Bruce Johnson, MA Adel., PhD Lond., DipT Adel. T.C.

Lecturers
Peter Fraser Alexander, BA Witw., MA Leeds. PhD Camb.
Eleanore Margaret Bradstock, BA DipEd Syd., MA Macq.
Peter Craig Collins, MA Syd., DipEd N.E.
Roslynn Doris Haynes, BSc Syd., MA Tas., PhD Leic.
Robyn Suzanne Heales, MA Qld., PhD Birm.
Richard Elton Raymond Madelaine, BA Adel., PhD Lond.
Janet Christine Walker, MA Syd.

Senior Tutor
Pauline Ethel Watson, BA DipEd Syd., MA N.S.W.

Tutors
Christine Anne Alexander, MA Cant., PhD Camb.
Geoffrey Keith McLennan, MA Syd.

School of French

Professor of French and Head of School
Jean Stephane Jacques Roger Henri Chaussivert, LèsL Paris, MèsL Poitiers

Senior Lecturers
Alan Lawrence Chamberlain, BA DipEd Syd., DU Paris
Michael John Freyne, MA N.Z., LèsL Dipl.d'Et. Prat.(Phon.) Paris, DèsL Paris-Sorbonne
Anthony Stewart Newman, BA DipEd Syd., DU Besançon

Lecturers
Maurice John Blackman, BA Syd., PhD N.S.W.
Emmeline Marie Josette Boothroyd, BA Syd., PhD N.S.W.
Vera Sauran, LScPol Paris, PhD N.S.W

Tutors
Margaret Deidre Hennessy, BA DipEd N.S.W.
Anne Marie Nisbet, MèsL LèsL Toulouse, MA N.Y.State
Françoise Josette Saint, MèsL LèsL CAPES Paris

School of German Studies

Professor of German and Head of School
John Rowland Milfull, BA PhD Syd.

Associate Professor
Gero Max von Wilpert, PhD N.S.W.

Senior Lecturers
Bernd Rüdiger Hüppauf, DrPhil Tübingen
Konrad Kwiet, DrPhil habil F.U. Berlin

Lecturers
Gerhard Fischer, MA PhD N.Y. State
Olaf Günter Reinhardt, BA PhD Syd.
Harry Leonard Simmons, BA W.Aust., PhD A.N.U.

School of History

Professor of History and Head of School
Frank Keble Crowley, MA PhD Melb., DPhil Oxf., FAHA

Professor of History
Patrick James O'Farrell, MA N.Z., PhD A.N.U., FAHA

Associate Professors
Alan David Gilbert, MA A.N.U., DPhil Oxf.
Beverley Rhonda Kingston, BA Qld., PhD Monash

Senior Lecturers

Ian James Bickerton, BA *Adel.*, MA *Kansas*, PhD *Claremont*
Ian Donald Black, BA *Adel.*, PhD *A.N.U.*
Richard Ian Cashman, BA *Syd.*, MA *Monash*, PhD *Duke*
Philip Sidney Edwards, BA *Lond.*, PhD *Camb.*
John Edward Ingleson, MA *W.Aust.*, PhD *Monash*
Michael Matthew McKernan, BA PhD *A.N.U.*
Michael Naylor Pearson, MA *Auck.*, PhD *Mich.*
David Robert Walker, BA *Adel.*, PhD *A.N.U.*

Lecturers

Frank Farrell, BA *A.N.U.*, DipEd *Canberra C.A.E.*, PhD *A.N.U.*
Maxwell Vernon Harcourt, MA *W.Aust.*, PhD *Sus.*
Martyn Lyons, BA PhD *Oxf.*
Alfred William McCoy, BA *Col.*, MA *Calif.*, PhD *Yale*
Kui-Kwong Shum, BA MPhil *H.K.*, PhD *A.N.U.*
Jürgen Tampke, BA *Macq.*, PhD *A.N.U.*
Ian Robert Tyrrell, BA *Qld.*, MA PhD *Duke*

Tutors

Verity Burgmann, BSc *Lond.*
Deborah Campbell, BA *N.S.W.*
Dianne Olive Collins, BA *N.S.W.*, PhD *Syd.*
Mark John Celsus Finnane, BA *N.S.W.*
John Gascoigne, BA *Syd.*, MA *Prin.*
Andrew James Major, MA *Cant.*
Gail Olivia Pearson, BA *Qld.*

Senior Lecturers

William Randall Albury, BA PhD *Johns H.*
William Hilton Leatherdale, BA *Melb.*, PhD *N.S.W.*
David Roger Oldroyd, MA *Camb.*, MSc *Lond.*, PhD *N.S.W.*

Lecturers

George Herbert Bindon, BA *SirG.Wms.*, MPA *Qu.*
Guy Allard Freeland, BA PhD *Brist.*, CertHist&PhilosSci *Camb.*

Senior Tutor

Nessy Allen, BA DipEd *N.S.W.*

Tutors

John Carey Forge, BA *C'nell.*, DipEd *McG.*, MA PhD *Lond.*
Paul Stuart Foss, BPharm *Syd.*, MSc *Syd.*

Honorary Visiting Fellow

Robert Mortimer Gascoigne, MSc *Syd.*, PhD *Liv.*

Honorary Research Fellow

William Lawrence Morrison, BEc *Syd.*

School of Philosophy

Professor of Philosophy and Head of School
Charles Leonard Hamblin, BSc MA *Melb.*, PhD *Lond.*

Senior Lecturers
Richard Eric Dowling, BA *Syd.*, PhD *Lond.*
Peter Cornwallis Gibbons, BA *Syd.*, BPhil *Oxf.*
Frank Vlach, MA PhD *Calif.*
Raymond Steven Walters, MA *Syd.*

Lecturers
Stephen Cohen, AB *Brandeis*, MA PhD *Chic.*
Francis Neil Harpley, BA *Syd.*
Barbara Anne Roxon, BA *Syd.*

School of History and Philosophy of Science

Professor of History and Philosophy of Science and Head of School
Jarlath Ronayne, MA *Dub.*, PhD *Camb.*

Professor of History and Philosophy of Science
John Basil Thornton, BA BSc *Syd.*

Arts

School of Political Science

Professor of Political Science and Head of School
Preston King, BA *Fisk, Tennessee*, MSc PhD *L.S.E.*

Professor of Political Science
Douglas MacRae McCallum, BA *Syd.*, MA BPhil *Oxf.*

Associate Professor
Owen Harries, BA *Wales*, MA *Oxf.*

Senior Lecturers
Conal Stratford Condren, MSc(Econ) PhD *Lond.*
Donald Richmond Horne
Frederick Alexander Mediansky, BA *San Francisco*, PhD *Syd.*
Anthony Creedon Palfreeman, LésScPol *Geneva*, MA *A.N.U.*
John Barrington Paul, MA *Melb.*
George Shipp, MEc *Syd.*

Lecturers
Adrian Man-Cheong Chan, BA *Syd.*, PhD *A.N.U.*
Sailesh Chandra Ghosh, BA *Dacca*, MA *Calc.*,
MSocSc *Inst.Soc.Stud., The Hague*, PhD *Manc.*
Damian John Grace, BA *N.S.W.*
Elaine Vera Thompson, BEc PhD *Syd.*

Tutors
Dianne Court, BA *N.S.W.*
Philippa Ann Hall, BA *Syd.*
Christopher John McGillion, BA *Syd.*
Charles Pickett, BA *N.S.W.*

School of Russian

Acting Head of School
Professor J. S. J. R. H. Chaussivert (Professor of French)

Senior Lecturer
Michael Ulman, Diplom *Leningrad State Univ.*

Lecturers
Robert Dessaix, MA PhD *A.N.U.*
Barry Edward Lewis, BA MPhil *Leeds*

Senior Tutor
Lyndall Morgan, BA *Qld.*

School of Sociology

Professor of Sociology and Head of School
Solomon Encel, MA PhD *Melb.*

Professor of Sociology
Clive Samuel Kessler, BA *Syd.*, PhD *Lond.*

Associate Professor
Lois Joyce Bryson, BA DipSocStud DipEd *Melb.*, PhD *Monash*

Senior Lecturers
Stephen Oliver D'Alton, MEc *Syd.*, PhD *N.S.W.*
Alexander Kondos, BA *W.Aust.*, PhD *N.S.W.*
Grant Edwin McCall, BA *Calif.* and *San Francisco*, BLitt *Oxf.*,
PhD *A.N.U.*
Michael Pusey, BA *Melb.*, DipEd *Tas.*, EdD *Harv.*
John Joseph Ray, MA *Syd.*, PhD *Macq.*

Lecturers
Michael Paul Bittman, BA *N.S.W.*
William John Bottomley, BA *Syd.*
Mira Crouch, BA *Syd.*
Ann Emily Daniel, BA *Syd.*
Terence Sean Leahy, BA *Syd.*, MA *Car.*
Frances Hewlett Lovejoy, BSc BCom *Qld.*, MAgEc *N.E.*
Lenore Hilda Manderson, BA PhD *A.N.U.*
Maria Renata Markus, MA *Warsaw*
Raul Pertierra, BA PhD *Macq.*

Tutors
Cristina Cordero, Geog *Chilean State*, CertD'EtudesSup *Bordeaux*
Christopher McCallum Eipper, BA *Syd.*

School of Spanish and Latin American Studies

Professor of Spanish and Head of School
Robert Johnson, MA *Camb.*

Senior Lecturers
James Robert Levy, MA *Col.*, PhD *Penn.*
Luis Alberto Vargas Saavedra, MA *Chile*, PhD *Madrid*
John Stevenson, MA *Essex* and *Lond.*

Lecturers
Miguel Americo Bretos, BA *St. Bernard College*, MA *Nebraska*, PhD *Vanderbilt*
John Thomas Brotherton, BA PhD *Birm.*
Stephen William George Gregory, MA *Sheff.*
Jane Yankovic Morrison, BA *Chatham*, MA PhD *Yale*

Timetable

The timetable for Arts Faculty subjects is normally published in a separate booklet. The booklet is available free of charge and may be collected from The Arts Faculty Office, Room G1, Morven Brown Building during December/January.

.

The University of New South Wales   Kensington Campus   1981

Theatres

Biomedical Theatres E27
Central Lecture Block E19
Classroom Block (Western Grounds) H3
Electrical Engineering Theatre F17
Keith Burrows Theatre J14
Main Building Theatrette K14
Mathews Theatres D23
Parade Theatre E3
Science Theatre F13
Sir John Clancy Auditorium C24

Buildings

Affiliated Residential Colleges
New (Anglican) L6
Shalom (Jewish) N9
Warrane (Roman Catholic) M7
Applied Science F10
Architecture H14
Arts (Morven Brown) C20
Banks F22
Barker Street Gatehouse N11
Basser College C18
Biological Sciences D26
Central Store B13
Chancellery C22
Chemistry
Dalton F12
Robert Heffron E12
Child Care Centre (Off-campus) O14
Civil Engineering H20
Commerce (John Goodsell) F20
Dalton (Chemistry) F12
Electrical Engineering G17
Geography and Surveying K17
Goldstein College D16
Golf House A27
Gymnasium B5
House at Pooh Corner N8
International House C6
John Goodsell (Commerce) F20
Kensington Colleges C17
Basser C18
Goldstein D16
Philip Baxter D14

Main Building K15
Maintenance Workshop B13
Mathews F23
Mechanical and
Industrial Engineering J17
Medicine (Administration) B27
Menzies Library E21
Metallurgy E8
Morven Brown (Arts) C20
New College (Anglican) L6
Newton J12
Parking Station H25
Philip Baxter College D14
Robert Heffron (Chemistry) E12
Sam Cracknell Pavilion H8
Shalom College (Jewish) N9
Sir Robert Webster
(Textile Technology) G14
Squash Courts B7
Swimming Pool B4
Unisearch House L5
University Regiment J2
University Union
(Roundhouse) — Stage I E6
University Union
(Blockhouse) — Stage II G6
University Union
(Squarehouse) — Stage III E4
Wallace Wurth School of Medicine C27
Warrane College (Roman Catholic) M7
Wool and Pastoral Sciences B8

General

Accountancy F20
Admissions Office C22
Anatomy C27
Applied Geology F10
Applied Science (Faculty Office) F10
Appointments Office C22
Architecture
(including Faculty Office) H14
Arts (Faculty Office) C20
Australian Graduate
School of Management G27
Biochemistry D26
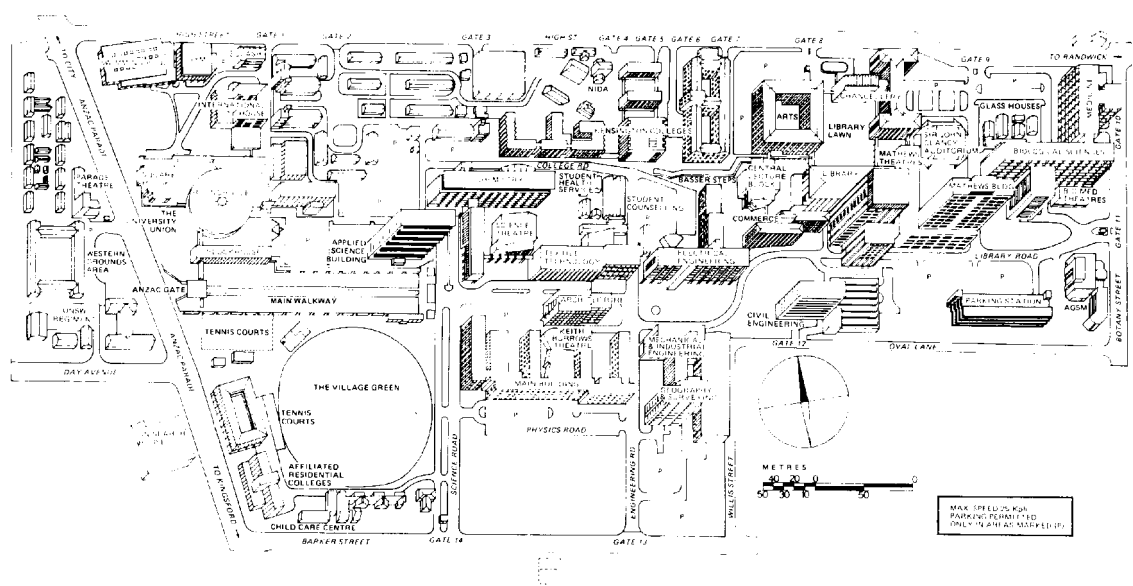Biological Sciences (Faculty Office) D26

Biomedical Library F23
Biotechnology D26
Bookshop G17
Botany D26
Building H14
Cashier's Office C22
Centre for Medical Education
Research and Development C27
Chaplains E15a
Chemical Engineering and
Industrial Chemistry F10
Chemistry E12
Child Care Centre N8
Civil Engineering H20
Closed Circuit Television Centre F20
Commerce (Faculty Office) F20
Committee in Postgraduate Medical
Education B27
Community Medicine D26
Computing Services Unit E21
Drama D9
Economics F20
Education G2
Electrical Engineering and
Computer Science G17
Engineering (Faculty Office) K17
English C20
Examinations and Student Records C22
Fees Office C22
Food Technology F10
French C20
General Studies C20
Geography K17
German Studies C20
Graduate School of the Built
Environment H14
Health Administration C22
History C20
History and Philosophy of Science C20
Industrial Arts C1
Industrial Engineering J17
Institute of Languages G14
Institute of Rural Technology B8b
Kindergarten (House at Pooh Corner/
Child Care Centre) N8
Landscape Architecture H14
Law (Faculty Office) E21
Law Library E21
Librarianship F23

Library E21
Lost Property F20
Marketing F20
Mathematics F23
Mechanical Engineering J17
Medicine (Faculty Office) B27
Metallurgy E8
Microbiology D26
Mining Engineering K15
Music B11b
National Institute of Dramatic Art C15
Nuclear Engineering G17
Optometry J12
Organizational Behaviour F20
Pathology C27
Patrol and Cleaning Services F20
Philosophy C20
Physics K15
Physical Education and
Recreation Centre (PERC) B5
Physiology and Pharmacology C27
Political Science C20
Postgraduate Extension Studies (Closed
Circuit Television) F20
Postgraduate Extension Studies (Radio
Station and Administration) F23
Psychology F23
Public Affairs Unit C22
Regional Teacher Training Centre C27
Russian C20
Science and Mathematics Course
Office F23
Social Work G2
Sociology C20
Spanish and Latin American Studies C20
Student Amenities and Recreation E15c
Student Counselling and Research E15c
Student Employment C22
Student Health E15b
Students' Union E4
Surveying K17
Teachers' College Liaison Office F15b
Tertiary Education Research Centre E15d
Textile Technology G14
Town Planning K15
University Union (Blockhouse) G6
Wool and Pastoral Sciences B8a
Zoology D26

F55(2)

This Handbook has been specially designed as a source of reference for you and will prove useful for consultation throughout the year.

For fuller details about the University – its organization, staff membership, description of disciplines, scholarships, prizes, and so on, you should consult the Calendar.

The Calendar and Handbooks also contain a summary list of higher degrees as well as the conditions for their award applicable to each volume.

For detailed information about courses, subjects and requirements of a particular faculty you should consult the relevant Faculty Handbook.

Separate Handbooks are published for the Faculties of Applied Science, Architecture, Arts, Commerce, Engineering, Law, Medicine, Professional Studies, Science (including Biological Sciences and the Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics), the Australian Graduate School of Management (AGSM) and the Board of Studies in General Education.

The Calendar and Handbooks are available from the Cashier's Office. The Calendar costs $3.50 (plus postage and packing, 90 cents). The Handbooks vary in cost. Applied Science, Arts, Commerce, Engineering and Sciences are $2.50. Architecture, Law, Medicine, Professional Studies and AGSM are $1.50. Postage is 80c in each case, or $1.20 ($3.00 interstate) for a complete set of books. The exception is General Studies, which is free (80 cents postage).